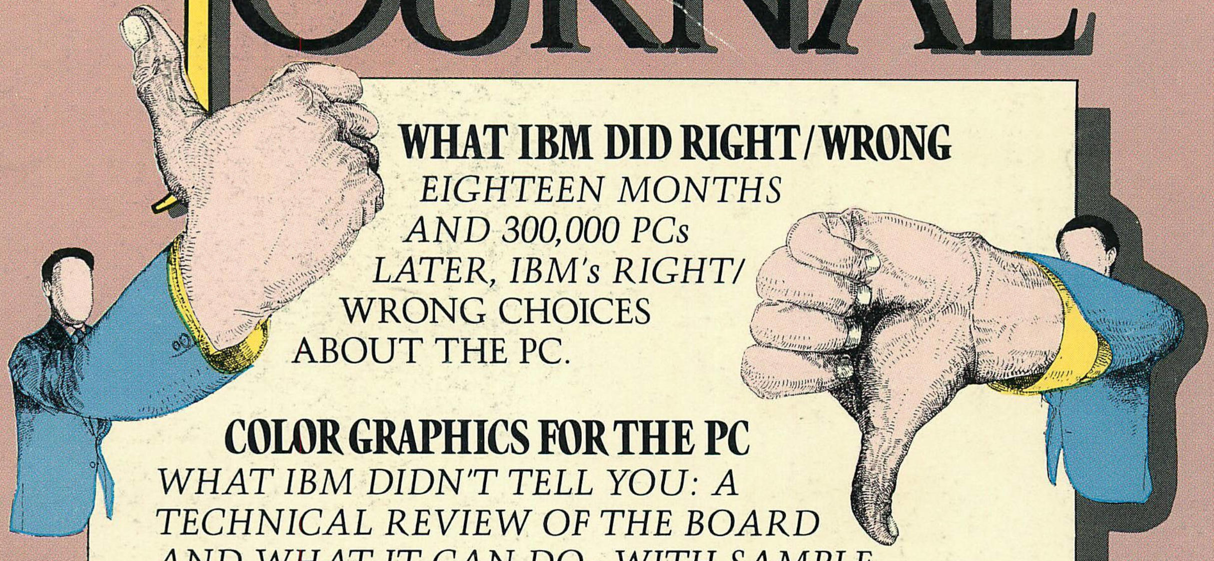
July-August 1983

Vol. 1, No. 1 $3.95

FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER USERS

PC TECH JOURNAL



WHAT IBM DID RIGHT/WRONG

EIGHTEEN MONTHS AND 300,000 PCs LATER, IBM's RIGHT/WRONG CHOICES ABOUT THE PC.

COLOR GRAPHICS FOR THE PC

WHAT IBM DIDN'T TELL YOU: A TECHNICAL REVIEW OF THE BOARD AND WHAT IT CAN DO—WITH SAMPLE PROGRAMS.

CUSTOMIZING THE IBM DISPLAY

SEEING ON THE SCREEN THE SAME CHARACTERS A LETTER QUALITY PRINT WHEEL CAN PRINT.

THE XB BASIC PRECOMPILER

A DETAILED EXAMINATION OF A PRECOMPILER FOR IBM's BASIC INTERPRETER, WITH SOURCE LISTING.

HOW TO CHOOSE A C COMPILER

GUIDELINES FOR MAKING A SOUND DECISION.

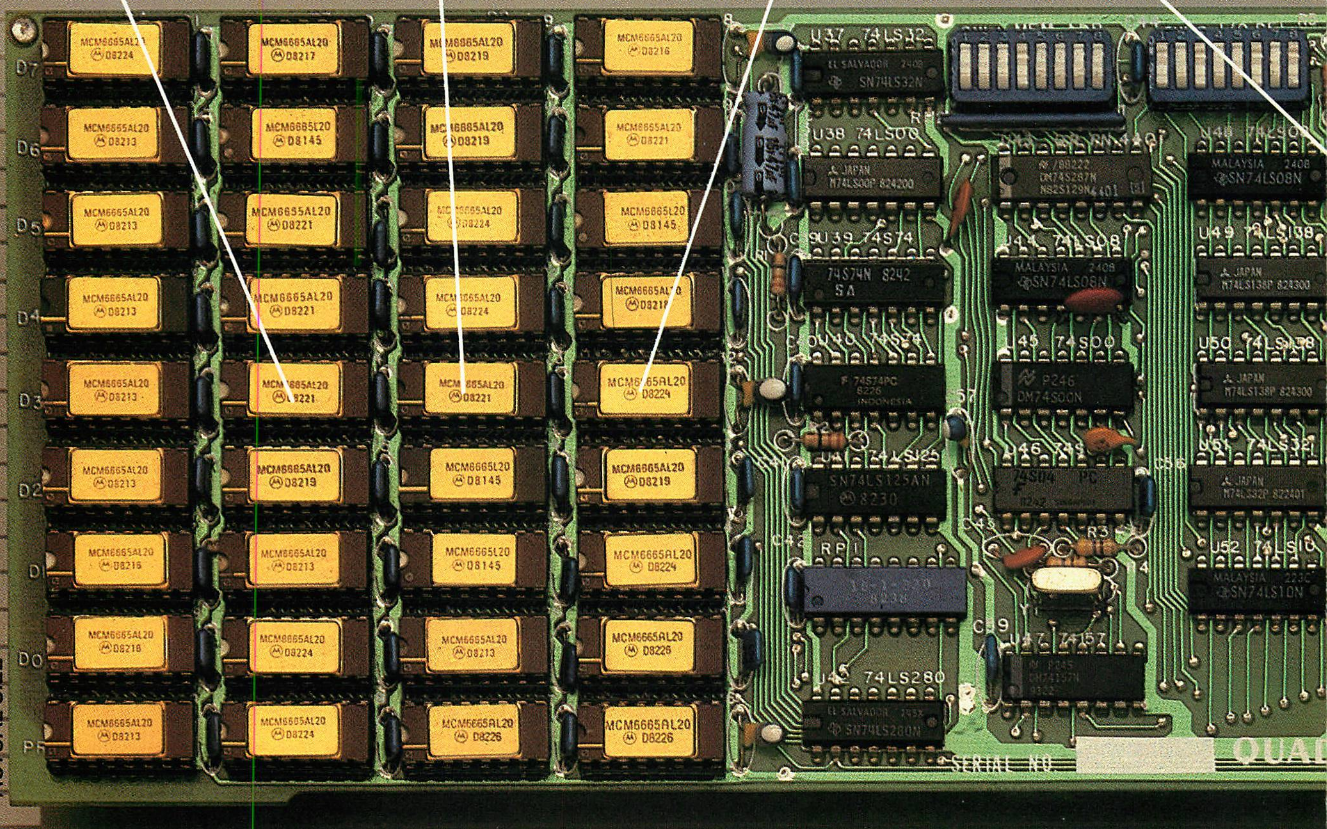
QUADBOARD™

256K Memory Expansion
Expandable in 64K increments, Quadboard™ is socketed for 256K bytes of memory. Full parity and checking standard.

Qspool™
With Qspool, you can also use part of system memory as a software print buffer. Choose from 8K to 56K of memory and stop waiting for your printer.

QuadRAM Drive™
This software program lets you use part of your total system memory as multiple disk drives. Super-fast drives that let you store important information for easy access.

Chronograph
Quadboard features a real time chronograph to always keep your system's clock/calendar up-to-date. Even when your system's been off for months.

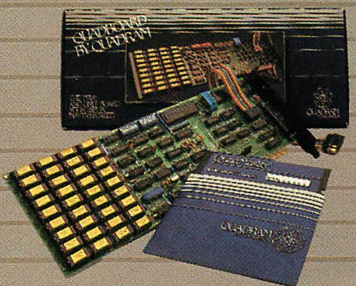


THE FIRST AND ONLY BOARD YOUR IBM PC MAY EVER NEED.

Your IBM Personal Computer is very versatile. New functions and applications are being developed for it everyday. And now with Quadram's Quadboard, you can keep your PC options open for tomorrow's technology. In the tradition of Quadram Quality, six of the most needed PC functions have been combined into one package, using only one expansion slot. Your remaining IBM slots are left free for future expansion needs.

All-On-One-Board and Software, too.
Every board you may ever need for your IBM PC is in the Quadboard package. From serial port to print buffer. Plus, there's QuadMaster software, too. Included on this disk are utilites for accurately setting the Quadboard's chronograph for time and date, and for performing diagnostics on all Quadboard functions. There's

QUADRAM QUALITY



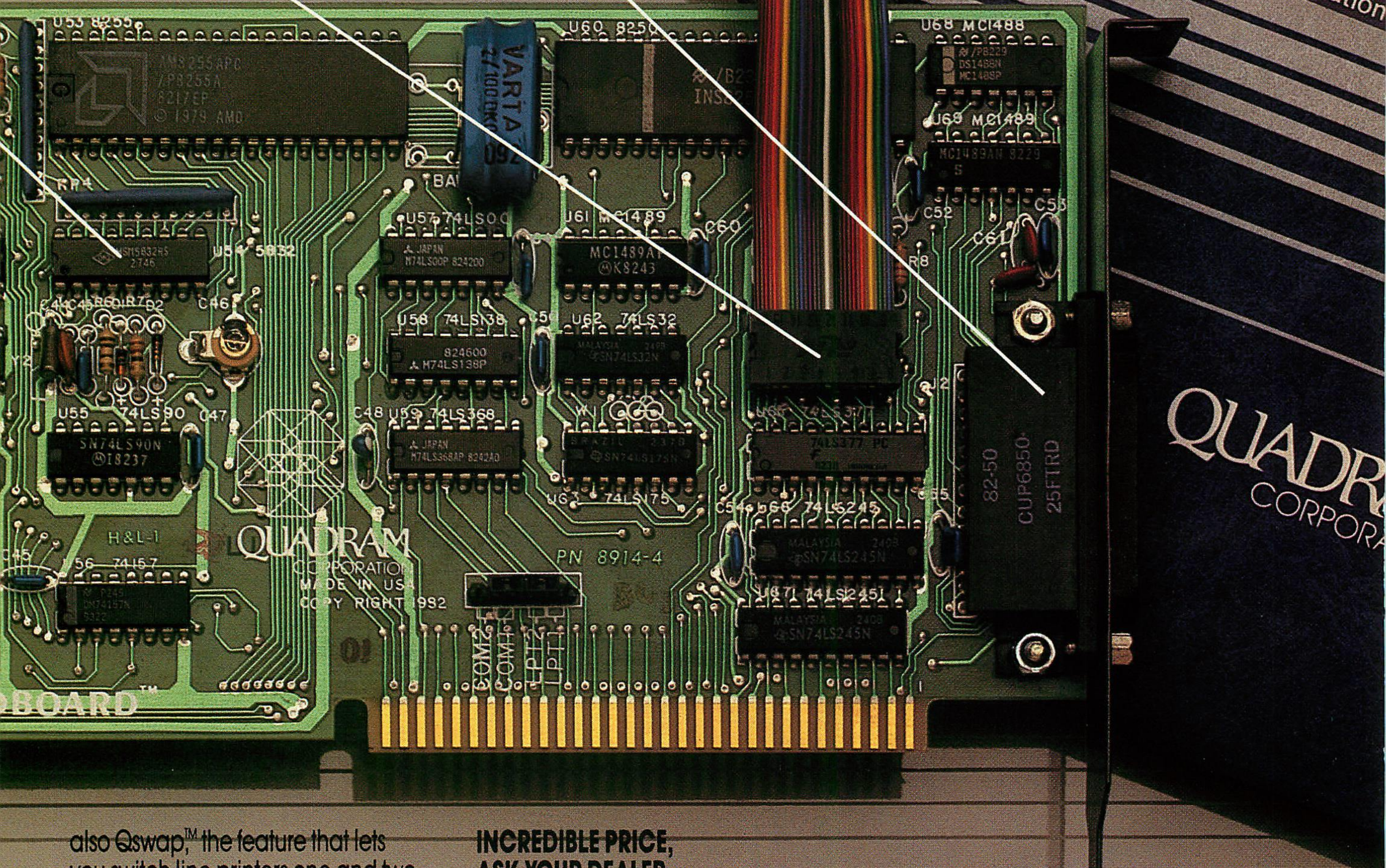
BY QUADRAM™

Parallel Port
There's a parallel I/O designed to operate most printers and parallel devices.

Or a second serial port on Quadboard II.

Serial Port
Used for connecting modems, printers, and other serial devices, Quadboard's serial adapter can be configured as COM1 or COM2 and fully supports IBM PC communications software.

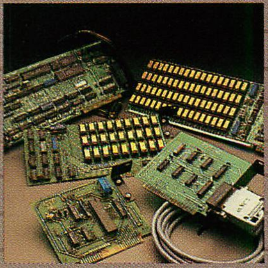
$395 (64K)
$595 (256K)



also Qswap,™ the feature that lets you switch line printers one and two, back and forth, as your printing needs change.

Proven Design
Quadboard is the number one IBM PC option board on the market today. Nothing even comes close, because Quadboard is designed with performance in mind. Engineered for dependability and built with only the finest components available. Each board has been thoroughly tested and "burned-in" for years of reliable service.

INCREDIBLE PRICE, ASK YOUR DEALER.
Our full line of IBM PC accessories: Quadboard II, Quad 512+, Quadcolor, Quadchrome, Quadscreen, Quadmodem, Memory Board, Serial Board (Single or Dual ports), Parallel Board, Chronograph, and Microfazer.



All products are sold through local personal computer dealers. If yours does not stock Quadram, please ask him to call us at (404) 923-6666.

QUADRAM CORPORATION
An Intelligent Systems Company

4355 International Blvd./Norcross, Ga. 30093
(404) 923-6666/TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

CIRCLE NO. 191 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ENHANCE YOUR IBM PC WITH 2 EXCITING PRODUCTS FROM QUADRAM

QUADCHROME™ BY QUADRAM™ DOESN'T DRAW THE LINE AT COLOR GRAPHICS

If you have an IBM PC you don't have to sacrifice color graphics for high quality resolution. Because now there's Quadchrome by Quadram. A monitor that displays graphs and charts plus accounting and word processing projects with flying colors.

QUADRAM QUALITY

Quadchrome is an RGB high resolution color monitor that delivers an 80 character, 25 line text display. And capable of 690(H) dots × 480(V) lines resolution. Not to mention, 16 brilliant colors.

With a monitor that gives you such an excellent screen image and a rainbow of colors to choose from, all your applications will be picture perfect.

You'll find this .31 mm dot pitch CRT is both FCC and UL approved. And backed by a tradition of Quadram Quality.

Get the color monitor that really gets down to business. Quadchrome by Quadram. It's the only monitor your IBM PC will ever need.

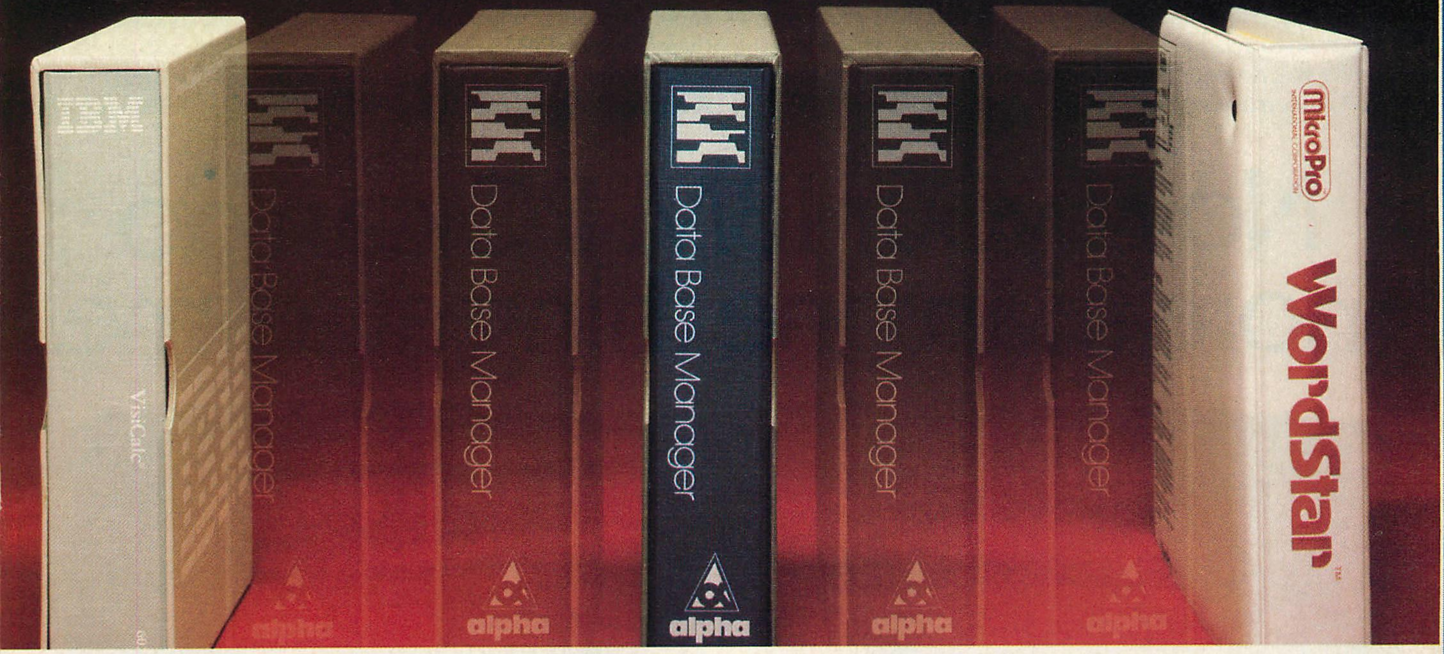
Quadchrome, All The Monitor You'll Ever Need.

QUADRAM CORPORATION
An Intelligent Systems Company

4355 International Blvd./Norcross, Ga. 30093
(404) 923-6666/TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

Split screen demo is for ad purposes only.

the VisiCalc® ⟷ Wordstar® Integrator



If you already own VisiCalc or Wordstar, and want a truly integrated system, then Data Base Manager II is for you. You get the full power of VisiCalc, Wordstar, and Data Base Manager II, with no new commands to learn and no compromises. With this integrated system, you only enter data once.

Data Base Manager II comes with documentation that shows you how to perform applications such as: Inventory Management, Time and Billing, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Medical Forms, Dental Forms, Property Management and Forms Generation. Here is a simple accounts receivable example:

From a **Data Base Manager II** Record (that you **sort** or **search** for):

```
      A                          B
1  FIRST NAME                ROGER
2  LAST NAME                 SMITH
3  BALANCE                    3261
4  PAST DUE                     30
5  CALCULATED INTEREST
6  AT 1.5%/MO
7  IS =                      48.92
```

Go to **VisiCalc** and Calculate Interest Charges

```
RECORD NUMBER 7
1  FIRST NAME   : ROGER
2  LAST NAME    : SMITH
3  BALANCE      : 3261
4  PAST DUE     : 30
```

```
L----!----!----!----!----!----!-
Dear Mr. Smith:
Your interest fee is $48.92.
Please remit this amount immediate
Your timeliness will be much apprec
```

Finally, go to **Wordstar** and Automatically **Mailmerge** a **Customized** message

Introducing **Data Base Manager II** – a powerful, yet easy to use software product. It interfaces effortlessly with **VisiCalc** and **Wordstar** in just a few keystrokes. Howard Herbin, Computerland of Niles, Illinois says: "Alpha's Data Base Manager II is the first I have seen which is 100% VisiCalc and Wordstar compatible – it is truly useful."

Data Base Manager II features: date functions, multi-level searching, phonetic search, easy record reconfiguration, powerful report writer, hard disk compatibility, multi-level memory and disk based sorting for large files and more.

Data Base Manager II is compatible with all spreadsheets which support DIF files, such as **123™,** and with most word processors. To top it all, files that you down load from your mini or main frame can be easily read by **Data Base Manager II** through its unique data exchange (DEX) format. All Alpha Software products come with spoken instructions. Product and Demo available at COMPUTERLAND and other fine dealers. Call **1-800-451-1018,** for your nearest dealer. Remember – only Alpha Software offers you toll free phone support.

CIRCLE NO. 103 ON READER SERVICE CARD

alpha SOFTWARE CORP.

12 NEW ENGLAND EXECUTIVE PARK BURLINGTON, MASS. 01803 (617) 229-2924

FOR THE IBM PC

AGGRESSIVELY PRICED AT ONLY $295.00

VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp. Wordstar and Mailmerge are registered trademarks of MicroPro, Inc. 123 is a trademark of Lotus Development Co.

Expand your possibilities with Concurrent CP/M.™

If you have to wait impatiently for your personal computer to finish a job before moving on to another task, you need Concurrent CP/M. This new software technology from Digital Research increases the productivity of your IBM PC by allowing you to do more with it.

Using Concurrent CP/M, you can run several programs simultaneously, switching instantly from one program to another. For the first time you can write a letter while you do your financial planning. For the first time you can write text while printing other documents. For the first time you can edit programs while your program compiles. Concurrent CP/M is the best investment you can make in microcomputing because it multiplies the value of your hardware and lets you use all the CP/M compatible programs. And if you're developing software, it ensures that you're on the crest of the hottest new wave in the business.

So quadruple the effectiveness of your IBM Personal Computer with Concurrent CP/M. Now available through the CP/M Library.™ See your local microcomputer dealer or contact Digital Research, 160 Central Avenue, Pacific Grove, CA 93950 (408) 649-3896.

Now your IBM® PC can do more than one thing at a time.

The logo, tagline and names of DRI products are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Digital Research Inc.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Corp.
© Copyright 1982 by Digital Research Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 140 ON READER SERVICE CARD

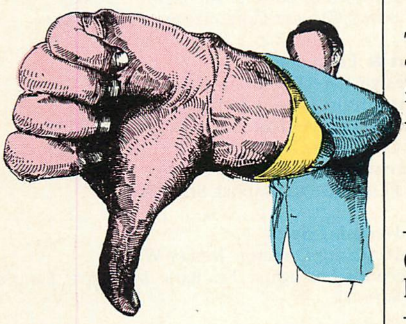
DIGITAL RESEARCH™

The creators of CP/M™

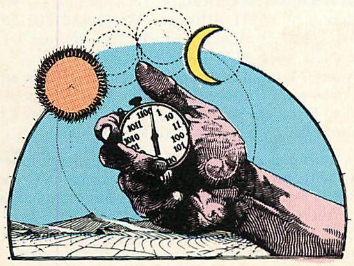
FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER USERS

TECH JOURNAL

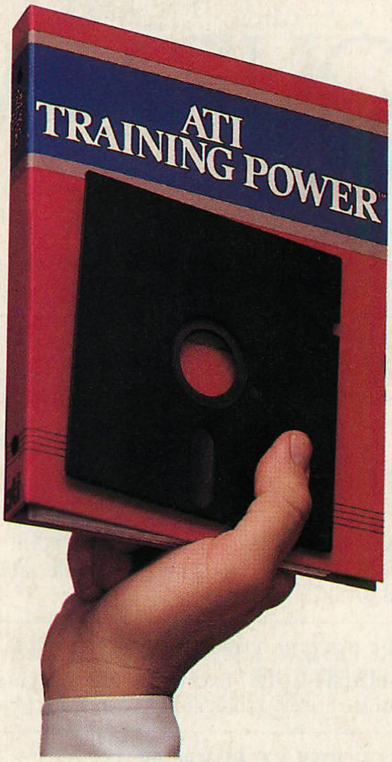
ARTICLES



DEPARTMENTS



Teach yourself software in minutes. Not hours.



Insert an ATI training disk, and presto! Three minutes later, you're practicing usable skills. Within an hour, you're proficient.

Even if you've never touched a computer before.

ATI's self-prompting disk simulates the actual software on the screen of your personal computer. If you have a question later, the helpful handbook is set up to give you the answer in 15 seconds.

ATI Training Power is faster because it's Performance Based. Instead of taking time teaching you how a program works, ATI shows you how to put it to work. Right away.

ATI's unique Performance-Based Training is widely used by many Fortune 500 companies, such as IBM, DEC, Xerox, NEC, and Toshiba. Not to mention thousands of small businesses.

ATI's training programs operate in virtually every business oriented microcomputer.

Match ATI's selections with your software library, and order today.

Word Processing

ATI's Word Processing Series teaches you how to create, edit, move, and print text with popular programs, fast! A must for executives and secretaries alike.

Financial Planning

What if you could learn to do a complete "what if" spreadsheet analysis in less than an hour? ATI's Financial Planning Series teaches you this and more. Turn software packages into powerful management tools, quickly.

Database Management

To get the most out of your data base, learn to use these programs fast, with ATI's Database Management Series.

Operating Systems

Learn to prepare, monitor, maintain, and trouble shoot your own system like a pro, with ATI's Operating Systems Series.

Accounting

Now it's easy to put your accounting on computer, with an outstanding software package and ATI Training Power to get you (and your bookkeeper) up to speed, rapidly and cost-effectively.

Programming

ATI's Basic Programming Series teaches you how to write, enter, debug, and use programs that analyse business expenses, organize mailing lists, and more.

Please rush me ATI Training Power™ programs, at $75 each, for this software:

Word Processing
- ☐ **WordStar**
- ☐ **EasyWriter II**
- ☐ **Benchmark**

Operating Systems
- ☐ **CP/M**
- ☐ **PC-DOS**
- ☐ **MS-DOS**

Financial Planning
- ☐ **Multiplan**
- ☐ **SuperCalc**
- ☐ **VisiCalc**
- ☐ **Microplan**
- ☐ **EasyPlanner**
- ☐ **PeachCalc**

Accounting
- ☐ **BPI Gen. Acct. (new!)**

Programming
- ☐ **BASIC**

Database Management
- ☐ **dBASE II**
- ☐ **EasyFiler**

My computer uses:
- ☐ **PC DOS**
- ☐ **MS DOS**
- ☐ **CP/M**
- ☐ **CP/M-86**
- ☐ **APPLE II DOS**
- ☐ **APPLE IIe 80 col.**
- ☐ **XENIX**

My computer brand is:________ Enclosed is $75 each plus $2.50 shipping (CA add 6.5%)

Name ________ Phone ( ) ________

Street ________ City ________ State ________ Zip ________

Mail order form to:
Software Training Company
A Division of ATI
3770 Highland Avenue, Suite 201H,
Manhattan Beach, CA 90266

ATI Money Back Guarantee
If you're not completely satisfied with how fast you learn with ATI Interactive Training Programs, simply return it within 3 days for full purchase refund.

For rush orders call:
(213) 546-5579

VISA master charge

ATI Training Power™

Dealers: call for sales kit (213) 546-4725

The following names are trademarks of the following companies: ATI Training Power, of American Training International; CP/M, of Digital Research; PC-DOS, of IBM; WordStar, of Micropro; Benchmark, of Metasoft; EasyWriter, EasyFiler, and EasyPlanner, of Information Unlimited Software; MS-DOS and Multiplan, of Microsoft; dBASE II, of Ashton-Tate; SuperCalc, of Sorcim; VisiCalc, of VisiCorp; Microplan, of Chang Laboratories; and PeachCalc, of Peachtree Software.
©1983 American Training International

CIRCLE NO. 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER USERS

TECH JOURNAL

Editorial
Editor: Will Fastie
Managing Editor: Marjory Spraycar
Editorial Secretary: Susan DiBerardo
Contributing Editors: Richard M. Foard, Susan Glinert-Cole, Thomas V. Hoffmann

Art & Production
Design Director: Brian Dessin Day
Art Editor: Jeannie Friedman
Production Artists: Eddie Baumgarten, Diane Cook, Sue Gendzwil
Illustrators: Alan Cober, Gerry Gersten, Frank Riccio, Isadore Seltzer

Advertising Sales
Advertising Director: Jeffrey Weiner
Account Managers: Ted Bahr, Ian Smith, Pauline Scherer

Circulation
Subscription Director: Chet Klimuszko, New Business Manager: Eric A. Bernhard, Renewal and Billing Manager: Shane Boel, Direct Retail Sales: Lynn Kujawa, Telemarketing Manager: Linda Rossiter

Consumer Computers & Electronics Magazine Division
President: Larry Sporn
Vice President, Marketing: J. Scott Briggs
Vice President, Circulation: Carole Mandel
Vice President, General Manager: Eileen G. Markowitz
Creative Director: Peter J. Blank

Ziff-Davis Publishing
President, Richard P. Friese
President, Consumer Magazine Division, Albert S. Traina
Executive Vice President, Furman Hebb
Executive Vice President, Marketing and Circulation, Paul H. Chook
Senior Vice President, Phillip T. Heffernan
Senior Vice President, Sidney Holtz
Senior Vice President, Edward D. Muhlfeld
Senior Vice President, Philip Sine
Vice President, Baird Davis
Vice President, George Morrissey
Treasurer, Selwyn Taubman
Secretary, Bertram A. Abrams

PC Tech Journal (ISSN 0738-0194) is published bi-monthly for $24.97 one year, $43.97 for two years. Additional postage $6.00 for Canada & Foreign. PC Tech Corporation is a subsidiary of Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, The World Trade Center, Suite 211, Baltimore, Maryland, 21202. Application to mail at Second-Class Postage Rates is Pending at New York, NY 10001. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *PC Tech Journal*, 39 East Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07950.

Editorial and Business Offices: *PC Tech Journal*, The World Trade Center, Suite 211, Baltimore, Maryland 21202. Editorial (301) 576-0770, Advertising PC Tech Journal 1 Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016 (212) 725-7947.

Permissions: Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Requests should be directed to Elizabeth Amado, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016

PC Tech Journal is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with International Business Machines Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Entire contents Copyright © 1983 PC Tech Corporation. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited.

WILL FASTIE

DIRECTIONS

What Hath Z-D Wrought?

Six months ago. It was a peaceful time. I had my job, a very good job, in industry. There was R&D, there was some travel, there was a terrific group of people with whom to work, there was always something new around the corner.

"Hello?" It was Betsy, calling, I assumed, to ask me where my next "IBM Images" was.

"Hi!" It was in the mail; I had no fear.

"We're looking for an Editor for *PC*. Got any ideas?" sez she. I didn't. Recruiters always call and ask if you know anyone for a job when they really are feeling *you* out. But Betsy had never dissembled with me; I was not suspicious.

"How about you?" I was immediately suspicious.

"Pshaw, nonsense, crazy, ridiculous," I snorted. "What do I know about publishing? What do I care?"

"Okay, okay," she retorted. "I was just checking."

Like I said, a peaceful time, a little crazy when I stayed up late to work on "Images," but otherwise it . . . .

"Hello?" It was Betsy.

"Are you sure you don't want to be editor of *PC*?" I begin to realize that this is something I have to deal with.

"Who wants to know, anyway?" I challenge.

Uh, oh, *New York* wants to know. Well, I have such a good relationship with *Creative* that I don't want to risk it by offending *New York*.

(continued on page 10)


When Charlie
met IRMA, it was love
at first sight.

Starting today, your IBM Personal Computer has a mate. IRMA.™ She's an interface who'll help you go on line with the data base in your IBM computer.

The connection is made through a coaxial cable to your 3270 controller. It's an industry first.

IRMA is more than just another pretty interface.

IRMA is a Decision Support Interface,™ a super sophisticated circuit board that fits in any slot in your Personal Computer. She permits you to access—and store—mainframe data in the privacy of your office, on your time, whenever it's convenient for you.

No more getting in line for the 3278. IRMA replaces it. No more tieing up the big computer with a lot of "what if" calculations you'd like to try.

No more working with your own data and own files and finding out later you reached bad conclusions because you started with incorrect numbers.

IRMA pays for herself.

IRMA makes good business sense. Especially when you consider how she can expand the performance of your PC.

Compare IRMA with adding another display. She'll do the same job for you and pay for herself in 12 months or less.

Not to mention the lighter load on your big computer. Your data processing people will like that.

Give Charlie some help. Get IRMA.

IRMA will assist your Personal Computer by providing better data, more quickly and efficiently. She even comes with a documentation pack that fits neatly into your PC manual.

IRMA. THE DECISION SUPPORT INTERFACE.

- Coaxial cable native mode interface to most 3270 controllers—3274, 3276 and Integral using Type "A" Terminal Adapters
- No additional telephone lines, modems or communications support required for either local or remote environment, SNA/SDLC or BSC
- Total protocol compatibility with 3278 terminals, including poll/answer turnarounds
- High-speed TTL microprocessor independent of PC 8088
- Fully buffered, with full 1920-character screen page on-board
- Comes with 3278-2 terminal emulator program
- Interfaces to custom programs through I/O commands
- BASICA subroutines supplied to facilitate access to screen buffer and keystroke generation by custom programs
- Off-line selfchecking diagnostics

You'll find IRMA's specifications in the box above. Write for more information to TAC, 120 West Wieuca Road N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30042 or phone (800) 241-IRMA. Other personal computer owners, don't despair. IRMA has sisters who are on the way.

Getting computers down to business.

TAC

IBM and IBM Personal Computer are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.
IRMA and Decision Support Interface are trademarks of Technical Analysis Corporation.

©1982, Technical Analysis Corporation.

TELIgraph

The Universal Graphics Tool

FEATURES: Sophisticated graphics in minutes, with 8 colors, 7 shades of gray and almost limitless textures. Graphic objects are macro-definable — Merged graphics and text: 7 character sizes are provided, including all international characters and special symbols. Characters can be colored as well as rotated and located on any pixel of the screen — Full communications facilities for graphic pages. Typical transmission time per screen: 15 seconds at 300 Baud — undistorted graphics printout in up to 5 sizes on any Epson printer (MX80/82/100, models II and III). All aspect ratios are corrected and colors are translated as shades of gray — Extremely compact graphic files: 300 to 500 screens can be stored on a 320 Kb diskette — Highly user-friendly, with full screen help available at any time, for any operation — Extensive & accurate documentation includes tutorial guide, and reference index. **PLUS:** TELIgraph is the full implementation of the NAPLPS-TELIDON World Standard, an elegant and powerful concept for graphics creation and transmission. This standard has already found thousands of professional applications: TV animated commercials, computer assisted education, design, flowcharting, games, etc.... TELIgraph does not generate a bit image of the screen, but a stream of machine codes that describe the generated graphics. Thus, the graphics you create today on the IBM 320 x 200 dot screen will be fully compatible when you upgrade to our 512 x 512 (or 1024 x 1024) dot systems. Plus, TELIgraph allows you to transmit and receive pictures to or from ANY machine or data-base that is NAPLPS-Telidon format — and we're working hard to get the package running on other popular micro and mini-computers.

When we say this is the Universal Graphics Tool,
we mean just that!

Keyboard-Input version: $398.95 (CANADA: $495.95)
Graphics Editor - Decoder - Communications - Slide Show
Ask your local dealer or order directly from Microtaure
MasterCard - Money Order - Certified Cheque

Intelligent professional graphics tablet version available soon.
Tablet resolution: .001 inch - Sizes: from 11" x 11" to 42" x 60"
Dual RS-232 ports, stylus & crosshair cursor included

microtaure

CIRCLE 328 ON READER SERVICE CARD

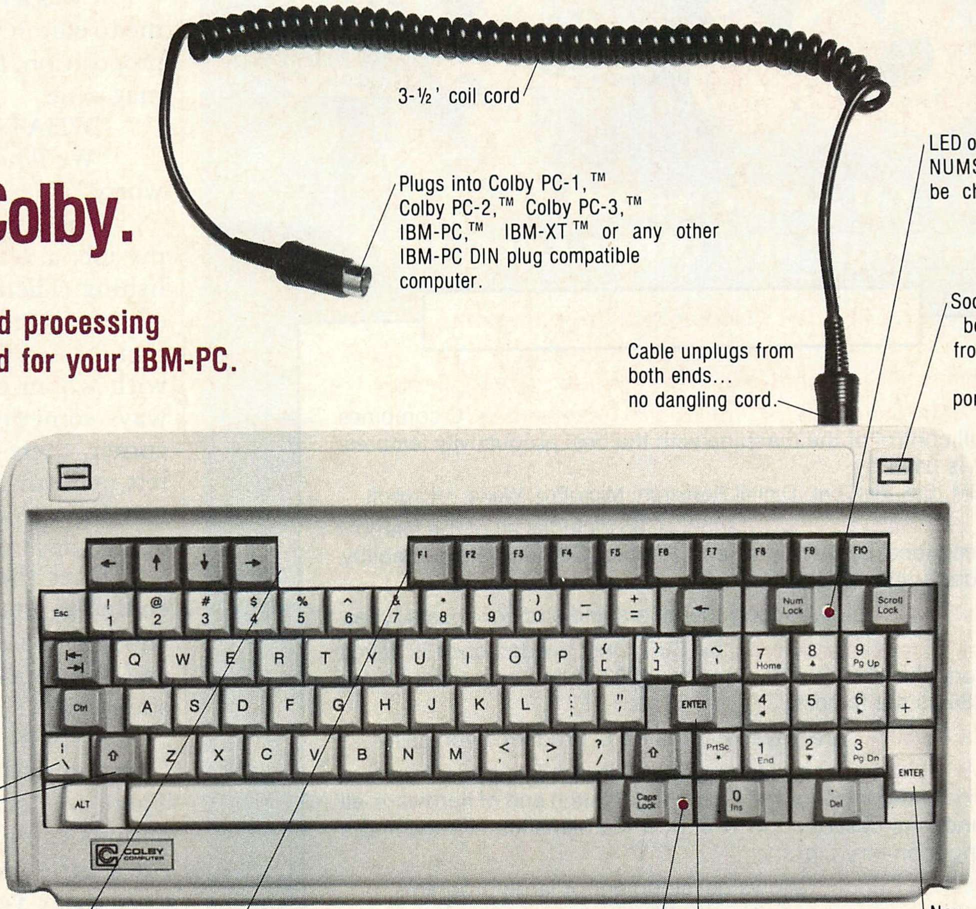
Minimum System requirements: IBM Personal Computer with BOTH color & monochrome screens - 256K Memory - One disk drive

MICROTAURE Inc.,
P.O. Box 6039, STATION "J"
OTTAWA (ONT.) K2A 1T1
(613) - 745-6661

KEY-BORED?

Then key in on the new Colby.

The professional word processing replacement keyboard for your IBM-PC.



Additional features include a 15'' width (4'' narrower than the IBM-PC keyboard) that makes the Colby compact enough to sit on your lap, with no hang ups...a nice tactile feedback feel to all keys...and a thin-wall, die-cast aluminum frame that's rugged—yet lighter than IBM's plastic keyboard.

You can get the feel of the Colby Key-2 for only $260. And when you compare it to *any* other keyboard, we're confident that you'll think it's a winner—hands down.

For dealer prices, or for information on this or any other Colby product, call (415) 493-7788 ext. 974. For orders only, call (800) 538-8157 ext. 974, in California call (800) 672-3470 ext. 974.

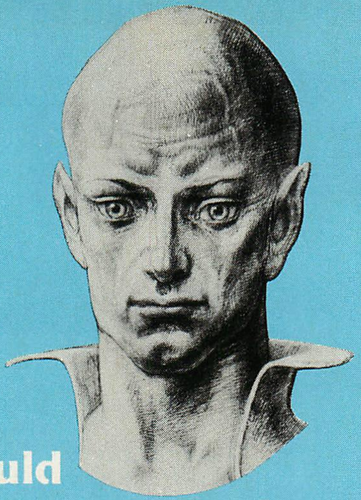
COLBY COMPUTER

Number Two Palo Alto Square
Palo Alto, CA 94306

Colby PC-1, PC-2, PC-3 and Key-2 are trademarks of Colby Research Industries, Inc. IBM-PC and IBM-XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 124 ON READER SERVICE CARD

C86™



"Why on Earth would you want any other compiler?"

C86 - For Professional Programmers

Complete C   Tight Code   No Royalties   Library Source

- **C - The Language for Professional Programmers:** C combines full control of the machine with the best productivity features. C is used by:
  IBM Bell VisiCorp Digital Research MicroPro Wang Microsoft
- **A Complete Implementation -** C86 includes all of the features described by Kernigan and Ritchie. C86 delivers portability, consistency, FULL C.
- **Extensions** include long identifiers and additional data types.
- **Tight code is produced** by C86. Only needed code is linked from the library. The January 1983 Byte benchmark shows C86 as the fastest.
- **No Royalties** are payable to us on C programs you sell.
- **Library Source** provided includes UNIX I/O support, interface with and control of the Operating System and of hardware, all functions described in K & R, a Mathematics Library, and a Trigonometry Library.
- **Overlay Support** allows development of large programs.
- **Assembler** may be used to write a function. **Macro support** can increase productivity. Programs are **ROMable.**
- **Our Update Policy** helps you to keep the **Best Personal Computer C Compiler** for the 8086 as the technology improves.

See your Dealer for:

- ☐ Free Information: "C86 Product Description"............ NC
- ☐ "The C Programming Language" by K & R.........$ 25.00
- ☐ "The C86 User Manual"........................... 35.00
- ☐ C86 Compiler Diskette and Manual................ 395.00

We support **all common formats** under PC-DOS, CPM-86, MSDOS and MPM-86.

VISA and Master Card accepted.   They Say It All... We Do It ALL

Computer Innovations
10 Mechanic Street
Suite J-110
Redbank, NJ 07701
201-530-0995

C86 is a trademark of Computer Innovations, Inc. CPM-86 and MPM-86 are trademarks of Digital Research. MSDOS is a trademark of Microsoft. PCDOS is a trademark of International Business Machines.

Prices subject to change without notice.

CIRCLE NO. 129 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DIRECTIONS

(continued from page 5)

"Okay." I am considerably humbled. "If they want to talk with me, I'll see them."

It was a lie. They didn't want me to edit *PC*, they had a terrifying proposition: I would start a new magazine.

"WHAT?"

"We'll help you, don't worry."

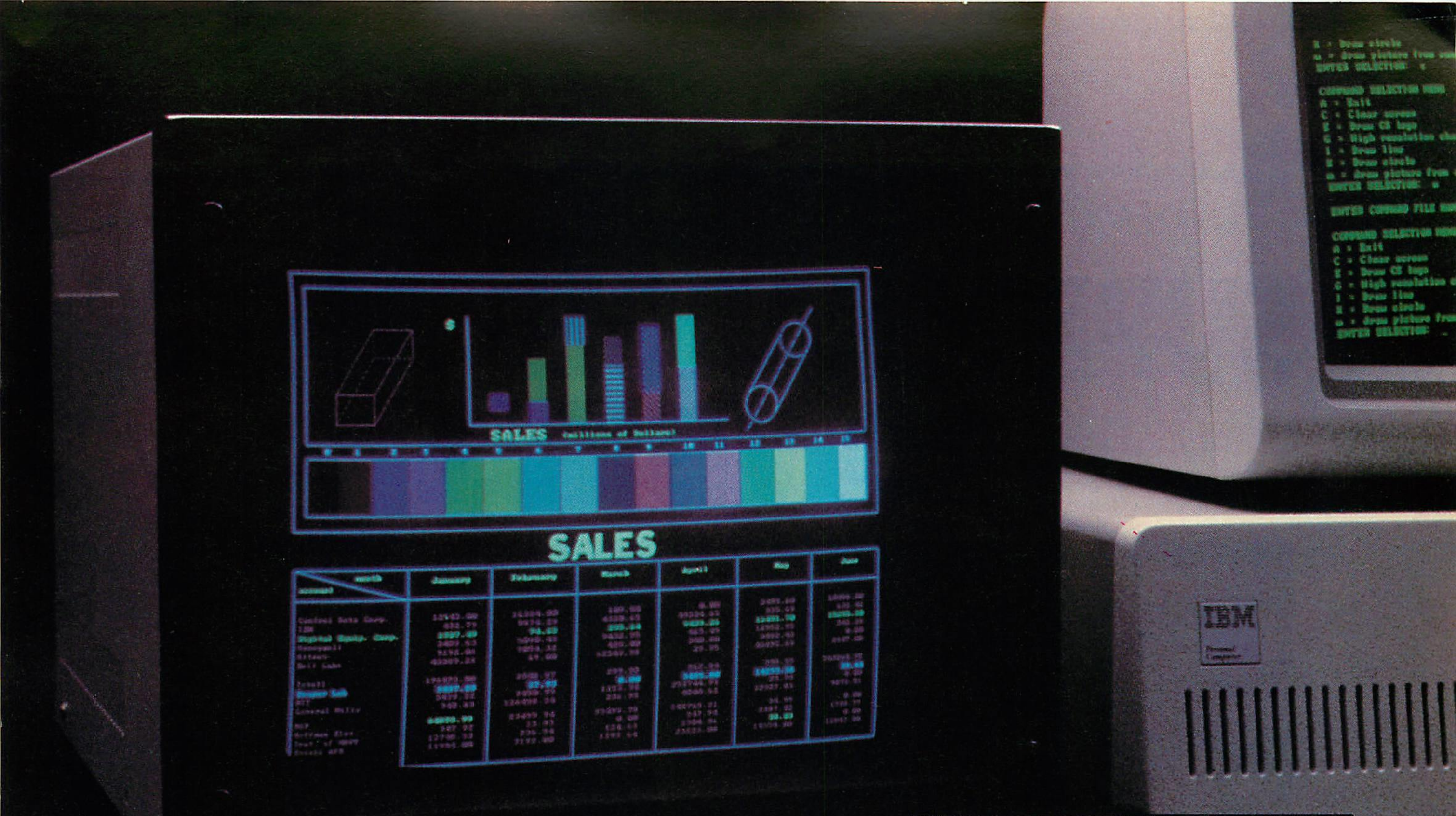
It is a hectic time. I have my job, a very good job, in publishing. There is writing, there is editing, there is some travel, there is a terrific group of people with whom to work, there is always something new around the corner, there is even some time left over for my family.

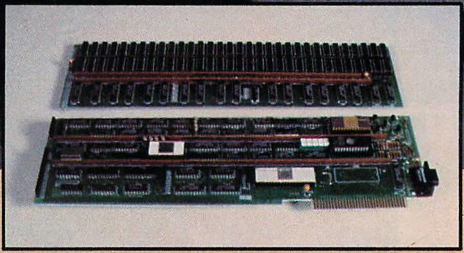
I never saw them coming, don't know what hit me.

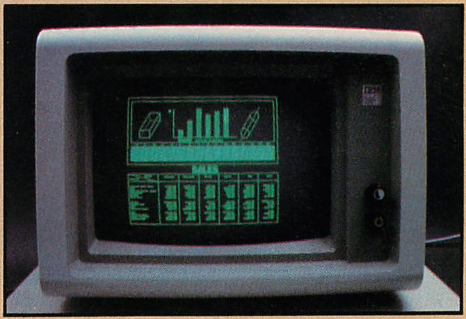
Does the world need another computer magazine? Does it need another one about IBM computers? We think the answer is a resounding "Yes!"

At first, the IBM Personal Computer seemed rather simple. There was one model and all the options came from IBM. Things got a little cloudy when some third party vendors got into the picture with add-in boards and peripherals, but even then things weren't too hard to figure out. Then the software started coming in droves, hardware from manufacturers of similar components became harder to distinguish, IBM announced the XT and the 3270 box, DOS 2.0 hit the stands, and XENIX and other UNIX systems began to get a lot of press. Oops, I almost forgot the portables and compatibles.

(continued on page 14)







ARTIST

Two High Performance Graphic Controllers for the IBM Personal Computer.

ARTIST transforms the IBM-PC into a graphics work station that would sell for over $30,000. Tektronix 40XX emulation software allows the IBM-PC to interface with mainframe graphics software.

Output frequencies are adjustable for any monitor. ARTIST can drive the IBM monochrome display with 16 levels of intensity and 11 patterns of shading.

ARTIST has its own graphics library accessible from any programming language under PC-DOS or QUNIX. ARTIST also supports CP/M-GSX which provides communication to printers, plotters, and digitizers.

FEATURES

- **16 colors**
- **16:1 display zoom**
- **16:1 character zoom**
- **Pan, scroll, paging**
- **Light pen**
- **DMA**
- **Mixed text and graphics**
- **Selectable character sets**
- **Solid & dotted lines**
- **11 shading patterns**
- **RS343 output**
- **External genlock**
- **NEC 7220 processor**
- **Single expansion slot**

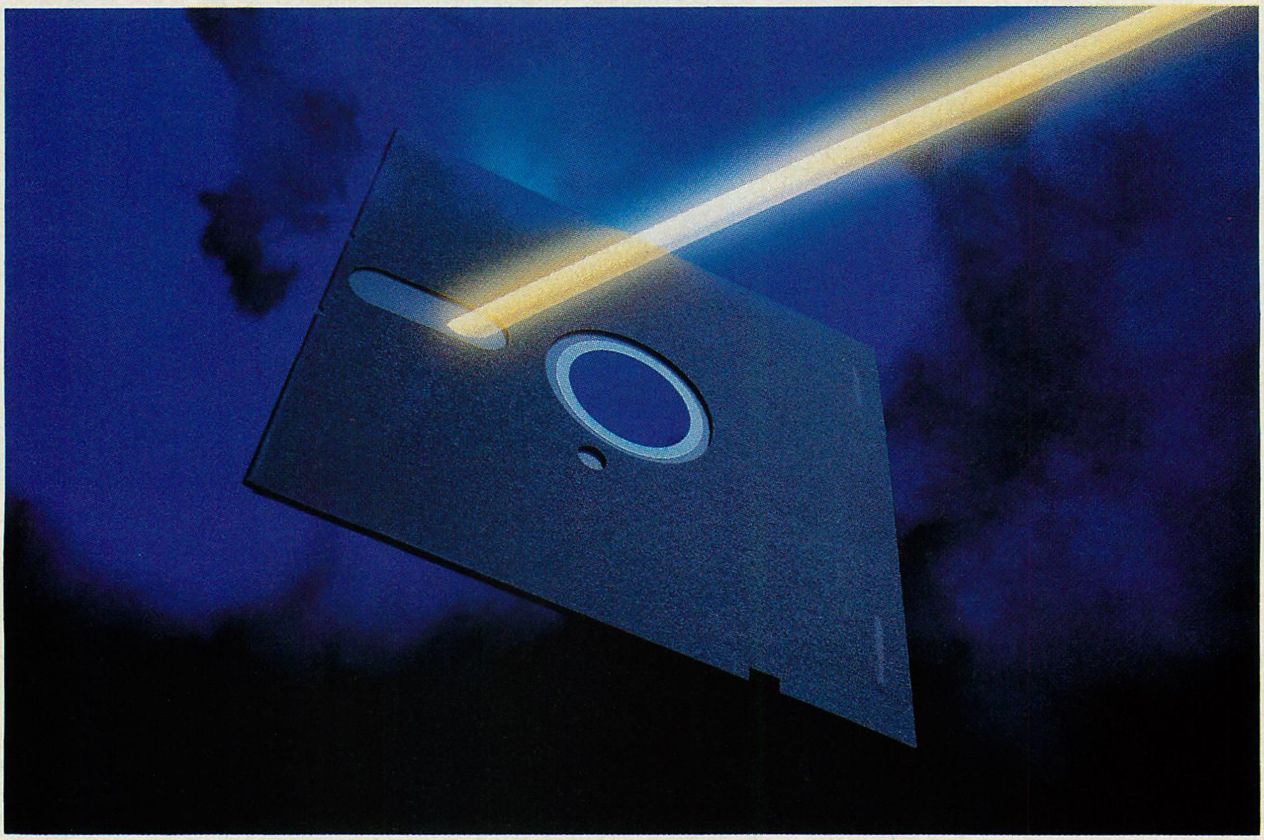
ARTIST 1 / $3195
1024 x 1024 Industrial graphics
170 x 96 Character display
512K Memory
16 - 40 MHz Bandwidth

ARTIST 2 / $1595
640 x 410 Business graphics
80 x 50 Character display
128K Memory
16 MHz Bandwidth

CS
CONTROL SYSTEMS 2855 Anthony Lane, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55418 (612) 789-2421

CIRCLE NO. 132 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TURBOFILE: SUPERCHARGED ACCESS TO VISIFILE™



You know and we know that VisiFile is probably the finest data base management system on the market today. We wrote and designed it to be.

But somebody asked us, "Can't you help us access our files and information in special ways . . . for our special needs?"

So we designed TurboFile. It offers you customized access, by letting you write BASIC programs that can read and write VisiFile files. For example, TurboFile allows you to access up to ten files simultaneously. Quickly and easily, by full key, partial key, or record number (that's *real* cross-referencing access). Using the BTree indexes already built and used by VisiFile.

Unlike other DBMS systems, TurboFile uses the same data files as VisiFile. What that means is that along with all of the powerful and friendly capabilities of VisiFile, you add TurboFile's unlimited programmability.

The best part is that TurboFile is so easy to use. As easy as saying GET, REPLACE, ADD, DELETE, or UNDELETE. TurboFile adds about 15 extra statements to BASIC for a host of special functions. At the same time, it removes the complications of BASIC programming.

This is one DBMS that is going to make you a lot more powerful. Because in the world of the microcomputer user, access is power. And TurboFile gives you access.

TurboFile is currently available for the IBM Personal Computer, and is priced at $195. For additional information call Creative Computer Applications, Inc. (603) 888-6648, or write PO Box 7074, Nashua, NH 03060. We're the ones who wrote VisiFile.

VISA and MASTERCARD accepted.

CIRCLE NO. 134 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TURBOFILE

NEW! TEN FUNCTIONS WITH SUPERSMART MODEM, 512K AND MOUSE READY...IN ONE SLOT!

Magnum 10 features:

1. **SuperSmart MODEM** The most sophisticated 300 or 1200 baud modem available, mounts inside the PC where it belongs!
2. **ADDITIONAL MEMORY UP TO 512K** Lets you easily handle all of the new programs.
3. **MOUSE READY** No separate expensive card needed...any PC compatible mouse will plug directly into your new MAGNUM 10 board.
4. **PARALLEL PORT** For your dot-matrix printer.
5. **EXTRA SERIAL PORT** For most letter quality printers.
6. **QUARTZ CALENDAR/CLOCK** Eliminates your having to type in time and date everytime you turn on your PC.
7. **GAME ADAPTER** Just plug in joy sticks, and enjoy the new PC games.
8. **TurboCom and TurboFTA** American High-Tech's proprietary new communications programs for the SuperSmart modem. Here are some of the features: Single key, built-in emulation of such popular terminals as DEC VT-100 (ANSI Standard), Data General 605X series, ACT-5A and ADM-5. Supports all popular baud rates to 19,200 • Single keystroke connection to host • Screen transmission status reporting • Full printer and disc drive controls • Full buffering and interrupt driven I/O • Error detection and logging • Capability to interactively download and upload disc files. **TurboFTA** A companion file transfer agent featuring: Automatic unattended file transfer initiated any time, day or night • Transfers any file supported by DOS • Automatic error detection and recovery • Password computer access protection • TurboCom and TurboFTA share all commom data bases.
9. **TurboRam** Software control of memory to give you hard disc performance from the extra RAM.
10. **TurboSpool** Assigns a portion of memory to feed the printer while you go on to other operations on the computer.

Magnum 10 with SuperSmart modem, and all software

$795
300 baud, 64K

1200 baud add	$250
Touchtone decoder add	$ 50
256K add	$200
512K add	$450

SuperSmart modem only with TurboCom and TurboFTA software

$295
300 baud

1200 baud add	$250
Touchtone decoder add	$ 50

BE READY FOR THE COMPUTER CHALLENGES OF THE 80's!

Order now! Check, MO, Visa and Mastercard accepted • Satisfaction guaranteed. 2 years warranty

AMERICAN HIGH-TECH INDUSTRIES, Inc.
6006 Bellaire Blvd., Houston, Texas 77081
(713) 666 9078 TWX: 910 881 5777

AMERICAN HIGH-TECH

CIRCLE NO. 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Spell-It™

is the only spelling checker to offer more than just ABC's
A. Easy to use. . . **B.** Inexpensive. . . **C.** Or your money back.

$29.95*
*introductory price

Compatible with WordStar, EasyWriter, Volkswriter and many other word processors. CP/M-80 version requires: 56K, 2 drives and 80 x 24 cursor addressable terminal. PC-DOS and MS-DOS versions require: 64K, 2 drives and 80 column display.

*IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Spell-It is a trademark of Berzurk Systems. Wordstar is a trademark of MicroPro International. EasyWriter is a trademark of IUS. VolksWriter is a trademark of LifeTree Software, Inc.

BERZURK SYSTEMS

1434 Parker Street • Berkeley, California 94702
415-652-4400 ext. 415 (Visa and MC orders only)
415-845-9462 Blue BOSS computer (300/1200 baud)

☐ Please send me more information on Spell-It
☐ "My computer's gone BERZURK" T-shirt only $7.50 __S __M __L __XL
☐ Please send me _____ copies of **Spell-It** at $29.95 each.
☐ CP/M-80 (8" SSSD) ☐ PC-DOS ☐ MS-DOS 2.0 disk format ________

Include $2.50 shipping and handling with each order. CA residents add tax. Foreign orders (US funds only) add an additional $10.00.

☐ Check for $ __________ enclosed
☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard
Card # __________
Exp. date _____ Interbank # (MC only) _____
Signature __________
Name (print) __________
Address __________
City __________ State ____ Zip ____

CIRCLE NO. 112 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NOBODY CAN BEAT OUR PRICES

WHY PAY FULL PRICE FOR IBM PC® and XT® ADD-ONS? We sell most major lines of hard disks, printers, modems, RAM cards, monitors, and special interfaces at prices much lower than retail! Full factory warranty, fast service. Write or phone for our free catalog.

BRAND NAME MERCHANDISE

TECMAR • AST • DAVONG • EPSON • ITOH • NEC • OKIDATA BROTHER • IDS • TALLGRASS • HAYES • AMDEK • SEATTLE COMPUTER • PERSYST • AND MORE.

DON-EL COMPUTER PRODUCTS

VISA MasterCard

CALL
(714) 546-7481

GET ACQUAINTED OFFER:

FREE FLOPPY DISK

SEND TO: DON-EL COMPUTER PRODUCTS
3261 Michigan Ave., Dept. PJ
Costa Mesa, California 92626
Phone: (714) 546-7481

No one else can beat our prices! Let us prove it to you! Send for our catalog of premium quality computer products and we will include a FREE name brand floppy disk as our special get acquainted gift to you. Please enclose $1.00 for postage & handling, refundable with first order (one per customer, please).

NAME (please print) __________
ADDRESS __________
CITY __________ STATE ______ ZIP ______

ACT NOW! MAIL THIS COUPON TODAY!

CIRCLE NO. 142 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DIRECTIONS

(continued from page 10)

The PC is no longer simple.

Actually, the PC was never simple. It was designed for a long life, which means it was designed to be extended and expanded as time went on. It was designed for a professional audience, people and companies who are demanding. It was designed to fill a broad set of needs, so that it could never be pigeonholed as a particular kind of computer. And it was designed to bring IBM convincingly into a market about which they knew virtually nothing.

That's a complex system.

It appears that IBM did a very good job providing information about the machine and software. The books are voluminous and usually well-done. The *Technical Reference* even has schematics and ROM listings. They are mostly complete and accurate. But the body of documented information is lacking in two ways. First, it is not all there. There are obvious omissions: parts of schematics are missing, things visible on a circuit board or schematic are not explained, and ways to do important things are not provided. Second, even when it *appears* to be there, it often is incomplete. The manuals tell you most things, but can't answer all questions.

In this issue we feature an article by Tom Hoffman that tells you more than you might want to know about the IBM Color Graphics Adapter, and certainly more than the *Technical Reference* does. We hope to carry articles like this regularly be-

(continued on page 180)

Call for Papers: ACM SIGSOFT/SIGPLAN Software Engineering Symposium on Practical Software Development Environments
April 24-25, 1984
Carnegie-Mellon University
Pittsburgh, PA
Submission deadline: October 20, 1983
Acceptance Notification: December 20, 1983
Camera-ready paper due: February 8, 1984
Topics of interest: internal program representations, syntax and semantic directed editing, code generation and interpretation schemes, support for testing and debugging, space/time efficiency trade-offs, display and screen formatting techniques, user interfaces on language design.
Send 10 copies of extended abstract to
Peter B. Henderson
Department of Computer Science
SUNY Stony Brook
Stony Brook, NY 11794

CGA 83. National Computer Graphics Association Annual Conference
June 26-30
Chicago, IL
703-698-9600

Softfair. Software Development Tools, Techniques, and Alternatives
July 25-28
Cosponsored by IEEE Computer Society,
National Bureau of Standards
Hyatt Regency Crystal City
Arlington, VA
301-589-8142

Institute in Computer Science
July-August
University of California, Santa Cruz
University Extension
Carriage House
Santa Cruz, CA 95064
408-429-4534

Siggraph 83, 10th Annual Conference on Computer Graphics and Interactive Techniques
July 25-29
Detroit, MI
312-644-6610

Harvard Computer Graphics Conference
July 31-August 4
Cambridge, MA
617-495-9345

Compcon Fall 83
September 26-29
Arlington, VA
301-589-8142

PC '83/East
October 8-10
Bayside Exposition Center
Boston, MA
800-841-7000

The National Software Show
October 19-21
Trade Show Center
San Francisco, CA
800-732-2300

ACM 1983 Annual Conference
October 24-26
Sheraton Centre
New York, NY
212-620-5055

Compsac 83
IEEE Computer Society's Seventh International Computer Software and Applications Conference
November 7-11
Chicago, IL
301-589-8142

ACM Conference on Personal and Small Computers
December 8-9
Westgate Hotel
San Diego, CA

PC Tech Journal *will publish notice of upcoming conferences and seminars and calls for papers. Please send the pertinent information as far in advance as possible to PC Tech Journal, The World Trade Center, Suite 211, Baltimore, MD 21202.*

JOIN THE PROFESSIONALS

RTCS Products give your PC/MDOS computer, professional program development capabilities, just like Intel's Series III or System 86/330.

RTCS offers a family of Operating System Development Tools.

RTCS UDI
The UDI allows your PC to execute Intel's Compilers, Assemblers and Utilities.
Features:
- Memory Management
- File Management
- PC/MSDOS File Structures
- 8087 Support

REDUCED! ~~$995.00~~ $500.00

RTCS PC/RMX
The RTCS PC/RMX lets your PC run under Intel's Real-Time Operating System, iRMX.
Features:
- Up to 65536 tasks
- Hierachial Directories
- Multi-User Capabilities
- Supports IBM Peripherals
- Hard Disk Support
- Ethernet Support

$2250.00

RTCS UDEBUG
THE RTCS UDEBUG is a powerful system debugger. 8087 support. Symbolic debugging.

REDUCED! ~~$750.00~~ $195.00

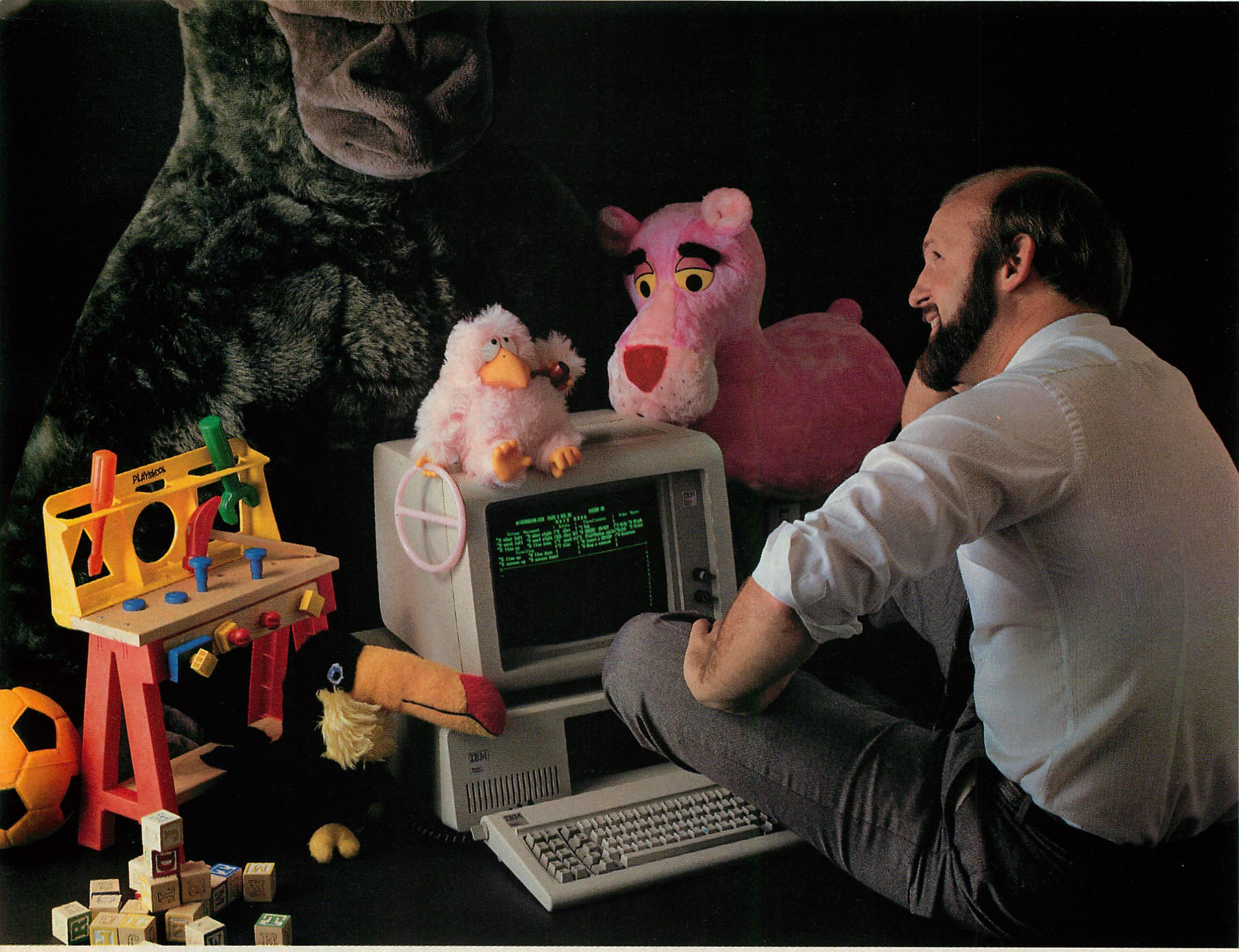
RTCS PC/SBC Execution Vehicle
The PC/SBC allows your PC to control the execution of any of Intel's SBC Computers. Both download and upload capability.

REDUCED! ~~$750.00~~ $195.00

MDOS IS A TRADEMARK OF MICROSOFT CORP.
SBC & iRMX ARE TRADEMARKS OF INTEL CORP.

RTCS
REAL-TIME COMPUTER SCIENCE CORPORATION
P.O. Box 3000-886 (805) 482-0333
Camarillo, CA 93011
TELEX #467897

CIRCLE NO. 196 ON READER SERVICE CARD



This Programming professional deserves a lot more from his personal computer.

He's earned it. As a seasoned professional, he's learned to master some of the world's most advanced programming tools. Tools specially designed to meet the everyday demands of programming experts.

But as the owner of a personal computer, he's come to expect less. Less performance. Less sophistication. And less flexibility.

Why should programming a personal computer be any different?

Prior to the announcement of micro/SPF™ development software, experienced programmers felt programming a personal computer was a lot like playing with a toy. You couldn't take it seriously.

But today, there's micro/SPF,™ a solution to elementary program editing tools now offered with most micro-computers.

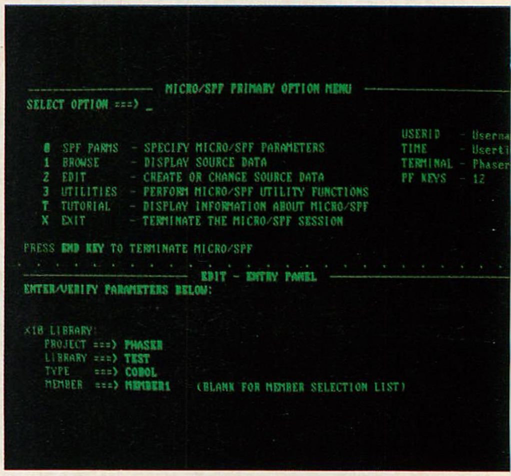
With micro/SPF™ you get the same procedures and commands experienced programmers are accustomed to using at work. By mimicking features found in standard SPF software, micro/SPF™ provides all the sophisticated utilities programming professionals expect.

Programming experts can take advantage of skills they've spent years perfecting.

Now, for the first time, mainframe software is available for personal computers. SPF screens are fully reproduced in logical sequence and each screen is formatted identical to those found in the SPF system.

In addition, micro/SPF™ comes equipped with the same primary and line commands, tutorial messages and program editor (with program function keys) experienced programmers are used to.

Programming professionals who've spent years perfecting the art of writing sophisticated code deserve to work with state-of-the-art tools, not toys. Find out how micro/SPF™ can help you do work-compatible programming on your personal computer today!



PHASER

PHASER SYSTEMS, INC. 24 CALIFORNIA STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94111

CIRCLE NO. 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PROFESSIONAL

PROGRAMMING·TOOLS

ProEdit II

Speed up your program development! With ProEdit II you can perform complex text manipulations with the speed and power your IBM PC was meant for— at half the price of comparable editors. Compare these features: True full screen editing with horizontal and vertical scrolling ■ Word wrap ■ Automatic disk buffering ■ Easy recovery from disk full errors ■ Full DOS command support ■ High quality documentation ■ COMMANDS that allow you to: Rapidly move, copy, replace, and delete text ■ Display and edit multiple files ■ Customize your ALT keys for use with any programming language ■ Easily repeat a set of commands with one key ■ Customize your print output ■ Custom tailor your function keys ...

These are just some of the powerful features of ProEdit II. Compare us with the competition. You will see that ProEdit II contains the features you need at an affordable price—only **$129.00**, or order just the manual for $40.00.

DYNAMIC SCREENFORMS

Dynamic Screenforms is a versatile screen design/data handling package designed for the serious microcomputer programmer, and yet so simple to use that even an amateur can create BASIC code for applications software in a fraction of the normal time. You can now create and maintain programs written in BASIC with the power and flexibility that professional programmers demand. Your programs will allow the end-user maximum full-screen data input flexibility; fast file access, and error checking. You get all of the power of Dynamic Screenforms now for only **$99.00**, or order just the manual for only $40.00.

To order direct call: 1-800-821-8088

ORION SOFTWARE

P.O. BOX 2488 • AUBURN • AL • 36831

CIRCLE NO. 180 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ComNet™ FROM TECMAR

NETWORKING
- Ethernet
- Electronic mail
- Device sharing
- No dedicated server required
- Operates with no floppy-based system
- Remote job execution
- File lock out
- Password protection
- Server back-up available

TELEPHONE SUPPORT
(available through modem board)
- Autodial - with extended telephone numbers
- Auto Redial
- Call Forwarding
- Length Of Call Indicator
- Directory Support - with unlimited number storage
- Message Support - either leave or obtain messages. Receive messages remotely
- This unit (with a handset) substitutes for a telephone

MODEM
- Gateway to networks
- Electronic mail
- Device sharing
- Remote job execution
- File lock out
- Password protection
- 300 to 1200 baud modems available
- Data in network can be obtained by decoding touch-tone sequence or through voice recognition prompt
- Respond to remote terminal
- Access dictating systems on network. Control them by touch-tone decoding
- Programs or calculator can be used remotely. The touch-tone keypad can be used to provide numeric input to programs or the calculator from a remote site (programs are loaded by decoding touch-tone sequences).

VOICE
- Voice mail
- Voice annotated text
- Voice messages

VOICE RECOGNITION
- Transparent keyboard. Speak instead of type
- Give commands over phone

ComNet

ComNet is designed to meet your total communication needs including computer to computer (networking), person-to-computer and person-to-person communication requirements for data and voice.

The network protocol employed is the industry standard high speed Ethernet which permits a number of IBM PC's to be linked together by ordinary thin coaxial cable. In addition to its own computer's power, a user has the availability of other devices which are also attached to the cable - such as various printers, plotters, large disks, etc.

All versions of ComNet include an Ethernet interface and conversion of voice into data and back again. This enables one to give and recieve spoken messages from any location, as well as storing the message for later transcription. The SECRETARY is the basic system with these features.

SECRETARY $1695¹
- Ethernet Link
- Ethernet Companion
- ComNet Software

EXECUTIVE $2995¹
- Ethernet Link
- Ethernet Companion
- Modem (300 Baud)²
- Voice Recognition
- Microphone
- ComNet Software

¹With **1st MATE**, **2nd MATE**, or **3rd MATE** in Station

²Option: 1200 Baud Modem

IMPROVE PRODUCTIVITY THROUGH TOTAL COMMUNICATIONS SUPPORT

DICTATING SYSTEM

- Control the Pearlcorder X-02 or XR dictating system at local or remote stations through keyboard or foot pedal control or by telephone touch-tone decoding. Allows you to dictate to the "ComNet" system from any place in the world.

FOOT PEDAL SUPPORT

- Controls dictating system
- Controls response to voice recognition

SOFTWARE

- Time Management - alerts you to appointments at any station you are logged onto.
- Message Management - either electronic mail or voice.
- Clock/Calendar - either visual or audible
- Calculator - either visual or audible
- Voice Management - oversees voice mail, voice message and voice annotated text operations

These software packages can be operated through voice recognition (even over telephone) with voice output, through the telephone keypad with voice output or through the IBM PC keyboard

The MANAGER system adds a modem which can turn the PC into a telephone if a separate handset is added. The modem enables the MANAGER to receive unattended voice and data from any telephone in the world. The MANAGER can key in commands thru the decoding of the tones in the telephone keypad.

The EXECUTIVE is the most complete implementation of ComNet, adding computer recognition of spoken commands. An executive might phone the PC to leave or retrieve messages or request specific information. The PC, in a spoken voice, can request the user's access code (or respond to questions regarding which of several options is desired). The EXECUTIVE has the option of keying in answers or commands with the phone's tone dialing buttons, or simply speaking the answer or commands.

HARDWARE

ETHERNET LINK — $950
Permits communications between computers at extremely high speeds (10 Mbits per second). The transmission mode is through single video coaxial cable with easy-to-use BNC connectors.

ETHERNET COMPANION — $695
Performs the function of voice digitization and voice replay, dictation machine control and foot pedal control. Also contains interface for mouse.

MODEM
103 (300 Baud) — $295
212A (1200 Baud) — $695

- 103 (300 Baud) or 212A (300 or 1200 Baud)
- Pulse/tone automatic dialer
- Dual tone DTMF receiver (decodes touch tones)
- Auxiliary voice circuit
- Auxiliary, optically coupled, ring indicator output (capable of being used for auto power-on)
- Can replace telephone with the addition of a handset

VOICE RECOGNITION — $995
MICROPHONE — $170
User-dependent 100 word recognition (200 words optional) with 98% accuracy. Permits computer to respond to voice input.

MORE TO COME...
ComNet FROM TECMAR
AVAILABLE IN JULY, 1983

MANAGER $1995[1]

- Ethernet Link
- Ethernet Companion
- Modem (300 Baud)[2]
- ComNet Software

TECMAR
6225 Cochran Road
Solon, Ohio 44139

CIRCLE NO. 213 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH NEWS

Faster Printer

Epson America, Inc., manufacturers of the trusty MX line of dot-matrix printers, has introduced the FX-80, a high-performance, bidirectional printer that combines a printing speed of 160 characters per second with the availability of four printing densities, three spacing options, and three basic type styles. It features 9 x 9 dot-matrix characters with descenders, proportional spacing, and the ability to employ user-defined type fonts. This feature will be especially useful to math, engineering, foreign language, and medical applications.

The FX-80 also has a one-to-one graphics ratio—the dot-matrix has the same scale vertically as horizontally—so that accurate graphics, including true circles, can be drawn with the FX-80's dot-addressable graphics capability.

Business users will appreciate the short-form tear-off bar, which will aid the production of computer-generated paychecks and other pre-printed forms. The tear-off bar separates the paper from the printer one inch from the last printed line.

Suggested retail price: $699.

EPSON AMERICA INC.
3415 Kashiwa Street
Torrance, CA 90505
213-539-9140

CIRCLE NO. 282 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Parity Trap Utility

Daystar Systems, Inc. of Dallas has introduced a parity error handling utility program for the PC called UltraTRAP®. It is available on UltraFast®, a three-program utility package from Daystar.

UltraTRAP will intercept and circumvent the normal parity handler. For most soft error occurrences it will reset the parity error detection circuitry and report the condition to the user via the monitor. The user may then choose to ignore the error, abort the current program and return to the operating system, or re-boot the system via a "warm boot" sequence.

With UltraTRAP on the UltraFAST software diskette is UltraBOOT®, a dynamic memory allocation utility, and UltraFAST, a flexible disk RAM emulator.

Suggested retail price: $39.95 or free with the purchase of one 512KB UltraRAM add-on IBM-PC memory board, $895.

DAYSTAR SYSTEMS, INC.
10511 Church Road, Suite L
Dallas, TX 75238
214-341-8136

CIRCLE NO. 284 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Packing the PC

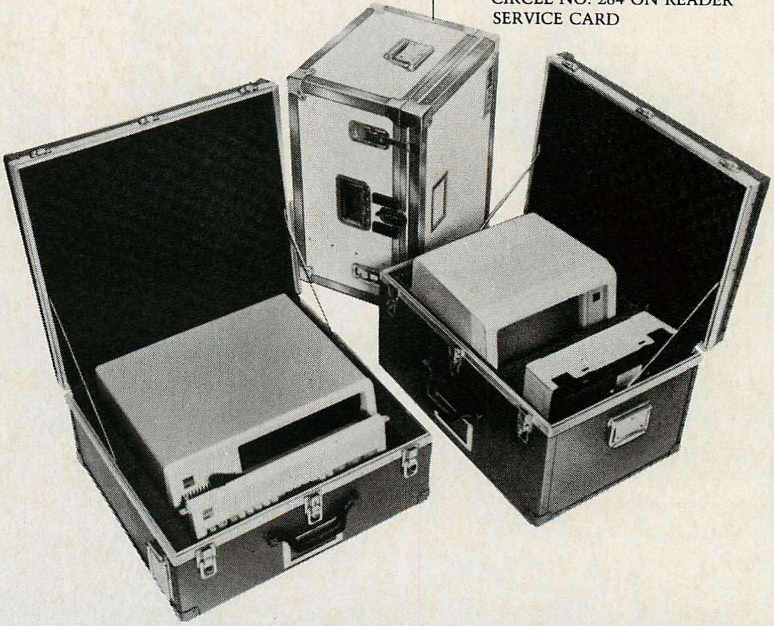
Fiberbilt now offers two sets of carrying cases for the PC: a heavy-duty shipping case and a light-weight flight case. One case in each set holds the CPU and the keyboard, with room under the CPU for software packages. The other holds the IBM monitor and IBM or MX-80 printer.

The heavy-duty cases, of steel angle construction, meet the Airline Transportation Association spec 300 criteria. The lighter sets are of aluminum frame construction, each piece weighing just less than 20 pounds. They are fully foam padded and have key locks.

The light-weight set costs $161 for the CPU-keyboard case and $171 for the display-printer case. The heavy-duty set is $264 for the CPU-keyboard case and $268 for the display-printer case. Prices are FOB New York. Phone orders can be charged to VISA, Mastercard, or American Express.

FIBERBILT
Ikelheimer-Ernst, Inc.
601 West 26th Street
New York, NY 10001
800-847-4176

CIRCLE NO. 283 ON READER SERVICE CARD



MBP Cobol Compiler GSA Certified

The ANSI '74 mbp COBOL Compiler has been certified to meet all Level II specifications for Nucleus, Table Handling, Sequential I/O, Relative I/O, Indexed I/O, and Segmentation Modules. Library, Debug, and Interprogram Communications modules were all certified as Level I with several extensions.

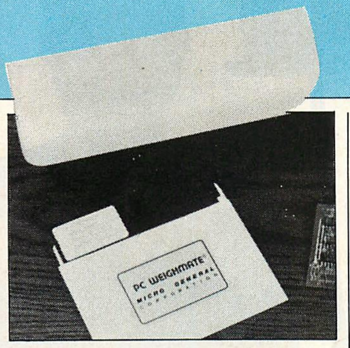
The first true COBOL Compiler for Intel 8088/86-based microcomputers, mdp COBOL generates native machine language object code that executes at least four times faster than conventional interpreter alternatives. mbp, Mathematischer Beratungs- und Programmierungsdienst, is headquartered in Dortmund, West Germany.

Suggested retail price: $500
mbp
7700 Edgewater Drive
Suite 360
Oakland, CA 94621
415-632-1555
CIRCLE NO. 285 ON READER SERVICE CARD

On-Site Service

IBM has added on-site service to it's list of maintenance options for the PC and the PC-XT. Initially the option is available in 38 of the cities having an IBM service/exchange center. The new service will cost about 25 percent more than the courier pick-up option. IBM's three other maintenance options—courier pick-up, carry-in, and mail-in—have been reduced in cost by approximately 10 to 18 percent.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION
Customer Service Division
400 Parson's Pond Drive
Franklin Lakes, NJ 07417
800-428-2569
CIRCLE NO. 286 ON READER SERVICE CARD



PC as a Postage Scale

Micro General Corporation has a new PC WEIGHMATE scale system that converts the PC (or Apple II) to an electronic postal, shipping, and counting scale. The WEIGHMATE consists of a 25-pound capacity scale platform, which interfaces via an available rear slot, and a floppy diskette, which contains the menu-driven software, rate tables, and zone charts for all classes of USPS domestic and international mail, Express, United Parcel Service, and Federal Express.

A letter or parcel is placed on the platform, and the correct rates are instantly displayed for any service class and zip code or country selected. It also has a Rate Shopper, which tells the best way to send a given package. All operations can be accomplished in one or two keystrokes, and no training is necessary. The minumum configuration is 64K, with one disk drive.

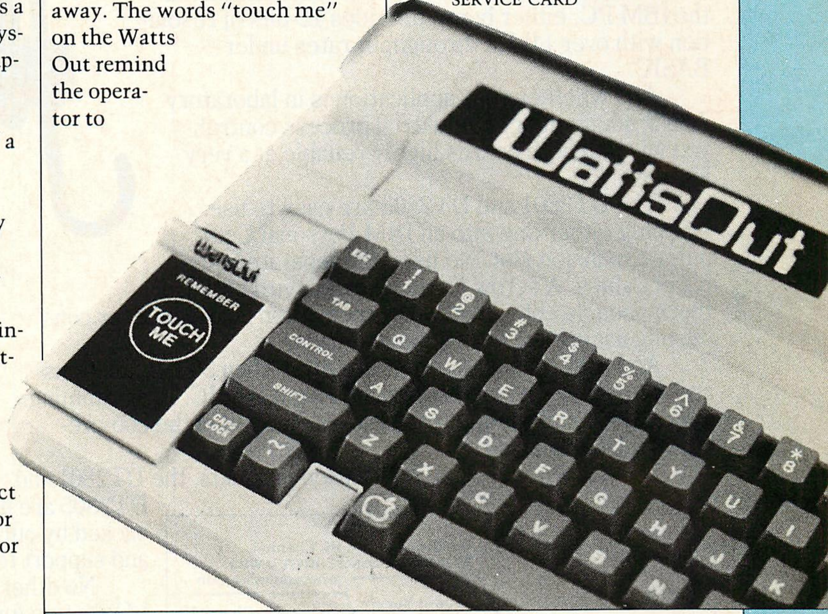
Updating the software can be accomplished in one of two ways. For $39 per update, Micro General will notify you of a rate change, and you can request an updated disk. When you receive the updated software, you return the outdated disk. But for a $98 insurance policy, changes are guaranteed for 18 months.

Suggested retail price: $695.
MICRO GENERAL CORPORATION
1929 Southeast Main Street
Irvine, CA 92714
CIRCLE NO. 287 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Watts That You Say?

WattsOut Inc., a Colorado-based company, is marketing an antistatic device of the same name—WattsOut. Users can place the two by three-inch device on a personal computer, attach it to a ground and touch it before engaging the keyboard, thereby drawing static electricity harmlessly away. The words "touch me" on the Watts Out remind the operator to touch the device before touching the equipment.

Suggested retail price: $9.95.
WATTSOUT, INC.
2020 S. Oneida, #201
Denver, CO 80224
303-750-3880
CIRCLE NO. 288 ON READER SERVICE CARD



VisiNews

VisiPress®, VisiCorp's publishing operation, is now marketing an ongoing series of applications information books based on the company's rapidly expanding family of software products for personal computers. *VisiCalc® Advanced Version for Business,* by Van Wolverton, is the first offering of VisiPress, which is part of VisiCorp's new unit, Service Marketing.

The VisiCorp Professional Seminar Program®, also part of the Service Marketing unit, introduces corporate executives and business professionals to the personal computing environment, and provides advanced training. Seminars are conducted at the customer's site, and can include fundamentals, advanced applications, and hands-on training with the user's actual application.

Through computer dealers VisiCorp will also offer VisiTutor®, a series of educational tools that include computer-aided instruction, a diskette-based training program designed to enable the user to learn quickly the operating procedures and capabilities of the VisiSeries software products.

VISICORP
2895 Zanker Road
San Jose, CA 95134
408-946-9000
CIRCLE NO. 289 ON READER SERVICE CARD

How to dress up your IBM.

Low cost data acquisition and control for the IBM Personal Computer.™

Data Translation is fashioning a new look in the personal computer market.

Our new single board plug-ins bring complete analog and digital I/O capability to your IBM Personal Computer.

The complete DT2801 I/O system fits on just one board. It includes A/D with programmable gain, D/A, digital I/O, and a programmable clock and has direct memory access capabilities. The DT2805 features the same functionality, with provision for low level analog input.

With power and performance to match that of the IBM PC, either board provides 12-bits of resolution with over 14kHz throughput rates under BASIC.

And whether your application is in laboratory data acquisition or in industrial process control, you will find both boards highly reliable at a very low cost.

The DT2801 and DT2805 are easy to use. Just plug either one into an IBM Personal Computer expansion slot. No need for separate housing or cables. A screw terminal panel with optional thermocouple cold junction compensation is available for connecting analog and digital input signals.

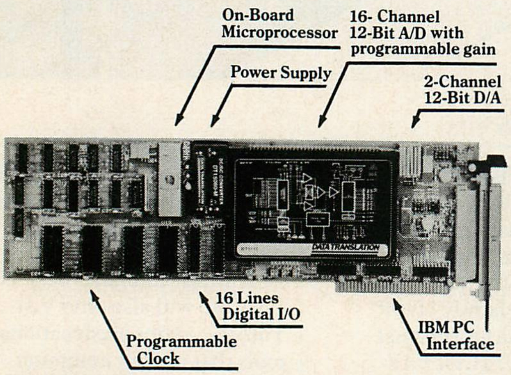
And they're easy to program. More than 30 I/O functions are accessed with just 3 commands from BASIC. Programming instructions and sample routines are detailed in the comprehensive User Manual.

Plus, as with all Data Translation products, the DT2801 and DT2805 are fully backed by our service and support team.

No other analog I/O system for the IBM Personal Computer offers such quality, power, and performance for such a reasonable price.

But, by now you probably expect that from Data Translation.

We don't just follow the latest trends. We set the style.



The DT 2801 and DT 2805 are complete single board data acquisition systems for the IBM Personal Computer.

DATA TRANSLATION

World Headquarters: Data Translation, Inc., 100 Locke Dr., Marlboro, MA 01752 (617) 481-3700 Tlx 951-646.
European Headquarters: Data Translation, Ltd., 430 Bath Rd., Slough, Berkshire SLI 6BB England (06286) 3412 Tlx 849-862.

IBM Personal Computer is a registered trademark of IBM.

TECH NEWS

WHAT A CARD

Microsoft has a new SystemCard for the PC that integrates four different functions onto one card. It features both serial and parallel interfaces, plus up to 256K bytes of RAM and a calendar-clock with battery back up. The SystemCard allows users to free up more chassis expansion slots. The parallel interface is Centronics-compatible. The serial interface is asynchronous, allowing users to hook it up to a standard remote data transmission terminal, modem, or letter-quality printer.

The SystemCard comes with either 64K bytes or 256K bytes of RAM installed on the board. Disk emulator software is included with the card, so the user can allocate the additional memory as either IBM System memory or as RAMDrive® memory. RAMDrive allows the user to assign a drive letter to any section of the memory, just as if it were a disk drive.

Suggested retail price: $475 for 64K byte card; $995 for 256K byte version.

MICROSOFT CORPORATION
10700 Northup Way
Bellevue, WA 98004
CIRCLE NO. 290 ON READER SERVICE CARD

HELLO OUT THERE

From the Computer Intelligence Corporation comes an information service called PIKA (Personal Computers in Key Accounts). Subscribers to the service receive monthly information about companies that use micro computers, including the highlights of their 1983 buying intentions. The information amounts to qualified sales leads for account marketing professionals of computers, peripherals, software, communications, and expansion boards. The program is designed for manufacturers and distributors who market directly to large companies, including the Fortune 1000.

The information for PIKA is gathered monthly by 1,500 telephone surveys to large- and medium-scale computer sites.

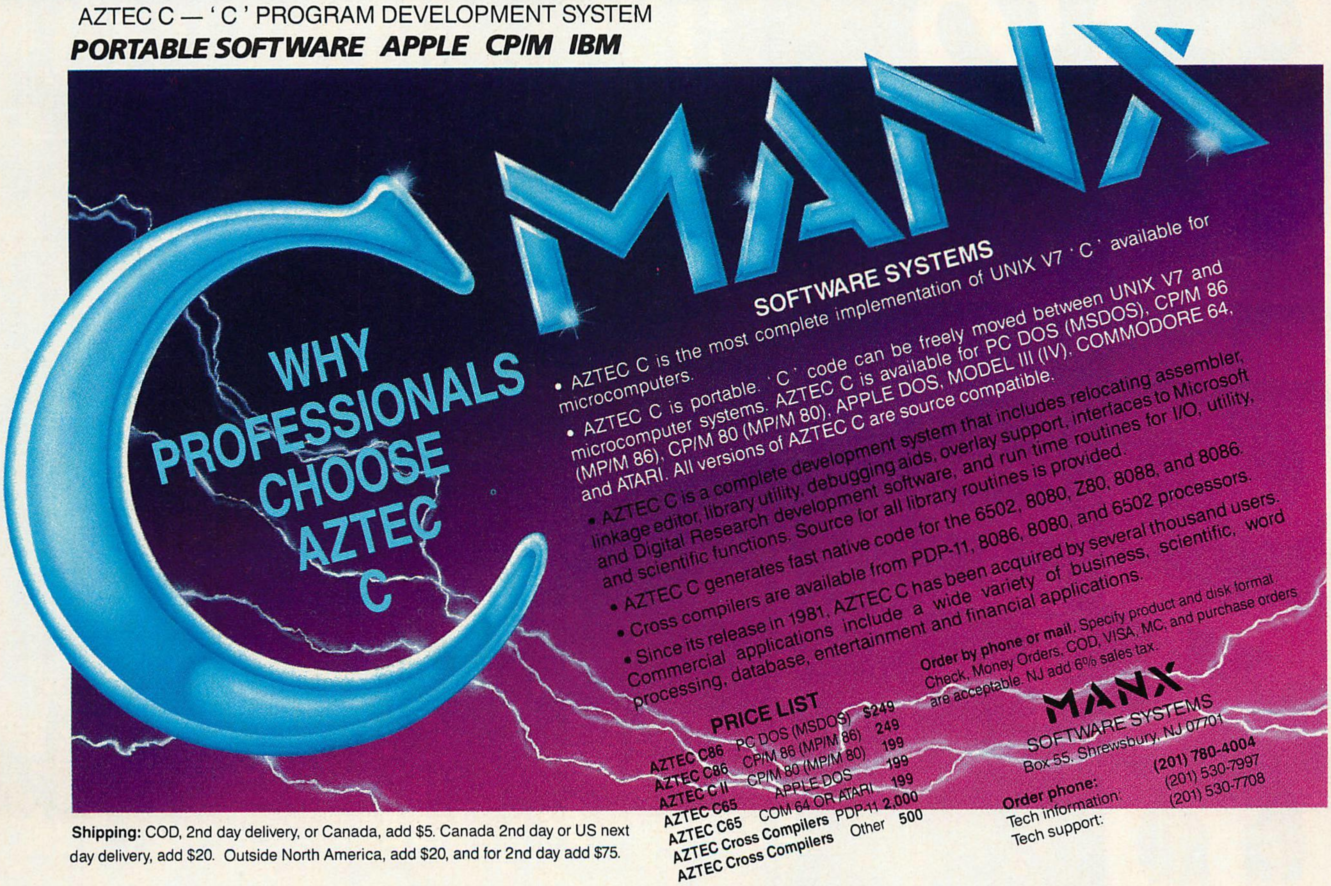
Cost of the service: $500-$1,200 per month, depending on selection criteria.

COMPUTER INTELLIGENCE CORPORATION
3344 North Torrey Pines Court
La Jolla, CA 92037
619-450-1667
CIRCLE NO. 291 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(continued on page 132)

AZTEC C — ' C ' PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM

PORTABLE SOFTWARE APPLE CP/M IBM



Shipping: COD, 2nd day delivery, or Canada, add $5. Canada 2nd day or US next day delivery, add $20. Outside North America, add $20, and for 2nd day add $75.

CIRCLE NO. 163 ON READER SERVICE CARD

EASIBOARD™

THE EASIEST™

1985 technology in 1983. It took longer than expected for our Research and Development Department to meet its challenge: create the most advanced multifunction board for the IBM PC — ahead of present day technology, and more advanced than the original multifunction boards introduced with last year's technology. And above all, make it simple and make it easy. The result: Easiboard by Easitech.™

Nine distinct functions in just one IBM PC or XT slot. After surveying business executives and other personal computer users, we discovered that nine computer functions were most desired. We merged them all together, and made Easiboard as simple as plugging in your tv at home.

Memory, Spooler, Printer and Modem Connections, Three Electronic Disks, Chronograph and More. Easiboard gives your IBM PC or XT more memory (up to 256K), three high-speed solid state electronic disk emulators, a printer connection, a communications port for modems or additional printers, a buffer-spooler so you can compute and print at the same time (part of the Easiboard memory becomes a memory for your printer), a battery-backed real time chronograph (an extremely accurate clock-calendar), and the ability to switch between two printers when both are connected to one PC. All on just one simple plug-in board.

IBM quality plus Easitech Excellence exclusively at IBM PC dealers worldwide. Easiboard is only available at authorized IBM PC dealers. You'll find Easiboard at the same place you find the IBM PC — quality retail stores you can depend on to carry only the best microcomputers and enhancements.

Easy to find the best price, too. Try $325 for Easitech Excellence and a two year guarantee. No need to search through dozens of magazines for low prices. Our lowest prices are at IBM PC dealers. Not anywhere else. And we back our product with a two year guarantee. If your IBM PC dealer does not carry Easitech products, ask him to call us at (404) 923-3186.

SPECIFICATIONS
EASIBOARD WITH EASIMASTER™ SOFTWARE

- Socketed for 64K to 256K of Random Access Memory.
- Three high-speed solid state electronic disk emulators, each many times faster than normal disk drives.
- Centronics-compatible parallel port for printers or other parallel devices.
- Serial RS232 async communications port for modems, printers or other serial devices.
- Extremely accurate chronograph (computerized clock/calendar in real time with Nicad battery back-up).
- Buffer/spooler which allows use of the computer while printing is underway, eliminating the usual waiting.
- Easiswap™, a feature which allows switching from one printer to another, as when both a dot matrix and a letter quality printer are connected to the same IBM PC. Or use it for switching communications devices.
- Ultra high-speed Motorola RAM chips, the gold ones.
- 100% IBM PC and XT compatible.

Easiboard with 9 functions. $325 (socketed for 256K). **$395** (64K installed, socketed for 256K). **$595** (256K installed).

IBM PC DEALERS

ALASKA • **Computerland,** Anchorage, Fairbanks, **Microage Computer Store,** Anchorage, • **ALABAMA** • **Computerland,** Anniston, Birmingham, Mobile, **Anderson Computers, Inc.,** Florence, Huntsville, **Olensky Brothers Computers,** Mobile, • **ARKANSAS** • **Computerland,** Fayetteville, Fort Smith, Jonesboro, Little Rock, • **ARIZONA** • **Computerland,** Mesa, Phoenix, Tucson, **Data Place Computer Stores, Inc.,** Phoenix, Tempe, **Photo & Sound Company,** Phoenix, • **CALIFORNIA** • **Computerland,** Anaheim, Bakersfield, Belmont, Burlingame, Capitola, Carlsbad, Concord, Dublin, El Cerrito, Fairfield, Fremont, Fresno, Glendale, Hayward, Laguna Hills, Lawndale, Long Beach, Los Altos, Los Angeles, Monterey, Newhall, Newport Beach, Novato, Oakland, Pasadena, Redding, Sacramento, San Bernardino, San Diego, San Francisco, San Gabriel, San Jose, San Leandro, San Rafael, Santa Barbara, Santa Clara, Santa Maria, Santa Rosa, Stockton, Thousand Oaks, Torrance, Tustin, Ventura, Visalia, Walnut Creek, West Covina, West Los Angeles, Woodland Hills, **Computer City,** Brea, Orange, San Diego, Santa Ana, **Gateway Computer Center,** Cerritos, Huntington Beach, **Photo & Sound Company,** Costa Mesa, El Monte, Fresno, Sacramento, San Diego, San Francisco, San Jose, **Exectec,** Los Gatos, Napa, **Computer Ware, Inc.,** Modesto, **Macys Computer Solutions,** Palo Alto, San Francisco, San Mateo, **Microage Computer Store,** Pleasant Hill, Santa Ana, **Businessland, Inc.,** San Jose, **Rac Computers, Inc.,** San Jose, **Computer Plaza,** Santa Barbara, • **COLORADO** • **Computerland,** Arvada, Boulder, Colorado Springs, Denver, Englewood, Fort Collins, Grand Junction, Greeley, Lakewood, **Compushop Inc.,** Aurora, • **CONNECTICUT** • **Computerland,** Danbury, East Hartford, Fairfield, Hamden, Stamford, W. Hartford, **Microage Computer Store,** Danbury, Greenwich, **Computerease,** East Hartford, Milford, **Entre' Computer Center,** Glastonbury, Orange, **Computerworks,** Westport, • **D.C.** • **Computerland,** Washington, **The Math Box, Inc.,** Washington, • **DELAWARE** • **Computerland,** Newark, Wilmington, • **FLORIDA** • **Computerland,** Altamonte Springs, Boca Raton, Clearwater, Coral Gables, Fort Myers, Ft. Lauderdale, Jacksonville, Lakeland, North Miami Beach, Orlando, Sarasota, Seminole, Tallahassee, Tampa, West Palm Beach, **Entre' Computer Center,** Altamonte Springs, **ICS,** Coral Gables, **The Computer Factory, Inc.,** Miami, • **GEORGIA** • **Computerland,** Athens, Atlanta, **Compushop,** • **Computerland,** Athens, Atlanta, **Compushop,** Atlanta, Chamblee, **Lenox-Davison's,** Atlanta, **BAS, Inc.,** Waynesboro, • **HAWAII** • **Computerland,** Aiea, Honolulu, Kaneohe, **Photo & Sound,** Honolulu, • **IOWA** • **Computerland,** Cedar Falls, Cedar Rapids, Davenport, Des Moines, Marion, **Omni Computer,** Des Moines, **Team Electronics,** Waterloo, • **IDAHO** • **Computerland,** Boise, **Golden W. Idaho Falls, Inc.,** Idaho Falls, **Silver Creek Irrigation,** Picabo, • **ILLINOIS** • **Computerland,** Arlington Heights, Bloomington, Champaign, Chicago, Downers Grove, Elmhurst, Evanston, Joliet, Mundelein, Naperville, Niles, Northbrook, Oak Lawn, Oak Park, Peoria, Rockford, Schaumburg, St. Charles, **Compushop, Inc.,** Buffalo Grove, Chicago, Midlothian, Morton Grove, Oak Park, Rolling Meadows, **Computermart,** Carbondale, **Main Street Computer Company,** Decatur, **Computer Corner,** Edwardsville, **Illinois Valley Irrigation, Inc.,** Havana, **Microage Computer Store,** Orland Park, **Computers Etc., Inc.,** Posen, **Computerland/Springfield Corp.,** Springfield, • **INDIANA** • **Computerland,** Anderson, Evansville, Fort Wayne, Indianapolis, Merrillville, Mishawaka, West Lafayette, **General Microcomputer, Inc.,** Elkhart, Michigan City, South Bend, **Chester Inc.,** Francesville, **Microage Computer Store,** Indianapolis, **The Computer Room,** South Bend, **Hoosier Electronics Computer Center,** Terre Haute, • **KANSAS** • **Computerland,** Hutchinson, Lawrence, Leawood, Topeka, Wichita, **Amerisource,** Prairie Village, **Microage Computer Store,** Salina, • **KENTUCKY** • **Computerland,** Bowling Green, Lexington, Louisville, **CBM,** Lexington, **CBM Computer Center,** Louisville, • **LOUISIANA** • **Computerland,** Baton Rouge, Lafayette, Metairie, New Orleans, **Computer Concepts,** Lake Charles, • **MASSACHUSETTS** • **Computerland,** Boston, Reading, Springfield, Wellesley, **Entre' Computer Center,** Dedham, North Darmouth, **Neeco,** Needham, **Microsource/Financial, Inc.,** Watertown, **The Computer Place, Inc.,** Worcester, • **MARYLAND** • **Computerland,** Annapolis, Lutherville, **Entre' Computer Center,** Baltimore, Timonium, **The Logical Choice,** Baltimore, Pikesville, **HLA, Inc.,** Beltsville, **Frederick Computer Products, Inc.,** Frederick, **The Math Box, Inc.,** Rockville, Wheaton, • **MAINE** • **Computerland,** Portland, • **MICHIGAN** • **Computerland,** Ann Arbor

EASITECH
CORPORATION

EASITECH EXCELLENCE

Exclusively at IBM PC Dealers

2215 Perimeter Park, Suite 22, Atlanta, Ga. 30341 (404) 452-7576

CIRCLE NO. 143 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Kentwood, Southfield, St. Clair Shores, **Computermart**, Ann Arbor, Dearborn, E. Lansing, Flint, Grand Rapids, Kalamazoo, Saginaw, **The Computer Room**, Grand Rapids, Kalamazoo, **The Computer Mart, Inc.**, Troy, • **MINNESOTA** • **Computerland**, Bloomington, Hopkins, Minneapolis, Rochester, Waite Park, **Computer Depot (Daytons Comp. Ctr.)**, Burnsville, Edina, Minneapolis, Minnetonka, **Computer Depot (Daytons St. Paul)**, St. Paul, **Microage Computer Store**, Minneapolis, • **MONTANA** • **Computerland**, Billings, Great Falls **Triangle Irrig. Co.**, Great Falls • **NORTH CAROLINA** • **Surveyors Supply Company**, Apex, **Computer South**, Charlotte, Winston-Salem, **Computerland**, Charlotte, Durham, Greenville, **Entre' Computer Center**, Greensboro, Raleigh • **NORTH DAKOTA** • **Computerland**, Bismarck, Fargo, Grand Forks, Minot • **NEBRASKA** • **Computerland**, Lincoln, Omaha, **Abacus**, Omaha, **Microage Computer Store**, Omaha • **NEW HAMPSHIRE** • **Computerland**, Manchester, Nashua • **NEW JERSEY** • **Entre Computer Center**, Allamuchy, Marlton, Paramus, Pine Brook, **Computerland**, Cherry Hill, Eatontown, Lawrenceville, Morristown, Northfield, Paramus, Somerville, Totowa, Union, **Computer Mart**, East Hanover, Green Brook, Iselin, Lawrenceville, **Midas Data Systems**, Marlton, Vineland, **Vista Computer Center**, Matawan, **Bamberger's Garden State Plaza**, Paramus, **Computer Encounter**, Princeton • **NEW MEXICO** • **Computerland**, Albuquerque, Santa Fe, **Photo & Sound Company**, Albuquerque, • **NEVADA** • **Computerland**, Las Vegas, Reno • **NEW YORK** • **The Computer Room Ltd.**, Albany, Glens Falls, **Computerland**, Carle Place, Commack, Ithaca, Johnson City, Little Neck, Massena, New York, Rochester, Syracuse, Tonowanda, White Plains, **Future Visions Computer Store**, Melville, **Datel Stores of New York**, New York, **Futuredata, Inc.**, New York, **Macy's Herald Square**, New York, **Morris Decision Systems, Inc.**, New York, **ASD Office Systems**, Poughkeepsie, **The Computer Store**, Rochester, **Computer Systems Specialists, Inc.**, Wappingers Falls, **Entre' Computer Center**, White Plains • **OHIO** • **The Basic Computer Shop**, Akron, Canton, Cleveland, **Computerland**, Canton, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Columbus, Mayfield Heights, Miamisburg, North Olmsted, Warren, Youngstown, **Microage Computer Store**, Columbus, **The Micro Center**, Columbus, **Hudson Computer Systems**, Hudson, **Abacus II Microcomputers**, Toledo • **OKLAHOMA** • **Computer Solutions, Inc.**, Midwest City, Oklahoma City, **Computerland**, Oklahoma City, Tulsa, **Microage Computer Store**, Oklahoma City, Tulsa • **OREGON** • **Computerland**, Portland, Salem, Tigard, **New Day Computing**, Portland, **NWI Audio Vis. Sys. (Photo & Sound)**, Portland • **PENNSYLVANIA** • **Microage Computer Store**, Allentown, **Computerland**, Dresher, Gibsonia, Lancaster, Mechanicsburg, Paoli, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, Reading, Whitehall, **Entre Computer Center**, Mt. Lebanon, **VR Data Computer Center**, Springfield • **RHODE ISLAND** • **Computerland**, Providence, **Entre' Computer Center**, Providence • **TENNESSEE** • **Computerland**, Chattanooga, Kingsport, Knoxville, Memphis, Nashville, **Peter Drew & Associates**, Chattanooga, **The Computer Shoppe**, Goodletsville, Nashville, **Anderson Computers, Inc.**, Murfreesboro, Tullahoma, **Microage Computer Store**, Nashville • **TEXAS** • **Computerland**, Abilene, Amarillo, Austin, Brownsville, College Station, Dallas, El Paso, Fort Worth, Houston, Laredo, Longview, Lubbock, Lufkin, McAllen, Pasadena, Richardson, San Antonio, Sherman, Tyler, Waco, **Computer Corner**, Amarillo, **Compushop, Inc.**, Arlington, Bellaire, Dallas, Fort Worth, Houston, Irving, N. Richland Hills, Plano, Richardson, Webster, **Computer Concepts**, Beaumont, **Compco Computer Centers**, Dallas, **Entre' Computer Center**, Dallas, Lubbock, **Computercraft, Inc.**, Houston, **Photo & Sound Company**, Houston, **Agriplex Computer**, Lubbock, **Computer Patch**, Midland, Odessa • **UTAH** • **Personal Business Computers**, Cedar City, Salt Lake City, **Computerland**, Murray, Orem, Salt Lake City, **CTI Computer Store**, Orem • **VIRGINIA** • **Computerland**, Charlottesville, Norfolk, Richmond, Vienna, Virginia Beach, Woodbridge, **Entre' Computer Center (Triology Corp.)**, Charlottesville, Hampton, McLean, Rosslyn, **United Computer Center**, Chesapeake, **The Math Box, Inc.**, Fairfax, Springfield, **Small Business Computer Center**, Virginia Beach • **VERMONT** • **Computerland**, Burlington • **WASHINGTON** • **Computerland**, Bellevue, Bellingham, Federal Way, Kennewick, Lynnwood, Renton, Seattle, Spokane, Tacoma, Vancouver, **Frederick & Nelsons Computer Depot**, Bellevue, **Valmont Northwest, Inc.**, Pasco, **Photo & Sound Company**, Seattle • **WISCONSIN** • **Computerland**, Eau Claire, Green Bay, Janesville, La Crosse, Madison, Mequon, Milwaukee, Oshkosh, Stevens Point, Wausau, **Microage Computer Store**, Milwaukee

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Motorola is a registered trademark of Motorola Corporation.

The IBM Color/Graphics Adapter

A PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE TO THE COLOR DISPLAY ADAPTER: FILLING IN THE INFORMATION GAP LEFT BY THE AVAILABLE IBM LITERATURE

THOMAS V. HOFFMANN

"I can't come back, I don't know how it works!"—The Wizard of Oz

There's no doubt the Wizard of Oz was clever. To reward them for their watery withering of the Wicked Witch of the West, he concocted courage for the Lion, bestowed brains on the Scarecrow, and gave a hearty handout to the Tin Woodsman. But when he tried to deliver Dorothy to Kansas in his used balloon, he was helplessly carried away, and the old gasbag

was never seen again. His final exclamation, reproduced above, illustrates that cleverness is more ingenuity than knowledge, and of considerably less use in dealing with high technology.

So while it's interesting to read on page 2-46 of the Technical Reference Manual that the IBM Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter is "highly programmable," and that "many additional modes are possible with clever programming," it's not very helpful. And knowing that 16 color 160 by 100 low resolution graphics is "not supported in ROM" and "requires special programming" is tantalizing, but hardly informative. Is clever programming more difficult than special programming? If we knew how the adapter works, perhaps ordinary programming would suffice.

This article is a programmer's guide to the color display adapter, filling in much of the information gap left by the available IBM litera-

ture. The additional information comes from various sources: logic diagrams and program listings in the Technical Reference Manual, component data sheets, experiments, and the display card itself.

We will begin with a brief overview of the color adapter hardware organization, then review the standard alpha and graphics modes available from BASIC. Next there is a detailed description of the programmable features of the adapter, including the Motorola 6845 CRT controller. Along the way we present two different techniques for 16 color graphics programming, which IBM only hints about: the one used in the Microsoft Flight Simulator that only works with composite monitors or TV sets, and another low resolution technique that works on any color display.

Hardware Overview

The Color Graphics Monitor Adapter is a single printed circuit card, which fits into one of the expansion bus slots in the PC motherboard. IBM recommends that it always be placed in slot number two. Since the color card is deeper than other cards, there is the possibility that pressure on the top of the case could damage the card or components under it if it were in slot three. The Monochrome Display Adapter should go in slot three if your system has both adapters.

WHILE IT'S INTERESTING THAT THE IBM COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER IS "HIGHLY PROGRAMMABLE," AND THAT "MANY ADDITIONAL MODES ARE POSSIBLE WITH CLEVER PROGRAMMING," IT'S NOT VERY HELPFUL.

The major elements of the color adapter are the Motorola 6845 CRT controller chip, a 16K byte display buffer memory, a ROM character generator, and mode, color, light pen control, and status registers. Figure 1 is a block diagram which shows the major data paths connecting these elements.

The 6845 CRT controller is the heart of the adapter. It provides the basic horizontal and vertical video timing signals and generates the addresses for accessing the display buffer and character generator.

The display buffer RAM resides in the 8088 CPU address space at segment &HB8OO, and can be accessed by both the CPU and the adapter's video generation logic. [Note: Hexadecimal numbers in the text are preceded by &H, the standard BASIC notation.] Data stored in the buffer by the CPU are read out two bytes at a time into two 8-bit data latches. From there, the data passes to the serializer logic (going through the character generator in alpha mode), which extracts one picture element, or pixel, at a time, and then to the color encoder where it is turned into RGB or composite video information for output to the display.

The character generator is an 8K byte read-only memory, which contains the patterns used to generate dot matrix characters in alpha modes. This ROM actually con-

tains three sets of patterns, each defining 256 characters, and is the same chip used in the Monochrome Display Adapter. On the color card only 2K bytes are used, eight bytes per character, with each of the eight bits in a byte representing a dot in the 8x8 character cell. This ROM cannot be read by the CPU, so there is a copy of the first 128 character patterns in BIOS ROM, which is used in graphics modes to generate characters under software control.

There is a minor mystery surrounding the character generator. The Technical Reference Manual mentions a jumper that can select either a 5x7 single dot font or 7x7 character double dot font. The terms single and double dot usually refer to the width of each displayed pixel; characters look better on low resolution displays if the dots are wider. My adapter has no jumper, and the logic diagrams don't show one either, but the card generates 7x7 characters, which is consistent with no jumper being installed. It's not clear what IBM means by single and double dot fonts.

The mode and color control registers determine the operating mode and overall color attributes, and are described in detail in the programming section below.

Theory of Operation

The adapter has two major operating modes, alphanumeric and graphics. In both modes, information stored in the display buffer is continuously read out, interpreted, and displayed. The display image is composed of 200 lines of 320 or 640 dots called picture elements or pixels. The difference between alpha and graphics mode is in the interpretation of the stored data.

Photo 1: IRGB Color Chart

Photo 2: Artifact Color Chart

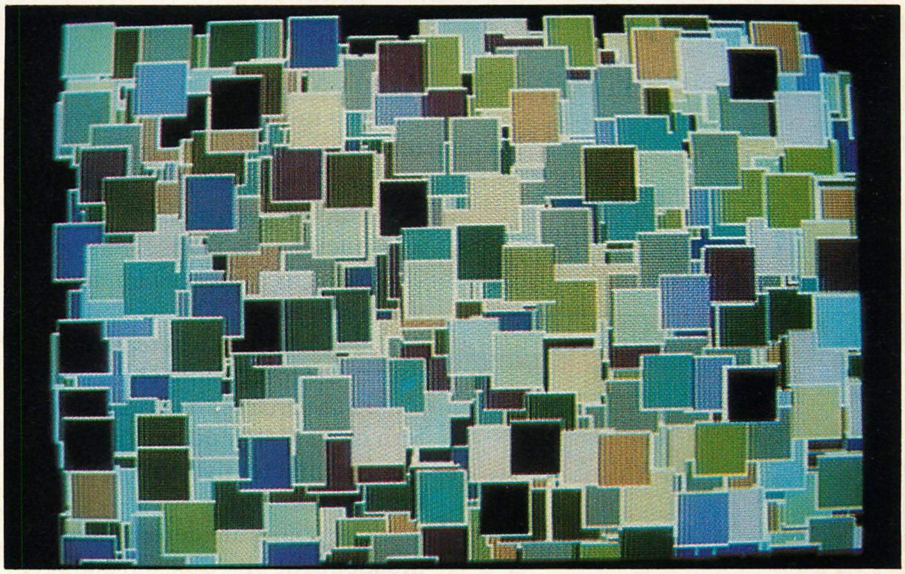


Photo 3: BOXES

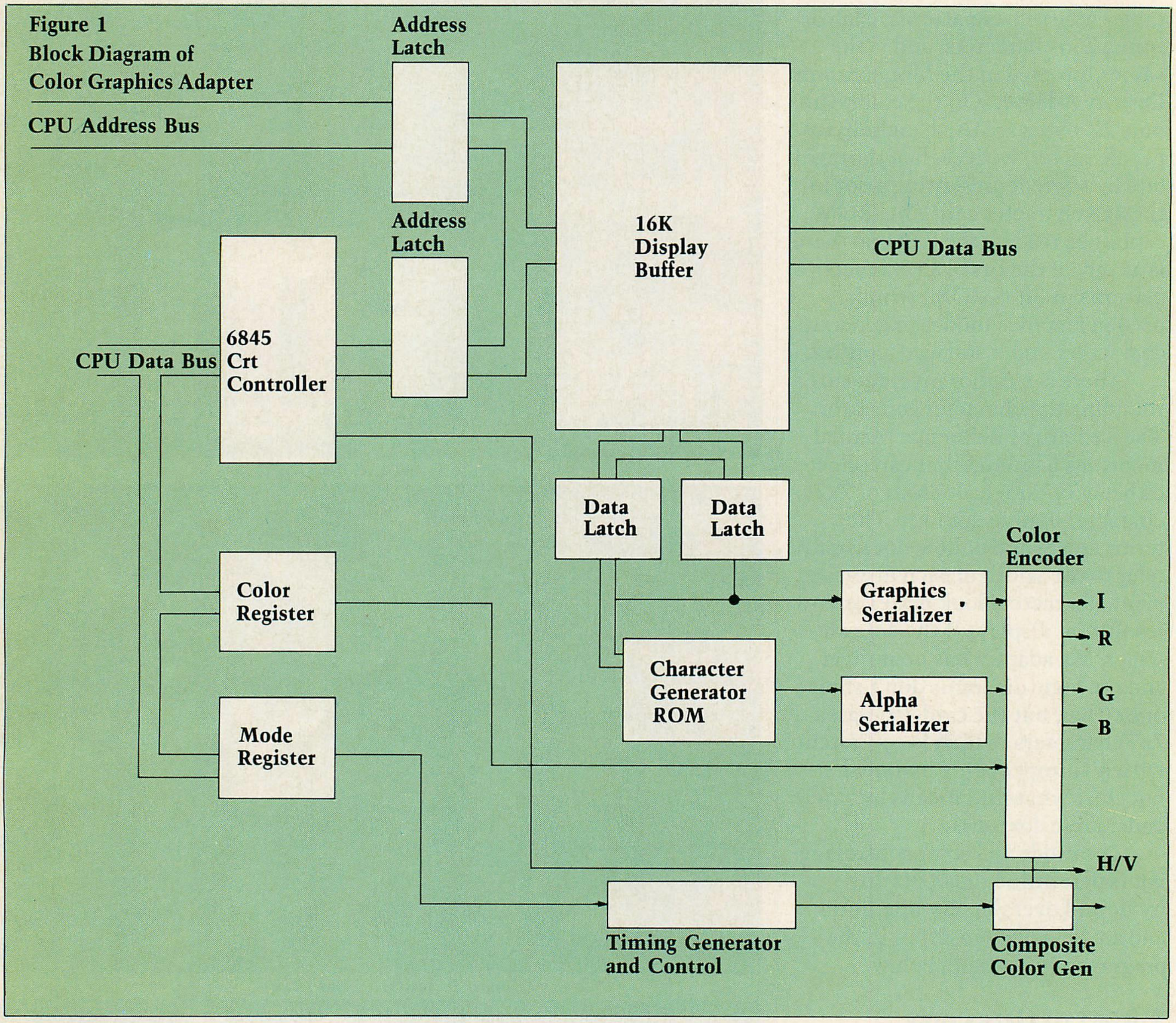


Figure 1
Block Diagram of
Color Graphics Adapter

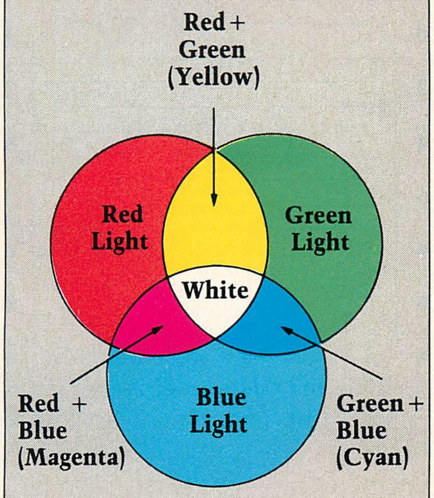
THE COLORS ARE DETERMINED BY INDEPENDENT BITS FOR EACH ADDITIVE PRIMARY COLOR—RED, GREEN, AND BLUE AND A FOURTH BIT FOR INTENSITY.

Alpha Mode

In alpha mode, each pair of bytes determines an 8x8 pixel region of the display. The first byte, which always has an even address, contains a character code that selects one of 256 patterns from the character generator ROM. The second byte called the attribute byte, determines the foreground color (used where the character generator pattern bits are '1') and background color (character pattern bits are '0') for the character.

The colors are determined by independent bits for each additive primary color—red, green, and blue—and a fourth bit for intensity. The three primaries can be mixed in eight combinations (see figure 2) to form the basic RGB colors. The intensity control gives an additional eight colors, each a brighter version of its non-intensified counterpart. Photograph 1 shows all 16 IRGB colors; table 1 shows the composition of each color.

Figure 2: Additive Color Mixing



The three additive primary colors, red, green, and blue, combine to form white light. In pairs they form the complementary colors cyan, magenta, and yellow. Black is the absence of any light.

The low order four bits of the attribute byte determine the foreground color, and the high order bits determine the background. The adapter may be programmed for the high order attribute bit to control either background intensity, allowing sixteen background colors on the screen simultaneously, or foreground blinking. Standard IBM software selects the blinking function, restricting the display to eight background colors. Table 2 shows the format of the character code and attribute bytes.

With two bytes per displayed character, a 40x25 display uses 2000 bytes and an 80x25 display uses 4000 bytes. The display 16K byte display buffer is thus big enough for either eight or four complete pages of text. Normally, the adapter displays characters starting from the beginning of the buffer, but the 6845 can be programmed to start at any even address. This can be used to scroll the display without moving data in memory or to switch rapidly to a new display.

Graphics Modes

In graphics modes, each pixel of the display is individually controlled by one or two bits, depending on the selected resolution. This is sometimes called "all points addressable" graphics, as opposed to the "alpha mosaic" or "character" graphics available in alpha modes. All images, even characters, are formed by individually programmed pixels. The PC's ROM BIOS contains a character generator table for the first 128 character codes with the same patterns as those in the color adapter's ROM. In graphics modes, the software must read the patterns from the table and turn on the appropriate pixels. To read characters back from the screen memory in graphics modes, the BIOS programs actually match the patterns in the display buffer against those in the character table to determine the character displayed.

The increased flexibility in displayable images comes at the price of more memory. For example, in high resolution 640x200 graphics mode, 64 bits are required for each 8x8 pixel character cell; in alpha mode, 8 bits indirectly specify the entire 8x8 pattern. Both resolutions use 16,000 bytes of display buffer to represent the screen image.

In high resolution graphics two colors can be displayed, but, like Henry Ford's Model T, one of them—used for border and background—is always black. The foreground is controlled by the color select register.

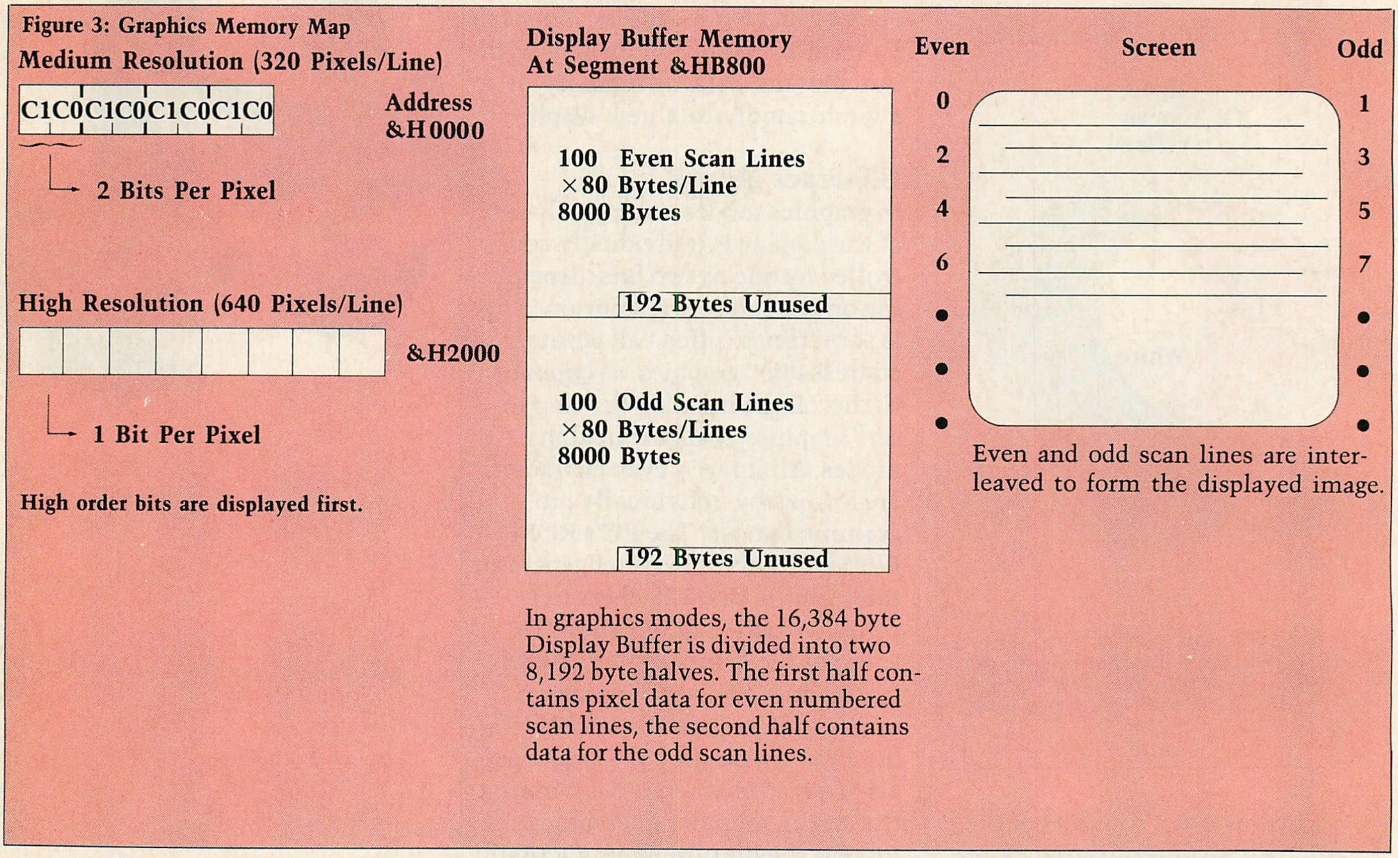


Figure 3: Graphics Memory Map

Medium resolution 320x200 graphics uses two bits per pixel, providing four colors. The background color, selected when both bits are 0, can be any one of 16 colors programmed into the background/border bits of the color select register. The other three colors are chosen from pre-selected color sets shown in table 3.

The display buffer is organized into two banks of 8K bytes each. Even numbered scan lines are displayed from the lower bank, odd numbered lines from the upper bank. This interleaving is unfortunate from the programmer's viewpoint, but results from a hardware/software tradeoff forced by the 6845's inability to address more than 128 character rows. This is explained more fully in the 6845 programming discussion.

Figure 3 summarizes the graphics memory map and pixel formats.

Programming the Color Graphics Adapter

In addition to the 16K display buffer memory, the adapter has several I/O ports through which its operation can be controlled and monitored. Table 4 summarizes the I/O device and bit assignments. Their operation is detailed below.

THE THREE PRIMARIES CAN BE MIXED IN EIGHT COMBINATIONS TO FORM THE BASIC RGB COLORS.

6845 Address Register (&H3D4)

This 5-bit write-only register is used to select one of the 18 internal data registers of the 6845 CRT controller by writing the register number to this port. The selected register is then read or written through the 6845 Data Register.

6845 Data Register (&H4D5)

This port is used to access the internal data register previously selected through the 6845 Address Register. The function of the various data registers is explained in the 6845 programming section below.

Mode Register (&H3D8)

The mode register is a 6-bit write-only register. Each bit controls one aspect of the operation of the display electronics, and together they establish the basic operating mode for the adapter. Table 5 summarizes the mode bits and standard settings for each of the IBM-supported video modes.

The new COMPAQ Portable Computer. IBM compatibility to go.

Simple, isn't it? The COMPAQ™ Portable Computer can do what the IBM® Personal Computer does. To go.

It runs all the popular programs written for the IBM. It works with the same printers and other peripherals. It even accepts the same optional expansion electronics that give it additional capabilities and functionality.

There's really only one big difference. The COMPAQ Computer is designed to travel.

Carry the COMPAQ Computer from office to office. Carry it home on the weekend. Or take it on business trips.

If you're a consultant, take it to your client's office.

If you use a portable typewriter, you can use the COMPAQ Computer as a portable word processor instead.

If your company already uses the IBM Personal Computer, add the COMPAQ Portable as a mobile unit that can use the same programs, the same data disks, and even the same user manuals.

There are more programs available for the COMPAQ Computer than for any other portable. More, in fact, than for most nonportables. You can buy them in hundreds of computer stores nationwide, and they run as is, right off the shelf.

With most other portables you'd probably need to buy an additional display screen because the built-in screen is too small for certain tasks, like word processing. The COMPAQ Computer's display screen is nine inches diagonally, big enough for any job, and it shows a full 80 characters across. And the built-in display offers high-resolution graphics and text characters on the same screen.

The bottom line is this. The COMPAQ Computer is the first uncompromising portable computer. It delivers all the advantages of portability without trading off any computing power capability.

And what do those advantages cost?

Nothing.

The COMPAQ Portable sells for hundreds less than a comparably equipped IBM or APPLE® III. Standard features include 128K bytes of internal memory and a 320K-byte disk drive, both of which are extra-cost options on the IBM. Memory and additional disk drive upgrades are available options to double those capacities.

In the standard configuration, the COMPAQ Computer has three open slots for functional expansion electronics as your needs and applications grow. It accepts standard network and communications interfaces including ETHERNET™ and OMNINET™.

If you're considering a personal computer, there's a new question you need to ask yourself. Why buy a computer that *isn't* portable?

For more information on the COMPAQ Portable Computer and the location of the Authorized Dealer nearest you, write us. COMPAQ Computer Corporation, 20333 FM149, Houston, Texas 77070. Or call 1-800-231-9966.

© 1983 COMPAQ Computer Corporation
IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
ETHERNET™ is a trademark of Xerox Corporation.
OMNINET™ is a trademark of Corvus Systems.
Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
COMPAQ™ is a trademark of COMPAQ Computer Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 125 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPAQ™
PORTABLE COMPUTER
The most computer you can carry

THE TEAC ATTACK!

80 Track Double Sided $325.00 **40 Track Double Sided $289.00**

International Disk is dedicated to serving the IBM-PC user community by providing quality peripherals and software at the lowest prices. We are basically cash and carry. However, you may put 50% down with personal check, cash, or Visa-M/C and 50% cash C.O.D.

8" THIN DISK SYSTEM

Beautifully matched to the PC this sytem is PC-DOS compatible using the JFORMAT program below. Take 20% off the #1 MEH controller below when purchased with this system. Case, power supply, and cable: ID **#3CMH** **$395**

8" system with one Single Sided-Double Density Tandon 848-1 .... **$895**

8" System with one Double Sided-Double Density Tandon 848-2 .... **$995**

8" System with two Double Sided-Double Density Tandon 848-2 .... **$1560**

5¼" HALF-HEIGHT DISK DRIVES

Easy to follow step-by-step instructions included.

"The first time I saw these TEAC drives I couldn't believe it. The price—the quality—simply amazing. They're built like a fine piece of German optical equipment."

—M. R. Downing Pres. International

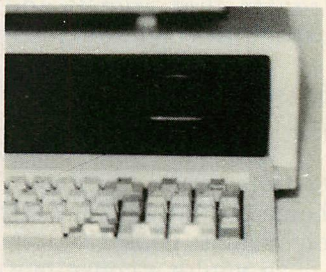
We supply two types of TEAC Disk drives for the IBM PC, the FD-55B and the FD-55F. The FD-55B is electrically equivalent to the standard IBM double sided 40 track drives and two will simply plug in one side of the PC and replace both IBM drives. The FD-55B yields 320 k bytes of storage or 400 k bytes using the J Format program. J Format is $30.00 when ordered with this drive.

ID # **7FD55BH** **$289.00**

The FD-55F is the "Quad Density" half-height drive with 80 tracks per side yielding 640 k bytes or 800 k bytes per drive using the J Format program. One of these replaces both IBM double-sided drives. J Format is $30.00 when ordered with this drive.

ID # **8FD55FH** **$325.00**

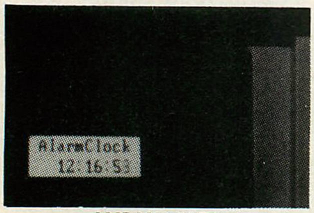
CIRCLE NO. 157 ON READER SERVICE CARD



2 MITSUBISHI DRIVES YIELDS 2.4 MBYTE!

1.2 MBYTE ½ Height Drives!

This is the most storage available on a mini floppy for the IBM-PC. The 4854 electrically looks like an 8" Double-Sided Double Density disk drive yet it is a half height 5¼" mini floppy drive. Using the JFORMAT program this yields 1.2 megabytes with PC-DOS. Great for Winchester back-up! Take 20% off the #1 MEH controller card which is required with this drive. Comes complete with cable and power connector. ID # 9 **MB4854H** **$495**



WAKE UP!

AlarmClock. When the alarm goes off and you hear its piercing audible signal you'll know why because The AlarmClock prompts the message on the screen you entered when you set the alarm. The AlarmClock silently resides in memory as you are working with any IBM PC program, compiler, or even while in BASIC. It will jolt you out of computer nirvana at a pre-set time. Then you can enter another setting or just press "Enter" and go back to what you were doing. Optionally, The AlarmClock will constantly display the time in the upper right corner of your display ticking off the seconds as you work or play. The AlarmClock is compatible with both the monochrome and color displays. Available now. No waiting. Delivered on PC-DOS data diskette as a .EXE file. The AlarmClock is written entirely in assembly language.

ORDER NOW AT THIS INTRODUCTORY PRICE!

ID # 1ACS .... **$ 39.95**

Maynard Electronics SandStar Series Cards

The modular card philosophy is the one we recommend. All of our prices are 10% off list.

Multifunction card. Will hold 6 modules. ID # **3MEH** **$99.00**

5¼", 8" Floppy Controller. Compatible with IBM drives and single or double density 8" drives. ID # **1MEH.** Holds 3 modules **$239**

Serial Port Module. Strappable as Port #1 or #2. ID # **2MEH** **$95**

Centronics Parallel. The IBM printer can be attached using this module. ID # **4MEH** **$68**

Clock Calendar. A natural with The Alarm Clock. Take 20% off The Alarm Clock when purchased with this. Includes battery and boot-up software. ID # **5MEH** **$77**

Game I/O, memory, and hard-disk modules also available.

PC-DOS TO CP/M REFORMATTING transfer utility

PX-C is the transfer utility many people have been waiting for. While operating under CP/M-86 on the IBM-PC you can insert a PC-DOS diskette and transfer any or all files on it to a CP/M-86 diskette. By watching your BASIC syntax your BASICA programs become instantly available for CBASIC-86, CB-86, MBASIC, etc. PX-C is delivered on a CP/M-86 formatted diskette. PX-C is written entirely in assembly language.

ID # 2PXS .... **$ 49.95**

SALE!

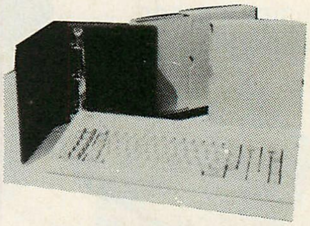
John Henderson's

JFORMAT

- HARD DISK SUPPORT
- ELECTRONIC DISK
- PRINT SPOOLER
- 25% MORE STORAGE ON YOUR FLOPPY
- 80 TRACK DOUBLE SIDED FLOPPY DRIVE SUPPORT (TEAC, TANDON, etc.)
- 8" DISK DRIVE SUPPORT (PC-DOS)

You'll have a smile on your face when you use JFORMAT. This is the set of utilities and patches virtually all of the add-on disk drive vendors are delivering to patch PC-DOS for drive compatibility. It will format PC-DOS disks with 10 sectors per track for 25% more storage. You can mix any combo of 5" and 8" drives up to drive "F". The features of this group of programs are just too numerous to mention. Even includes the assembly language source-code for the hard disk drivers. Too good to be true at this price.

ID #3JFS .... **$ 39.95**



IBM BINDERS AND CASES!

These are the identical offset D-ring binders and slipcases made for IBM. We purchase these from the same factory. Lead time is required on some colors and sizes so call for size and color availability. Available in cases of 5 sets of binders and slipcases only. ID # **10CPH** **$49.95**

84,000 WORDS!

Word grinder is an alphabetized word list of 84,000 English words in ASCII files. It is compatible with SpellStar* and will increase your dictionary size to over 90,000 words. Available on most popular computer media. Requires 1 Megabyte of storage.

ID # **6WGS** (3 DSDD Diskettes) **$149**
ID # **7WGS** (6 SSDD Diskettes) **$159**

LOOK FOR INTERNATIONAL DISK'S PRODUCTS AT YOUR LOCAL DEALER OR WRITE OR CALL:

VISA

INTERNATIONAL DISK

22458 VENTURA BLVD., STE. E • WOODLAND HILLS, CA 91364
TELEPHONE (213) 992-0514

MasterCard

CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS ADD 6%. L.A. ADD 6½%. All mail order personal checks held 10 days. C.O.D. is cash only. Basic shipping charges $1.80. Add $1.00 for 2 day service, C.O.D. add $1.50. All foreign orders (except Canada) $10.00 shipping and handling. Minimum credit card purchase — $49.95.

*The AlarmClock, PX-C, and CX-P are registered trademarks of International Disk.

*SpellStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro International of San Raphael, California.

Bit 0
High Resolution Dot Clock
Selects either a 7 or 14 megahertz dot clock, which determines both the rate at which dots from the character generator are sent to the screen, and when data is read from the display buffer. In alpha mode this selects 40 or 80 columns. A '1' selects the 14 MHz (80 column) clock.

Bit 1
Graphics Select
Selects between alpha and graphics modes. In alpha mode, successive bytes are interpreted as character code/attribute pairs, with the actual display patterns read from the character generator ROM. In graphics mode, pixels are directly determined by adjacent bits, or groups of bits, from successive bytes in the display buffer. A '1' selects graphics mode.

Bit 2
Black and White Select
Selects color or black and white mode for composite monitors or TV receivers. A '1' disables the color burst signal, giving a black and white image. With RGB monitors, this bit selects a variant color palette in 320x200 medium resolution graphics mode. Otherwise, this bit has no effect on RGB monitors.

Bit 3
Video Enable
Enables the video signal for the displayed area of the screen. When this bit is '0', the adapter's internal registers, which contain pixel or character and attribute data, are forced to '0', thus turning off the video signal. IBM suggests disabling the display when changing modes or reprogramming the 6845 CRT controller. A '1' enables the video signal. This bit does

Table 1 — Standard I-R-G-B Colors

Color Number	I R G B	Color Name	Composition
0	0 0 0 0	Black	
1	0 0 0 1	Blue	Blue
2	0 0 1 0	Green	Green
3	0 0 1 1	Cyan	Green + Blue
4	0 1 0 0	Red	Red
5	0 1 0 1	Magenta	Red Blue
6	0 1 1 0	Brown	Red + Green
7	0 1 1 1	White (Light Gray)	Red + Green + Blue
8	1 0 0 0	Dark Gray	Int
9	1 0 0 1	Light Blue	Int + Blue
10	1 0 1 0	Light Green	Int + Green
11	1 0 1 1	Light Cyan	Int + Green + Blue
12	1 1 0 0	Light Red	Int + Red
13	1 1 0 1	Light Magenta	Int + Red + Blue
14	1 1 1 0	Yellow	Int + Red + Green
15	1 1 1 1	Intense White	Int + Red + Green + Blue

Table 2 — Character Code/Attribute Formats

In alpha modes, each display position is defined by a character code/attribute pair. The character code is always the even-addressed byte, the attribute is the next higher odd-addressed byte.

Character Code Byte
7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Attribute Byte

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
I/BL	Red	Grn	Blu	I	Red	Grn	Blu
	Background					Foreground	

Attribute Byte Format

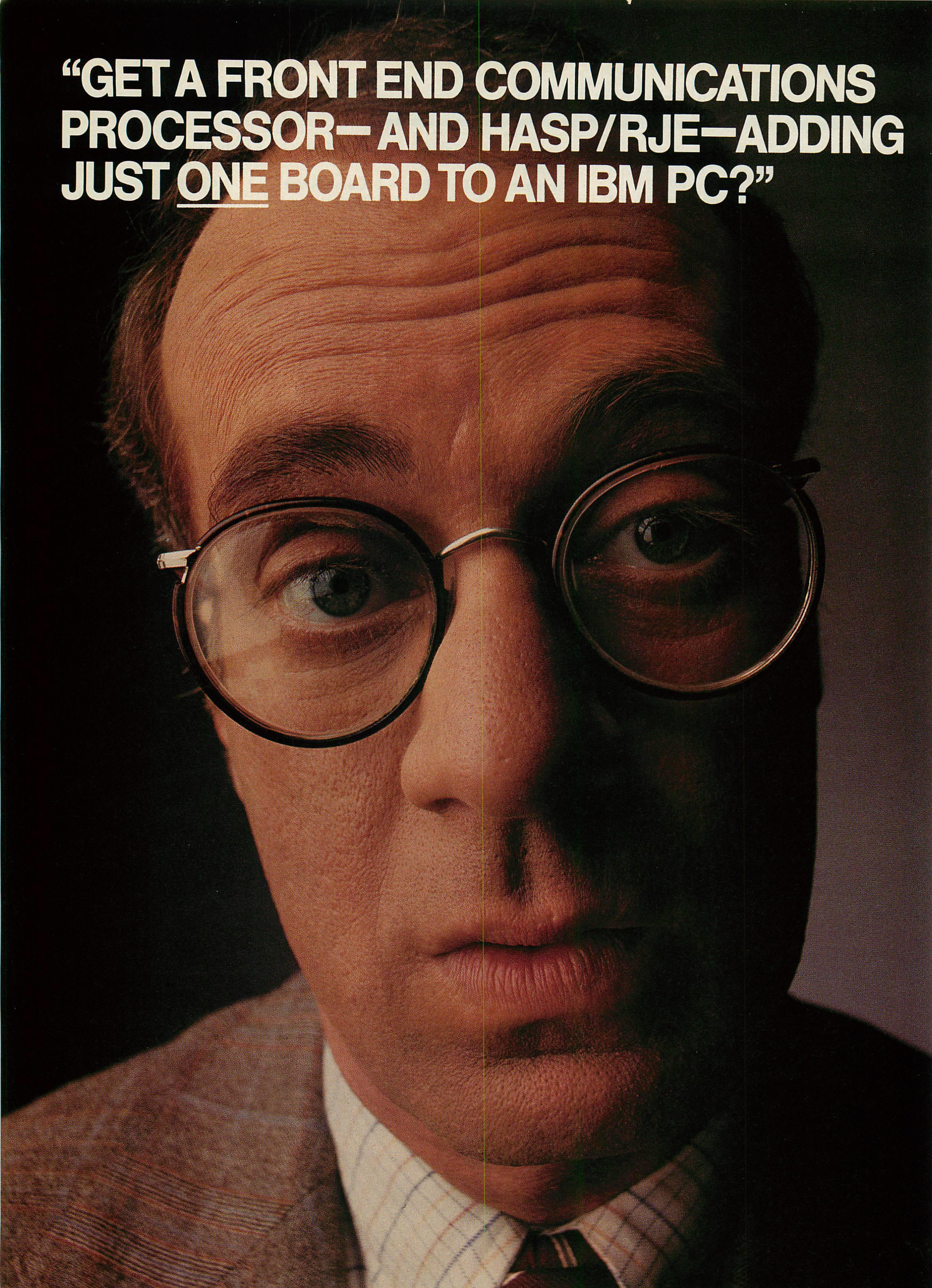
Bits 0-3	Foreground Color
Bits 4-6	Background Color
Bit 7	Background Intensity (Mode Bit 5 = '0') or Foreground Blink (Mode bit 5 = '1')

The COLOR statement in BASIC establishes the foreground, background, and border colors. Border color is changed immediately; foreground and background take effect for subsequently displayed characters.

COLOR [foreground] [,[background] [,border]]

Foreground may be 0 to 31, and sets attribute bits 7 and 0-3.
Background may be 0 to 7 and sets attribute bits 4-6.
Border may be 0-15, and sets bits 0-3 of the color select register.

THE DESCRIPTIONS IN THE IBM TECHNICAL REFERENCE MANUAL DON'T PROPERLY EMPHASIZE THE INDEPENDENCE OF EACH MODE BIT FROM THE OTHERS.


"GET A FRONT END COMMUNICATIONS PROCESSOR—AND HASP/RJE—ADDING JUST ONE BOARD TO AN IBM PC?"

"YOU CAN WITH PERSYST."

The Persyst DCP/88. A breakthrough front end communications processor for the IBM PC or XT.

The Persyst DCP/88 is a unique breakthrough in expansion products for the IBM PC.

A companion processor that supports up to 4 multiple discipline communications lines. Including SDLC, HDLC, async and bisync, plus a high speed parallel printer option.

Add an IBM equivalent processor. Plus async and sync communications.

When Persyst designed the DCP/88, we thoughtfully utilized the Intel 8088 microprocessor chip—the same processor used on the IBM PC mother board.

Result? The DCP/88 offers processing power equivalent to the PC itself. And because the DCP/88 supports both async and sync communications, its application potential is virtually unlimited.

In fact, the DCP/88 handles virtually any front end serial data application—communications or peripherals—without burdening the PC.

Multiply your PC processing power and run two programs—simultaneously.

The DCP/88 gives your PC unprecedented processing power.

You can execute a program in the DCP/88 while you're running a completely independent program on the PC. For example, process incoming and outgoing communications while you perform another task.

But that's not all.

Develop application software quickly.

With optional ASD asynchronous driver or BSD bisynchronous driver software, which include the DCP Real-Time Executive operating system, you can develop your own application software with exceptional ease and speed.

Persyst PC/HASP software. Now you can convert any IBM PC into a HASP/RJE workstation.

Combine the DCP/88 with our PC/HASP software, and you can link an IBM PC with any mainframe supporting IBM HASP/RJE—to get an instant full-function HASP/RJE workstation.

PC/HASP uses bisync communications and emulates an IBM 360/20 Mod 5 HASP/RJE workstation, supporting up to seven input and seven output multi-leaved data streams.

Logical printer or punch streams are directed by the console to physical resources like multiple disk files, multiple printers, and RS-232 ports.

What's more, data conversion utilities allow you to send and receive your own user-defined data files. And with PC/HASP, the console also provides control for your job activity on the mainframe.

All at line speeds up to 19.2K bits/second. So you keep connection time to a minimum.

Think about it.

PC/HASP gives you the same performance you would get with a traditional, dedicated RJE workstation, and at significantly less cost. Plus the processing capability of the IBM PC when you're not running HASP.

And it's only available with the Persyst DCP/88 and PC/HASP.

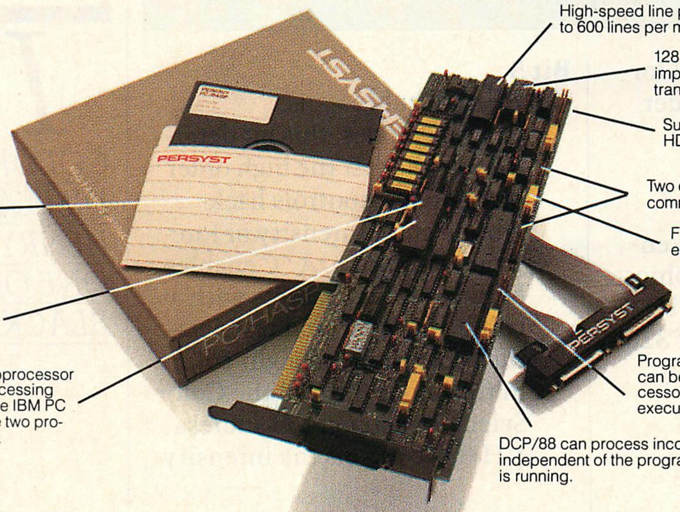
Sophisticated products for the corporate user. Insist on Persyst.

DCP/88 and PC/HASP are the foundation of a family of Persyst products utilizing Distributed Communications Processing architecture. All designed to make corporate information systems more powerful. And more efficient.

For complete information, call Persyst today.

PERSYST™

Persyst Products, Personal Systems Technology, Inc., 15801 Rockfield Blvd., Suite A, Irvine, CA 92714. Telephone: (714) 859-8871. Telex: 467864.



THE DCP/88™ AND PC/HASP™ BY PERSYST.

CIRCLE NO. 184 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Table 3 — Medium Resolution (320 × 200) Color Sets

Colors in medium resolution are formed by combining bits from the color select register with the two pixel bits — C1 and C0 — from the display buffer. When C1 and C0 are both '0', the background color is displayed from CSR bits 0-3.

CSR Bit 4 (Int)	Pixel Data C1 (Red)	C0 (Green)	CSR Bit 5 (Blue)	IRGB Color Number	Color Name
(0)	0	0	(0)	??	Background
0	0	1	0	2	Green
0	1	0	0	4	Red
0	1	1	0	6	Brown
(1)	0	0	(0)	??	Background
1	0	1	0	10	Light Green
1	1	0	0	12	Light Red
1	1	1	0	14	Yellow
(0)	0	0	(1)	??	Background
0	0	1	1	3	Cyan
0	1	0	1	5	Magenta
0	1	1	1	7	White
(1)	0	0	(1)	??	Background
1	0	1	1	11	Light Cyan
1	1	0	1	13	Light Magenta
1	1	1	1	15	Intense White

In medium resolution black and white graphics modes (mode register bit 2 set to '1'), RGB monitors will display the following colors.

CSR Bit 4(Int)	Pixel Data C1 Red	CO (Green)	(Blue)	IRGB Color Number	Color Name
(0)	0	0	(0)	??	Background
0	0	1	1	3	Cyan
0	1	0	0	4	Red
0	1	1	1	7	White
(1)	0	0	(0)	??	Background
1	0	1	1	11	Light Cyan
1	1	0	0	12	Light Red
1	1	1	1	15	Intense White

Note: Bit values in parentheses have no effect on the background color.

not affect the video signal for displaying the screen border area.

Bit 4

640 Dot Graphics

In conjunction with bit 1, enables high resolution graphics, with one bit per pixel. A '1' selects 640 1-bit pixels, a '0' 320 2-bit pixels per line.

Bit 5

Blink Enable

In alpha modes, this bit determines whether the high order attribute bit controls background color intensity or foreground blinking. A '1' enables blinking for characters with attribute bit 7 set, and restricts the background to eight colors. In this mode, bit 4 of the Color Select Register at I/O address &H3D9 controls the intensity of all background colors. A '0' inhibits blinking and allows all 16 background colors. This bit has no effect in graphics modes (i.e., when bit 1 is '0').

The descriptions above differ slightly from those in the IBM Technical Reference Manual, which don't properly emphasize the independence of each mode bit from the others. For example, IBM calls bit 0 the "80 x 25 mode alpha mode" bit, presumably because it is one of the bits that must be set to achieve that mode. But bit 0 does not determine alpha versus graphics, and none of the mode bits have anything to do with the number of lines displayed: that's determined by the 6845.

IBM's version is no doubt well-intentioned; after all, "80 x 25" makes more sense to most people than "high resolution dot clock," but it can lead to misunderstandings about how the adapter works.

COLOR SELECT REGISTER (&H3D9)

This 6-bit write-only register controls the screen border color in alpha modes, background color and foreground color set in medium resolution (320x200) graphics modes, and the foreground color in high resolution (640x200) graphics modes.

IN HIGH RESOLUTION GRAPHICS, TWO COLORS CAN BE DISPLAYED, BUT, LIKE HENRY FORD'S MODEL T, ONE OF THEM IS ALWAYS BLACK.

10 YEAR WARRANTY

WE HAVE THE JUMP ON THE COMPETITION

Kangaroo ™

in QUALITY and PRICE!

Kangaroo-the best disk at **any** price!

- CERTIFIED 100% ERROR FREE
- REINFORCED HUB RINGS
- ALL **KANGAROO** DISKS ARE PACKAGED IN A HARD LIBRARY CASE
- 10 YEAR WARRANTY

Suggested List Price

5¼ inch Single Sided/Double Density **$29.95**

5¼ inch Double Sided/Double Density **$39.95**

CIRCLE NO. 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Try A Box Of Kangaroos On Us!

We are so convinced **Kangaroo** is the best disk you can buy that we make this offer. Buy a box of **Kangaroos,** if for any reason you are not satisfied with the quality of **Kangaroos,** return them within 30 days for a full refund—no questions asked.

EXCLUSIVE NORTH AMERICAN DISTRIBUTOR:

MICROCOMPUTER BUSINESS INDUSTRIES CORPORATION **MBI**

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES: 1019 8TH STREET, GOLDEN, COLORADO 80401 (U.S.A.)
TELEPHONE: (303) 279-8438 TWX: 910-934-0191

THE NEW STANDARD. THE MICROSOFT MOUSE.

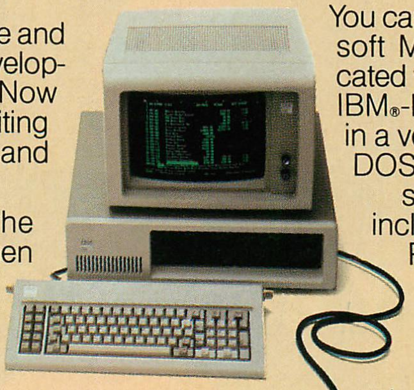
Microsoft, the people who set the standard for software, have done it again with the Microsoft® Mouse.

Our expertise in both hardware and software has gone into the development of the Microsoft Mouse. Now you can plug in the most exciting computer product of the year and put it to work.

The Mouse lets you move the cursor freely and naturally, then execute commands at the push of a button.

The Microsoft Mouse is a complete system. It comes with an on-screen tutorial, a practice application, and the Multi-Tool™ Notepad, a mouse-based text editor, so you can begin using the Mouse right away. And for application developers, the Mouse includes a programmable interface driver to give your application program complete control over the Mouse's operation.

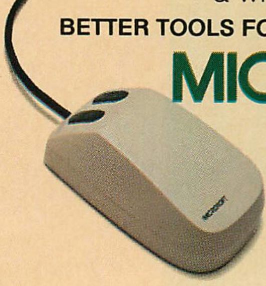
That's the kind of support you'd expect from Microsoft. After all, we were the world's first microcomputer software company. Today, more than a million microcomputers are running Microsoft languages, operating systems, application programs, and hardware-software combinations.



You can get the Microsoft Mouse in dedicated versions for the IBM®-PC, PC XT, and in a version for MS™-DOS machines with serial interfaces, including the IBM-PC. The Mouse supports all versions of MS-DOS, including version 2.0. Ask your Microsoft dealer for a demonstration of the Microsoft Mouse —a whole new standard.

BETTER TOOLS FOR MICROCOMPUTERS

MICROSOFT™



Microsoft is a registered trademark, and MS and the Microsoft logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Bits 0-3

Alpha border, 320 Background, 640 Foreground

In alpha modes, these bits determine the color of the screen border area. In 320x200 graphics, they select the background color displayed for pixel values of '00'. In 640x200 graphics, they select the foreground color displayed for pixel values of '1'. The background and border are always black in high resolution graphics modes. The bits are arranged in the same order as the color attribute bits in alpha mode:

Bit	3	2	1	0
	Intensity	Red	Green	Blue

Bit 4

Alpha Background / 320 Graphics Foreground Intensity

This bit selects the intensity for background colors in alpha mode when blink is enabled (mode register bits 1 and 5 are both '0'). In medium resolution (320 pixel) graphics, this bit controls the intensity of the foreground color set.

Bit 5

Medium Resolution Graphics Color Set (Blue Control)

Determines the color set used for foreground colors in medium resolution (320x200) graphics by controlling the presence or absence of blue. Red and green are selected by the high and low order bits of the pixel — C1 and C0, respectively. The resulting combinations are shown in table 3. Bit 5 has no effect in modes other than medium resolution graphics.

Table 4 — Color/Graphics Adapter I/O Devices

I/O Port Address	Device Name	Read/Write	Active Data Bits
&H3D4	6845 Address Register	W	- - - 4 3 2 1 0
&H3D5	6845 Data Register	R/W	- - - 4 3 2 1 0
&H3D8	Mode Select Register	W	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
&H3D9	Color Select Register	W	- - 5 4 3 2 1 0
&H3DA	Status Register	R	- - - - 3 2 1 0
&H3DB	Clear Light Pen Latch	R/W	- - - - - - - -
&H3DC	Set Light Pen Latch	R/W	- - - - - - - -

Mode Register (&H3D8)

Bit	Function
Bit 0	High Res Dot Clock (80 Character alpha)
1	Graphic Select
2	Black & White Select
3	Enable Video
4	640 Graphics Select
5	Alpha Blink Enable

Color Select Register (&H3D9)

Bit		
Bit 0	Blue	Alpha Border/Graphics Background
1	Green	Alpha Border/Graphics Background
2	Red	Alpha Border/Graphics Background
3	Intensity	Alpha Border/Graphics Background
4	Intensity	Alpha Background/Medium Resolution Foreground
5	Medium Resolution Foreground Color Select (Blue)	

Status Register (&H3DA)

Bit	Function
Bit 0	Display Inactive
1	Light Pen Trigger Set
2	Light Pen Switch Open
3	Vertical Sync

Notes: 1. The 6845 also responds to other even/odd I/O addresses in the range &H3D0 to &H3D7. The addresses shown are the recommended standard used by all IBM software.

2. The 6845 Data Register may have from 4 to 8 active bits, depending on the internal register selected by the 6845 Address Register.

3. The Clear and Set Light Pen functions are activated by any I/O read or write to the appropriate port.

STATUS REGISTER (&H3DA)

This 4-bit read-only register provides two signals for monitoring the video timing, and two for the light pen interface.

Bit 0

Display Inactive

This bit is the inverted display enable bit from the 6845 CRT controller. It is '1' during the horizontal and vertical blanking intervals, and '0' during the active display interval. When this bit is '1', CPU accesses to the display buffer will not interfere with the display. When the high resolution dot clock is selected, as in 80 column alpha mode, unsynchronized direct access to the display buffer can cause "snow" in the picture if the display is enabled.

(continued on page 45)

How you can tell

They're both IBM Personal Computers
And they're the same. Only different.

The system that's on the left is the ideal solution for a person who wants to be creative, efficient and improve his or her personal productivity.

So is the other one.

The system on the left incorporates the quality, the reliability and the technological excellence that have made IBM a computer leader for over 30 years.

So does the other one.

So which is which? Simple.

On the left is the IBM Personal Computer, starting with 64KB of user memory (expandable to 640KB) and two optional 5¼″ diskette drives.

It can easily satisfy your computing needs at the office, at home or in school.

With 5 expansion slots, it gives you room to grow. (You can even make it function like the computer shown on the right by adding an expansion unit that houses one or two 10-million-character fixed disk drives.)

This system can run most of the same software and accept most of the same IBM hardware as the computer on the right. And its price/performance is nothing less than remarkable.

CIRCLE NO. 152 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The IBM Personal Computer

which is which.

On the right is the IBM Personal
Computer XT, starting with 128KB
f user memory (expandable to 640KB),
5¼″ 360KB diskette drive *plus* a
tandard 10-million-character
ixed disk drive that's *already* built in.

For a businessperson with
eavyweight data requirements, the
XT packs a lot of power, because it
an store the facts, figures, names
nd numbers you need to know.

(Instead of going from diskette to
iskette, you can have up to 5,000 pages of
ext or up to 100,000 names and addresses
onveniently stored in one place.)

And by adding an expansion unit with
second 10-megabyte fixed disk drive,
ou get even more high-volume
apacity from the system.
XT can run most of the same
oftware and accept most of the
ame IBM hardware as the computer
n the left. And its price/performance
s nothing less than remarkable.

But for you to choose, there's a lot
eft (or right) to learn about both
nembers of this growing family. Visit
our authorized IBM Personal Computer
ealer. To learn where, call 800-447-4700.
n Alaska or Hawaii, 800-447-0890.

And see which tool for modern
imes is right (or left) for you. IBM®

The IBM Personal Computer XT

You'll never have a better reason to begin shopping by mail:

IBM RAM BOARDS

256K WITH AN RS-232C INTERFACE $349

$507 WITH SUPERCALC 2

512K WITH AN RS-232C INTERFACE $579

$727 WITH SUPERCALC 2

Our fully-populated memory boards include parity checking and a standard RS-232C interface. They are compatible with all IBM software.

This is a rare opportunity to save a great deal of money without sacrificing quality. These boards meet the highest standards of design, materials and manufacturing available — at any price. They are completely guaranteed for two years.

Alpha Byte also carries the finest in IBM software, such as:

Lotus 1,2,3
D BASE II
Multiplan

Please call for our low prices.

Alpha Byte COMPUTER PRODUCTS

31245 LA BAYA DRIVE
WESTLAKE VILLAGE, CA 91362

To order or for information call

In Chicago:
(312) 454-1236

In New York:
(212) 509-1923

In Los Angeles:
(213) 706-0333*

In Dallas:
(214) 744-4251

By Modem:
(213) 991-1604

CALL OUR MODEM LINE FOR WEEKLY SPECIALS.

***For all your computer product needs, come visit us at our new California store.**

We accept VISA, MasterCard or C.O.D. (add $3 for C.O.D.). Add a $3 shipping charge to prepaid orders; actual shipping charges will be added to non-prepaids. California residents, add appropriate sales tax.

CIRCLE NO. 102 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(continued from page 41)

Bit 1

Light Pen Trigger Set

When '1', this bit indicates the light pen trigger has been set. The buffer memory address at the time the trigger was set can be read from the 6845 light pen register. This bit can be set by the light pen input going high or by an OUT to port &H3DC. It can be reset by an OUT to port &H3DB.

Bit 2

Light Pen Switch Status

This bit shows the state of the light pen switch. A '1' means the switch is open, a '0' means it is closed.

Bit 3

Vertical Sync

This bit can be used to synchronize with the start of a vertical retrace, which begins each field 60 times per second. It is used in diagnostics (along with bit 1) to check that the video timing signals are being generated correctly. A transition from '0' to '1' marks the beginning of the vertical sync pulse.

LIGHT PEN LATCH RESET (&H3DB) AND SET (&H3DC)

Any output to these ports—the data doesn't matter—resets or sets the light pen latch as indicated. The latch must be cleared before the 6845 can read the light pen again. These ports can also be used to fake light pen input, either for diagnostic purposes or to synchronize a program with the display refresh.

Table 5 — Standard Video Models

Mode Register (&H3D8)

BIOS Mode	Description	Bit 5 Blink Enable	4 640 Dot Graphics	3 Enable Video	2 B/W	1 Graphics	0 Hight Res	Hex	Dec
0	40 × 25 Alpha B/W	1	0	1	1	0	0	2C	44
1	40 × 25 Alpha Color	1	0	1	0	0	0	28	40
2	80 × 25 Alpha B/W	1	0	1	1	0	1	2D	45
3	80 × 25 Alpha Color	1	0	1	0	0	1	29	41
4	320 × 200 Graphics Color	(1)	0	1	0	1	0	2A	42
5	320 × 200 Graphics B/W	(1)	0	1	1	1	0	2E	46
6	640 × 200 Graphics B/W	(0)	1	1	1	1	0	1E	30

To set these modes from BASIC, the following statements can be used:

BIOS Mode	BASIC Statement(s)
0	SCREEN 0,0: WIDTH 40
1	SCREEN 0,1: WIDTH 40
2	SCREEN 0,0: WIDTH 80
3	SCREEN 0,1: WIDTH 80
4	SCREEN 1,0
5	SCREEN 1,1
6	SCREEN 2

Notes: 1. Mode 1 or 3 is selected by default at power on, depending on the setting of switches 1-5 and 1-6 on the system board.

2. Bit 5 (blink enable) has no effect in graphics modes. The values shown for modes 4, 5, and 6, are those actually written to the mode register by BIOS.

3. BIOS saves the current mode register and color register values in segment 0, location &H465 and &H466, respectively. value in.

4. The color register is initialized to &H30 for modes 0 to 5, and to &H3F for mode 6. This results in white foreground against a black background.

STANDARD OPERATING MODES

Let's look at the seven standard operating modes supported by IBM for the Color/Graphics Adapter. Table 5 shows the four alpha and three graphics modes, numbered as they are for the BIOS video I/O Set Mode function (interrupt &H10, AH = 0, AL = mode number) and the associated contents of the CGA mode register.

The mode register values for the standard modes are easily understood as straightforward combinations of the bits that specify the desired features. The major decisions are graphics or alpha (bit 1), and color or black and white (bit 2). In graphics mode we must further select 320 or 640 pixels per line (bit 4). In alpha mode we must choose between 40 or 80 columns per line (bit 0), and 8 background colors with blinking characters or 16 background colors with no blinking (bit 5).

How many modes are there? There are 64 possible combinations of the six mode bits, but half of them have video enable (bit 3) turned off. Of the 32 remaining visible combinations, half are alpha and half are graphics. Of the 16 possible visible alpha combinations, the 8 with 640 dot graphics turned

Table 6 — 6845 Data Register Summary

Register	R/W	Units	Programmed Value	Max Value
00 H. Total	W	Char	Total chars-1	255
01 H. Displayed	W	Char	NR displayed	255
02 H. Sync Pos.	W	Char	Nr chars to sync	255
03 H. Sync Width	W	Char	Nr char	15
04 V. Total	W	Char Row	Total rows-1	255
05 V. Adjust	W	Scan Line	Nr scan lines	31
06 V. Displayed	W	Char Row	Nr rows	127
07 V. Sync Pos.	W	Char Row	Nr rows to sync	127
08 Interlace Mode	W	---------	(Note 1)	3
09 Max Scan Line	W	Scan Line	Lines per row-1	31
10 Cursor Start	W	Scan Line	First line (Note 2)	127
11 Cursor End	W	Scan Line	Last line	31
12 Start Addr (H)	W	---------	High 6 bits (Note 3)	63
13 Start Addr (L)	W	---------	Low 8 bits	255
14 Cursor Addr (H)	R/W	---------	High 6 bits (Note 3)	63
15 Cursor Addr (L)	R/W	---------	Low 8 bits	255
16 Light Pen (H)	R	---------	High 6 bits (Note 3)	63
17 Light Pen (L)	R	---------	Low 8 bits	255

Notes:

1. Interlace modes 0 and 2 are non-interlace. Mode 1 is interlace sync (duplicates data on even and odd fields). Mode 3 is interlace sync and video (even scan lines displayed on even fields, odd scan lines on odd fields).

2. Bits 0-4 specify first scan line. Bits 5 and 6 control cursor display and blinking as follows:

Bit 6	5	Cursor Display Mode
0	0	Non-blinking cursor
0	1	Cursor not displayed
1	0	Cursor blinks rapidly (1/16 field rate)
1	1	Cursor blinks slowly (1/32 field rate)

The color adapter has its own external cursor blinking logic, so in practice bit 6 should always be programmed to '0'. Bit 5 can be used to disable the cursor display.

3. These registers are paired to form a 14 bit display buffer address. This address is one half of the address of the even (character code) byte in each character/attribute pair.

OF THE 16 POSSIBLE VISIBLE ALPHA COMBINATIONS, THE 8 WITH 640 DOT GRAPHICS TURNED ON DON'T TURN OUT TO BE USEFUL. TRY IT, YOU'LL SEE.

on don't turn out to be useful (try it—you'll see). The blink enable bit has no effect in graphics mode, so only eight real graphics modes remain. Total sensible combinations: eight alpha and eight graphic. So why does IBM only have seven modes? Where are the other nine? What are they hiding?

The four IBM alpha modes all have blink enabled, for "normal operation." To get the other four, the mode register must be set directly to turn off bit 5. Since BIOS saves the value written to the mode register in absolute location &H465, it's easy enough to read it, change it, put it back, and output it. The following BASIC program does just that.

```
10 '--Change Alpha Mode to
   Non-Blink
15 '-- 16 Background Colors
20 MODESAVE = &H465
25 MODEREG = &H3D8
30 BLINKENABLE = &H20
35 DEF SEG = 0
40 SCREEN 0,1 '--Set Alpha
   Color
45 MODE = PEEK (MODE-
   SAVE) AND NOT
   BLINKENABLE
50 POKE MODESAVE, MODE
55 OUT MODEREG, MODE
```

It's good practice to keep the MODESAVE location up to date when experimenting with non-standard modes, because BIOS will sometimes restore the mode register from that location when you're not expecting it. One such time is when CTRL-NumLock is pressed to pause execution of a program. If MODESAVE isn't correct, you may find the display back in the last "standard" mode.

What about "secret" graphics modes? Four of the eight combinations have the high resolution dot clock (bit 0) set. In alpha mode this bit means 80 columns are displayed, requiring 160 bytes from the display buffer for each line (80 character code/attribute pairs). In graphics mode the same 160 bytes are fetched, effectively doubling the number of pixels per line. Unfortunately, twice as many pixels on each of the 200 lines would require 32K bytes of buffer memory, which the adapter doesn't have.

That leaves us with four useful graphics modes, where IBM supports three. The missing combination is 640 by 200 *color* graphics. Can the adapter really do that? The answer is a qualified yes.

(continued on page 135)

Wake up your sleeping giant

METAFILE® takes your PC *beyond computing.*

METAFILE is the high-level language that provides all of the software facilities a PC owner requires in a *single integrated architecture.* METAFILE enables you to go. . .

BEYOND PACKAGES — Standard facilities include:
- Data base management
- Word processing
- Impromptu inquiry
- Forms data entry
- Sorting
- Report generation
- Mailing lists • Spread sheets
- Network communications

BEYOND WORD PROCESSING — Any text can be a:
- Document • Menu
- Form • Procedure • Report
- Active text with embedded descriptions

BEYOND PROGRAMMING — Develop applications with:
- Easy path from prototype to production
- Documentation produced within the same system
- Immediate turnaround
- Built-in tracing and troubleshooting aids
- Visual prompting

BEYOND DATA BASE MANAGEMENT — Standard facilities include:
- Virtual updates
- Data conversion to foreign formats
- Data base reorganization
- Query by example
- View management

For more information contact:
Chicago 312/724-0310; Philadelphia 215/644-4420;
Minneapolis 612/854-2272; Rochester, MN 507/281-3191
Columbus 614/766-1101

METAFILE®

METAFILE®
Olmsted Federal Building
Chatfield, MN, USA 55923
Telephone: 507/867-4440

CIRCLE NO. 168 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Beyond Computing™

*METAFILE is a registered trademark of SENSOR-based SYSTEMS, Inc.

Copyright © 1982 S-bS, Inc.

IBM-PC
only language

HARDWARE

AST Research *(For IBM-PC or XT)*
We are a full line AST Research Dealer
All AST Boards come with SuperDrive, SuperSpool, and one year warranty.
ComboPlus 64k
upgradable to 256k, with clock calendar, serial and parallel ports . . . . $288.
MegaPlus 64k
upgradable to 256k (or to 512k with MegaPak) with clock calendar and serial port . . . . 288.
MegaPak
256k upgrade for MegaPlus . . . . call
I/O Plus II
clock calendar and serial port . . . . 118.
Parallel Port, second Serial Port, or Game Adapter I-O Plus II only . . . . 35.
PlusModem
1200 baud plug-in . . . . call
PCnet
Local Area Network for PC & XT . . . . call
Connectall
Bracket for Extra Cables . . . . 19.

Curtis
PC Pedestal *(for IBM Mono or Color)* . . . . . 65.
PGS or Quadchrome display adapter . . . . . 9.
System Stand *(holds PC vertically)* . . . . 21.
Extension Cable for Monochrome Display . . . . 44.
Keyboard Extension Cable *(3 to 9 feet)* . . . 36.
Electronic Protection Devices
The Lemon *(surge protector)* . . . . 44.
The Peach *(surge protector)* . . . . 69.
The Grizzly *(power backup)* . . . . call
Epson
FX-80 with GRAFTRAX-Plus . . . . call
MX-100 with GRAFTRAX-Plus . . . . call
Epson to IBM Parallel Cable . . . . 32.
FTG Data
Light Pen (Push Tip) . . . . 159.
Demo Disk Set for Light Pen . . . . 39.
Hayes
Smartmodem 300 . . . . 227.
PCModem Software 1.3 for above . . . . . . 49.
Smartmodem 1200 . . . . 557.
PCModem Software 1.4C for above . . . . . 79.
Smartmodem 1200B *(board modem)* . . . . call
Smartcom II . . . . 79.
Smartmodem-to-IBM Cable . . . . 25.
IDS
Prism 80 Printer *with all four options* . . . 1397.
Prism 132 Printer *with all four options* . . 1597.
Prism to IBM Parallel Cable . . . . 32.
Kraft
Joystick . . . . 45.
Maynard Electronics
Floppy Drive Controller . . . . 159.

PC Connection Hardware Special

PC Mouse
Mouse Systems
PC Mouse will give your cursor lightning speed and eliminate the inconvenience caused by the dual function of the numeric keypad/cursor control keys. You can now dedicate the keypad to numbers and let PC Mouse move your cursor.

- 3 button optical mouse
- User programmable for 9 functions
- No moving parts
- Comes with deskpad and software to allow use with existing software such as Wordstar, VisiCalc, etc.
- Connects to serial port (RS-232) . . . . **$289.**

Plantronics/Frederick
COLORPLUS *(High Resolution Color Graphics Board comes with parallel printer port and The Draftsman software)* . . . . . $399.
Princeton Graphics
PGS *(Hi Res RGB Monitor with cable)* . . . .call

Quadram
Quadboard 64k *upgradable to 256k, with Quadmaster Software, clock calendar, serial and parallel ports* . . . . 297.
Microfazer Printer Buffer (parallel) w/copy
MP 64 (64k) *upgradable to 512k* . . . . 188.
Quadchrome
(Hi Res RGB Monitor) . . . . 497.
Quadlink
(allows you to run most Apple II programs directly on your IBM-PC or XT) . . call

RH Electronics
Guardian Angel *(power backup)* . . . . 539.
Star Micronics
Gemini-10 Printer . . . . 339.
Gemini-15 Printer . . . . 489.
TG
Joystick . . . . 45.
Y Cable for two Joysticks . . . . 39.
Trackball . . . . 45.
Tandon
TM 100-2 (5 1/4") Drive (DS,DD) *configured as Drive A or Drive B for your PC. Comes with complete step by step installation instructions* . . . . 269.
USI *monitors for graphics board*
Pi-2 Monitor (12" green, with cable) . . . . . 149.
Pi-3 Monitor (12" amber, with cable) . . . . 164.

MEMORY

64k Memory Upgrade Set for IBM-PC or XT system board . . . . $59.
64k Memory Upgrade Set for any memory board *specify make of board* . . . . 59.
Install memory upgrades and run diagnostics *at time of board purchase only* . . . . per board 10.

DISKS

Verbatim *with 5 year guarantee*
Datalife Disks SS/DD *plastic box of 10* . . . . 29.
Datalife Disks DD/DD *plastic box of 10* . . . 39.
Flip Sort Plus *(holds 75 disks)* . . . . 19.

INFORMATION SERVICES

Compuserve
Compuserve *includes subscription, manual, 5 hours of connect time, and monthly publications* . . . . 39.
Source Telecomputing
The Source *includes subscription & manual* . . . . 75.

SOFTWARE

Applied Software
Versaform *(forms processing database)* . . 247.
Qbase *(mistake catching database)* . . . . . 147.
ApTec
Rainbow Writer *(for color Prism Printer)* . . 129.
Ashton Tate
dBase II (DOS or CP/M-86) . . . . 417.
Best Programs
PC/Personal Finance Program . . . . 69.
Bible Research
THE WORD processor *(KJV Bible 7 complete disks)* . . . . 149.
Bruce & James
WORDVISION . . . . 39.
Continental
Home Accountant Plus . . . . 95.
FCM *(was First Class Mail)* . . . . 79.
Conceptual Instruments
The Desk Organizer . . . . . *(see above special)*
Financier
Financier Personal Series . . . . 129.
Financier Tax Series . . . . 129.
Hayden
PIE:Writer . . . . 149.
Hayes
Smartcom II . . . . 79.
IUS
EasyWriter II . . . . 209.
EasySpeller II *for EasyWriter II* . . . . 129.
EasySpeller 1.1 *for EasyWriter 1.1* . . . . 83.
EasyFiler . . . . 237.

© COPYRIGHT PC CONNECTION 1983. ALL ITEMS SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY. PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. IBM IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF IBM CORP.

is the
that we speak.

Accounts Receivable	$349.
Accounts Payable	349.
General Ledger	349.
Package Price for above three	879.

Lifetree

Volkswriter	125.
Volkswriter International *fully supports 5 languages*	149.

Lotus Development

1-2-3 *(with tutorial on disk)*	call

Microsoft

Multiplan	179.

PCsoftware

PCrayon *easy to use, sophisticated graphics tool allows you to create in full color*	39.
CREATABASE	69.

Peter Norton

Norton Utilities	55.

Peachtree

PeachPak (G/L, A/R, A/P)	319.
PeachText 5000	247.

Rosesoft

ProKey *(customize your keyboard)*	69.

Software Arts

TK!Solver	229.
Financial Management Pack	87.
Mechanical Engineering Pack	87.

Software Publishing

PFS/File	97.
PFS/Report	87.

Softword Systems

Multimate (was Wordmate)	call

Sorcim

Supercalc II	165.

System Software Services

PCModem 1.3 *for Smartmodem 300*	49.
PCModem 1.4C *for Smartmodem 1200*	79.

Tall Tree Systems

J-Format	39.

VisiCorp

VisiCalc 256k	165.
VisiFile	199.
VisiSchedule	199.
VisiTrend/Plot	199.
VisiWord	269.

EDUCATIONAL

CMA

Teacher PC *(3 disks and workbook)*	135.

Comprehensive

PC Tutor *(for first time users)*	55.
PC Pal	27.

FriendlySoft

FriendlyWare/PC Introductory Set	39.

CIRCLE NO. 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC Connection Software Special

The Desk Organizer
Conceptual Instruments

If this program doesn't help clear the clutter off your desk, return it to us within 30 days and we will give you a full refund.

- Create electronic Rolodex systems
- Automatic phone dialer (modem needed)
- Schedule appointments
- Contains calculator, clock, calendar, notepad, and more . . . **$250**

CONNECT WITH US

Need more information on our products? Buying your first PC or XT and want advice on hardware compatability and software performance? Call us. We have the IBM-PC experience. Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30 at 603/446-3383.

OUR POLICY

- We do not charge your card until we ship.
- No surcharge added on VISA and Mastercard.
- No sales tax.
- We fully insure all shipments at no additional charge.
- Allow one week for personal and company checks to clear.
- COD maximum $500. Cash or certified check.

SHIPPING

United States: For monitors, printers, drives, and furniture, add 2% to all orders. For all other items, add $2 per order for UPS surface, $3 per order for UPS Blue Label.

Canada and Mexico: We add freight charges to credit card purchases. For prepayment, include 3% for monitors, printers, drives, and furniture. For all other items, add $4 per order for shipping charges.

800/243-8088

PC Connection 6 Mill St., Marlow, NH 03456

Spinnaker

Educational Games for Young Computer Users (require graphics board)

Snooper Troops I *(ages 10 to adult)*	$30.
Snooper Troops II *(ages 10 to adult)*	30.
Face Maker *(ages 4 to 8)*	23.
Story Machine *(ages 5 to 9)*	23.
Kinder Comp *(ages 3 to 8)*	23.
Rhymes and Riddles *(ages 4 to 9)*	23.

GAMES

Automated Simulations

Temple of Apshai	27.
Upper Reaches of Apshai	15.
Curse of Ra	15.

Blue Giant

Hoser *(Can you take the pressure?)*	25.

Broderbund

Apple Panic	23.

Datamost

Space Strike *(exciting invasion game)*	23.

FriendlySoft

FriendlyWare/PC Arcade	39.

Funtastic/

Snack Attack II *(best maze game out)*	27.
Cosmic Crusader *(as good as above)*	27.
Big Top *(NEW)*	29.
Master Miner *(NEW)*	29.

Infocom

High quality text games

Zork I	27.
Zork II	27.
Zork III	27.
Deadline	35.
Starcross	27.
Suspended *(NEW)*	35.

MED Systems *(mono or graphics board)*

Asylum	29.
Dunzhin *(with voice)*	29.

Microsoft

Flight Simulator *(with 93 page manual)*	35.

Sierra/On-Line

Frogger *(now in stock!)*	27.
Crossfire *(keyboard or joystick)*	23.
Ulysses and the Golden Fleece	27.

Sirius

Call To Arms (Conquest)	23.

Strategic Simulations

The Warp Factor	27.
Tigers in the Snow	27.
Epidemic	25.

Sublogic

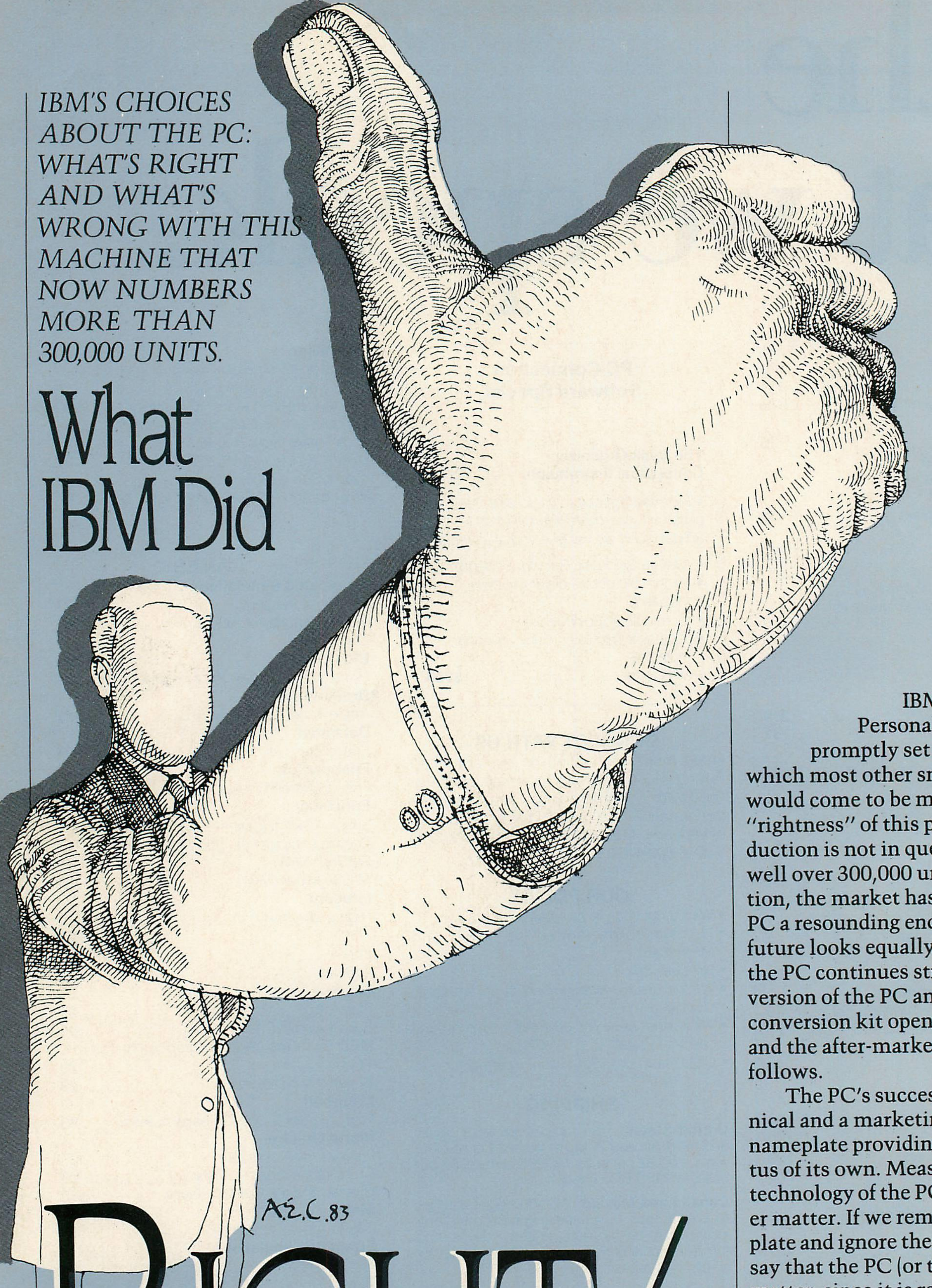
Night Mission *(pinball by author of Microsoft's Flight Simulator)*	29.

For the IBM-PC *Exclusively.*

PC CONNECTION™

IBM'S CHOICES ABOUT THE PC: WHAT'S RIGHT AND WHAT'S WRONG WITH THIS MACHINE THAT NOW NUMBERS MORE THAN 300,000 UNITS.

What IBM Did RIGHT/



ALAN E. COBER

Almost two years ago, IBM introduced its Personal Computer and promptly set the standard by which most other small computers would come to be measured. The "rightness" of this product introduction is not in question: with well over 300,000 units in circulation, the market has given the IBM PC a resounding endorsement. The future looks equally bright for IBM: the PC continues strong, the "XT" version of the PC and the 3270 PC conversion kit open new horizons, and the after-market rapidly follows.

The PC's success is both a technical and a marketing one, with the nameplate providing a strong impetus of its own. Measuring just the technology of the PC is quite another matter. If we remove the nameplate and ignore the success, can we say that the PC (or the XT for that matter, since it is really the same machine) is a technologically sophisticated or advanced system? The answer is no, and the examination leading to this conclusion provides some interesting and valuable insights.

Particularly intriguing is the fact that a given item of discussion about the PC can yield both positive and negative conclusions. In these cases, we try to understand the rationale of IBM as they made their original design decisions. And because of such cases, it is hard to simply divide the good and the bad into two columns and proceed: both sides of the coin must be observed together (we'll do it with mirrors).

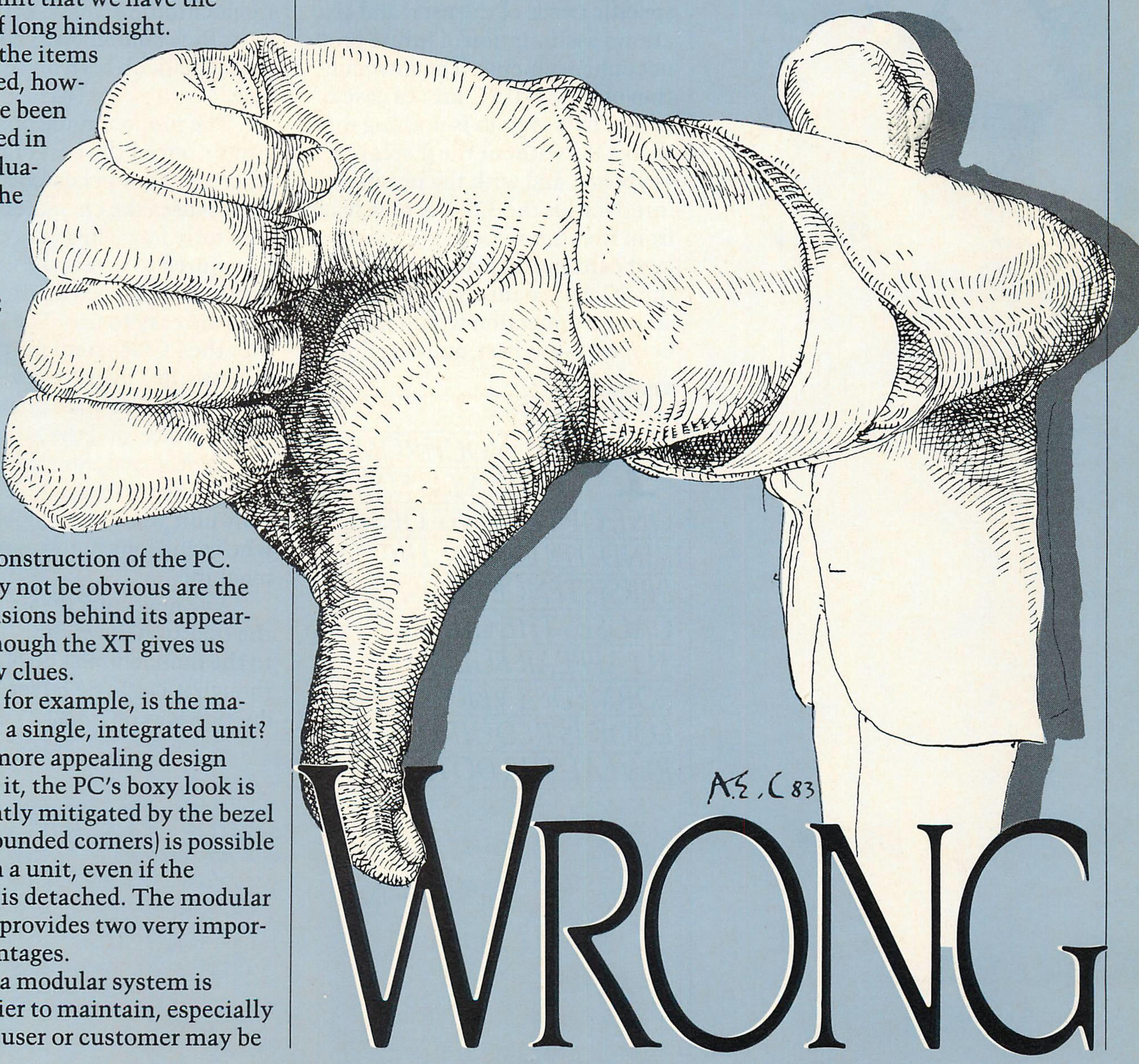
Before we begin, we must not fail to admit that we have the benefit of long hindsight. Many of the items considered, however, have been mentioned in early evaluations of the PC.

The Outside

It may seem trivial to discuss the appearance and general construction of the PC. What may not be obvious are the right decisions behind its appearance, although the XT gives us some new clues.

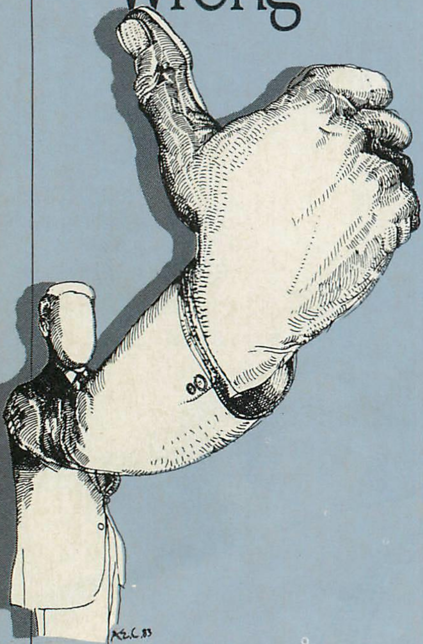
Why, for example, is the machine not a single, integrated unit? A much more appealing design (let's face it, the PC's boxy look is only slightly mitigated by the bezel and the rounded corners) is possible with such a unit, even if the keyboard is detached. The modular approach provides two very important advantages.

First, a modular system is much easier to maintain, especially when the user or customer may be



WRONG

What IBM Did Right/ Wrong



relied upon to return the defective part for service. Giving the user a way to diagnose the problem and isolate the failing part allows the service organization to avoid having to deal with the entire system. Furthermore, the contact organization, the one to whom the user delivers the broken part, can replace the entire unit immediately and return the broken part to a depot for repair. The user's system is thus operational quickly, while the cost to the servicing organization is minimized.

Second, a modular system is more flexible. It allows easier configuration of a system to meet the specific needs of the user, and also allows assimilation of future product enhancements. The introduction of the 3270 PC kit is a case in point. This system is nothing more than a PC without the display or keyboard, and with the necessary interface for the 3270. A plug leads from that interface to both the keyboard and display connectors on the PC. For an integrated unit, such an interconnection would have been messy at best, and certainly would have resulted in redundant components. Another obvious example is the choice of color versus monochrome display. The modularity of the PC allows either type of display device to be placed on top of the system unit. IBM is also free to introduce new displays as technological developments and cost permit without having to introduce an entirely new model of the computer. IBM's new color monitor bears this out, as does the availability of a large number of display monitors from third parties.

THE MONOCHROME DISPLAY IS SIMPLY ONE OF THE BEST OF ITS KIND. ITS GREEN, HIGH-PERSISTENCE PHOSPHOR CAUSES THE CHARACTERS TO APPEAR FULLY FORMED; A VERY CLOSE LOOK IS REQUIRED TO REVEAL THE DOTS.

Displays

Until recently, IBM offered only the monochrome display. Early this year, they announced a color display. Chalk up both on the right side.

The monochrome display is simply one of the best of its kind. Its green, high-persistence phosphor causes the characters to appear fully formed; a very close look is required to reveal the dots. The controls are placed up front where they are easy to use. The unit plugs into the PC's system unit and thus is controlled by the master PC on/off switch. The screen has an antiglare surface, and the face of the tube is recessed from the front of the unit to further reduce glare. This unit was designed for those who spend long hours in front of the machine.

The new color display follows the tradition. Its styling is similar to the monochrome display, although it is a little larger. Glare reduction was obviously a design

goal, but the screen is shinier and glare is more apparent than on the monochrome. It does not plug into the system unit and thus requires an additional receptacle; it has its own power switch, conveniently mounted on the front. Its quality as a color display is very high. The colors are superb (brown and gray really are); the screen is eerily black.

Both IBM displays are high-quality, well-designed units.

The Keyboard

The keyboard is the single most maligned component of the IBM Personal Computer. It is deserving of this reputation.

The keyboard has many excellent characteristics. The keys have a nice feel and are obviously of above average quality. The unit is heavy and tends to stay where it is put. The "pencil ledge" is useful for resting books or papers, especially if the keyboard can be mounted two inches below the system unit.

After that it's downhill all the way. The worst feature is the placement of the backslash (\) key where the left shift key is expected. This, coupled with the small size of the shift keys and the unfortunate placement of the Alt and Caps Lock keys, makes for great typing difficulty for those with experience on other computers or even an IBM Selectric typewriter. IBM has not provided an adequate explanation for this serious design flaw, which continues with the new XT.

The size of the keytop for certain other keys is another drawback. The ENTER key (aka RETURN or NEWLINE) is tiny compared to its cousins on other keyboards. The same holds for the TAB key. The Num Lock and Scroll keys, as well as the plus (+) key on the far right of the keyboard, are bigger than they need be given their relatively light use. In fact, a better arrangement for the numeric keypad would have been a small plus key just below the minus key, with a double-sized ENTER key just below it. For key entry of numerical data, the extra ENTER key would really help.

And, of course, there are the function keys to the left. Even though the pencil ledge is nice, those function keys belong in a row along the top. They are in an awkward place, especially for programs that attempt to use all four combinations (unshifted, shifted, control, Alt). The control and Alt combinations usually require the right hand for the Alt key while the left strikes the desired function key, thus removing the hands quite far from the normal typing position.

The absence of indicator lamps for Caps Lock and Num Lock is another oft-heard complaint. The reason for this is almost certainly a firmware issue. We can guess that IBM wished to keep the keyboard as "soft" as possible, and lights in keys tend to reduce their functional flexibility. Perhaps a better choice would have been a bank of, say, five indicator lights near the upper right corner of the keyboard. A template could surround them, and they could be redefined under software control just as the function keys now are. The Caps and Num Lock functions would be defined by the system as its default.

This author prefers the layout of almost every other recently introduced small computer keyboard over the PC. This author also prefers the feel (and the clack) of the IBM keyboard, as well as its compact size. Why can't a keyboard be both? All things considered, the keyboard could use some work.

The Printer

IBM's choice of the Epson printer is almost right on the money. The visible indicator of this is the remarkable decline in the price of a maintenance contract for it. Originally \$179 per year, the cost is now \$68. This author knows no one who has opted for the contract: The Epson printer just never breaks.

Nonetheless, IBM made some poor decisions regarding the printer. The original IBM offering (model 5152001) did not include the graphics option, a clear mistake, and was greatly over-priced. The new model (5152002) does have graphics, and at \$595 is more competitively priced. Neither model supports friction feed, which is sad, but the sleek MX-80 has a far better appearance than the F/T models. Perhaps aesthetic considerations drove IBM's choice.

THE KEYBOARD IS THE SINGLE MOST MALIGNED COMPONENT OF THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER, AND IT IS DESERVING OF THIS REPUTATION.

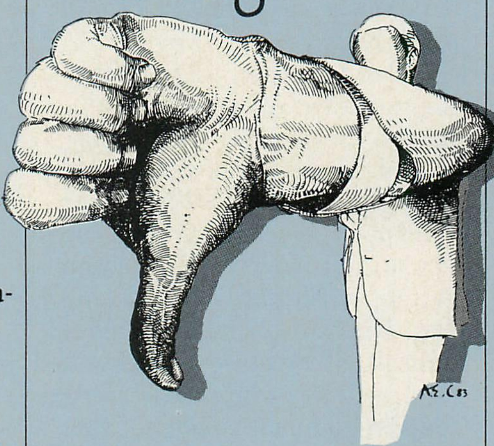
At the same time, the Epson was the best choice. It is surprising that no improved model has surfaced from IBM because there are quite a few very nice printers available now in the same general price range. Most of these are faster and more functional than the MX-80. Perhaps IBM has been waiting for the recent introduction of the FX-80 (160 cps, much more versatile) for their own next printer announcement.

What's inside the printer is important too. The current Epson models (designated III) include "Graphtrax-Plus" as a standard feature. This ROM set incorporates a new program which is compatible with the old Graphtrax but adds new features. The IBM model has most of these features, but the code to support italics has evidently given way to an implementation of the IBM character set with all the line drawing characters. Printing in italics is very useful, but so is the character set. As with the keyboard, we can't quite seem to have everything. Again, maybe the FX-80 with its 12K ROM capacity and 2K RAM will provide IBM with a better model.

The presence of the character set is a clue that IBM is trying to cut out the competition and sell more printers. The ROM set for the IBM printer is obviously different than the standard MX-80 III Graphtrax-Plus, and is only available inside IBM printers. Since the price is reasonable, it becomes easy to go IBM.

The character set, while an important improvement, deserves one criticism: it is not the full IBM PC set. There are a few characters that the printer *cannot* print, a situation perhaps related to the way the Epson decodes its commands. Again the question "Why not everything?" springs to mind.

IBM does not (yet?) have a letter-quality printer in the PC product line. The NEC printer is sold by IBM, and seems to be supported by many programs.



The Inside

The IBM PC's system unit is the "mother lode" of things to write about. It also represents the main reason why the IBM PC can be labeled "not technologically advanced."

We will first consider the system board, then peripherals, and finally software, including the ROM-resident programs.

The System Board

Central to the system board (actually, it's out on a corner) is the Intel 8088 microprocessor. IBM's choice of the 8088 was their most significant technical decision, and the most controversial. They chose correctly.

The 8088 is not particularly advanced even by the standards at the time it was chosen. Both the Motorola 68000 and the Zilog Z8000 offer more elegant, advanced architectures and are inherently more powerful. Many experts sniffed at the PC at the time of its introduction

THE IBM PC'S SYSTEM UNIT IS THE "MOTHER LODE" OF THINGS TO WRITE ABOUT. IT ALSO REPRESENTS THE MAIN REASON WHY THE IBM PC CAN BE LABELED "NOT TECHNOLOGICALLY ADVANCED."

for this very reason. Why, then, did IBM make the right choice?

The 8088 must have been compelling to IBM for a number of business and technical reasons. First, the 8088 provides a high degree of instruction set compatibility with the 8085 and Z80 processors. 8085 assembly language programs can even be directly translated to the 8088 with a very high probability that the converted program will run, while Z80 programs can come close. This compatibility meant that existing software could be ported to the PC quickly, and that is exactly what happened with some of the earlier programs. More significantly, however, and in keeping with IBM's conservative tradition, the 8088 is compatible with the support circuitry developed for the 8085 family. These circuits were proven parts, low in cost. The economies of assembling an 8-bit 8088 system over any 16-bit system (8086 included) were, and continue to be, attractive. The advantage the 8088 holds over every other available 8-bit system is complete software compatibility with its 16-bit sibling, the 8086, as well as the new line of chips from Intel (80188, 80186, 80286).

The low cost of electronics for the basic system also has an effect on the cost of the memory subsystem, as well as peripheral adapter cards. Because memory is accessed in parallel, the 8088 requires a bank of eight chips (plus a ninth for parity), each contributing one bit to the eight-bit byte. Memory can thus be built in increments of nine-chip banks. An 8086, or any other system requiring memory access to 16-bit quantities, needs banks of 16 chips (or 17 with parity or 21 with ERCC). The rapid price decline in memory chips (brought on by the 64K RAM price war) had just begun at the time the IBM system board was designed; using 64K RAMs or a 16-bit data path would have caused a noticeably higher system price.

Still, IBM was probably too conservative with the original PC. The new XT and the revised PC, both using 64K chips and having a system board memory capacity of 256KB, represent what should have been done in the first place. The rapidity with which other manufacturers came to market with memory expansion boards for the PC indicates that the time for 64K chips was right. Since a large proportion of the tasks to which IBM PCs have been put require more than 64KB of main memory (either for large programs or large data spaces), the PC's stinginess with memory to date has been a real problem for users and software developers alike.

The system board also contains additional circuitry to control the overall operation of the processor. Here again, IBM chose standard, available parts that were known, field-proven, reliable, and low in cost. This is certainly a decision that we would call correct: it results in increased system reliability, low infant mortality, and economy. Parts in this category are the 8284A clock generator, 8288 bus controller, 8259A interrupt controller, 8255A I/O ports, 8253-5 timer, and 8237A-5 DMA controller.

STILL, IBM WAS PROBABLY TOO CONSERVATIVE WITH THE ORIGINAL PC. THE NEW XT AND THE REVISED PC, BOTH USING 64K CHIPS AND HAVING A SYSTEM BOARD MEMORY CAPACITY OF 256KB, REPRESENT WHAT SHOULD HAVE BEEN DONE IN THE FIRST PLACE.

Besides the processor, its memory, and the control circuitry, there are three other elements on the system board: the cassette tape interface, the speaker, and the "socket."

The cassette tape is silly in retrospect. The number of IBM PC's sold without diskette drives is very small, but the clearer signal is the amount of software on tape: none. IBM may have thought that minimally configured PC's would find their way into the home market, but it is more likely that the home market went to smaller machines based on tape or demanded disk on bigger ones. The cassette port vanished on the XT, although the standard PC still includes it. IBM appears to have made a bad guess on

THIS WRITER PREDICTS THAT THE 8087 WILL BE A "MID-LIFE KICKER," SOMETHING TO PEP UP THE STANDARD PC IN THE FACE OF EVER MORE POWERFUL COMPETITION.

What IBM Did Right/Wrong

this, or else they were being very shrewd by making the PC *appear* to be a home machine.

By contrast, the speaker is important. IBM could have opted for a simple beeper, something that would give off only one sound, since that is typical of terminals in the business market. Instead, the speaker allows a wide range of sounds, and even some limited voice synthesis. What is perhaps not widely recognized is the value of aural input. The ability to program a variety of sounds allows the system developer to give non-visual cues that can be distinguished from one another. Such cues have wide application. Of course, the flexibility of a speaker also enhances games, although the PC is limited to a single voice.

The most exciting part of the system board is the empty 40-pin socket, immediately recognized by almost every engineer as the place for the Intel 8087 numeric co-processor. IBM has still not officially acknowledged this fact, and has made no offering to support it. A number of third-party manufacturers sell the chip and software to support it, and most language suppliers offer 8087 routines in their libraries, if not in the generated code. This writer predicts that the 8087 will be a "mid-life kicker," something to pep up the standard PC in the face of ever more powerful competition. The 8088/8087 combination is quite powerful, and one can only wonder why IBM has not offered it yet. The PC would be more technically significant if the chip was supplied by IBM.

Overall, the system board represents a straightforward, conservative design. IBM took no chances, opting instead for reliability and economy. Not technically advanced, but competent and business-like. That's the good news, and pleasing it is. The bad news is one glaring omission: the system board does not contain a serial port.

The PC would be a better-equipped machine if the parallel printer port and one asynchronous port were an integral part of the system board. The cost would have been minimal, far less an increment that the cost of the plug-in adapters, and no slots would have been wasted. This writer has seen very few machines without both ports; those having neither are rare birds indeed. The system board is not densely packed with circuitry so there is almost certainly room for both.

The lack of the serial port is a serious failing, and one that was partially corrected with the XT.

PERIPHERALS

We have discussed the display and printer already. Now we will turn our attention to the most important peripheral adapters provided by IBM.

OVERALL, THE SYSTEM BOARD REPRESENTS A STRAIGHTFORWARD, CONSERVATIVE DESIGN. IBM TOOK NO CHANCES, OPTING INSTEAD FOR RELIABILITY, ECONOMY.

THE DISKETTE ADAPTER

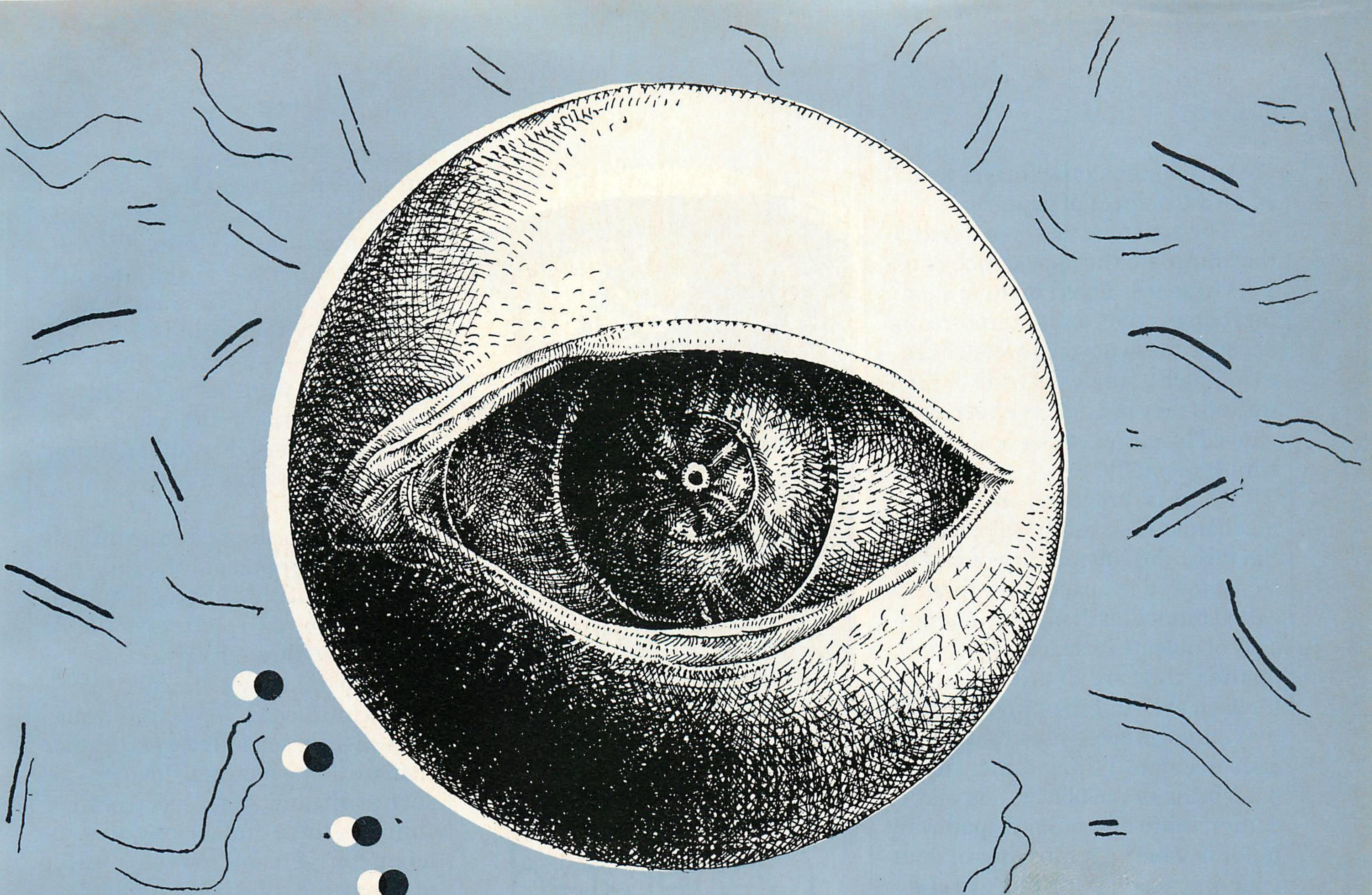
The IBM diskette adapter is a very powerful device, more so than IBM allows. It is based on the NEC 765 controller, and is capable of supporting both five and one-fourth-inch and eight-inch diskette drives. It is entirely driven under software control, and can thus be an effective device over a long period of time. The controller is so powerful that, with minimal effort, a systems programmer can build software to read disk formats from other computer systems. A program to convert a TRS-80 Model III diskette to IBM format is not difficult, although interpretation of the data is a necessary second step.

IBM has not used much of this power. So far, IBM has used only double-density diskette formats with single-sided or double-sided, eight- or nine-sector tracks. Formatted capacities have ranged from 160KB to 360KB. There is no IBM eight-inch offering, although other vendors have built such subsystems.

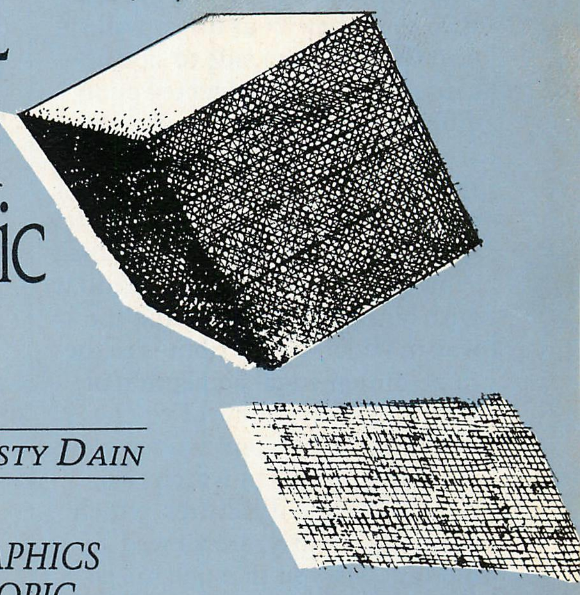
Worse, IBM started out with very high-priced, low-capacity drives. Even at the time the PC was announced, 160KB drives were considered small; companies routinely offered up to 500KB drives in small business systems. The so-called "quad-density" drives were just beginning to appear, with capacities of about one megabyte.

It is hard to find a reason why

(continued on page 169)

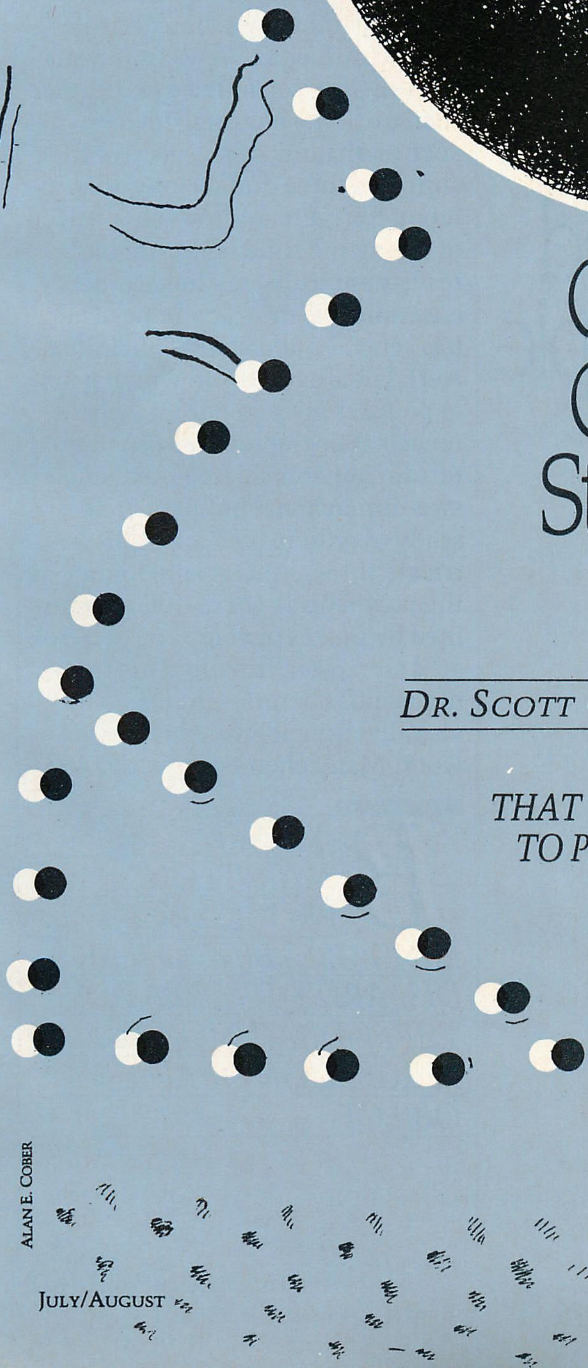


Computer-Generated Stereoscopic Images



DR. SCOTT CAMAZINE AND WESTY DAIN

BASIC PROGRAMS THAT UTILIZE SIMPLE GRAPHICS TO PRODUCE STEREOSCOPIC PAIRS OF IMAGES.



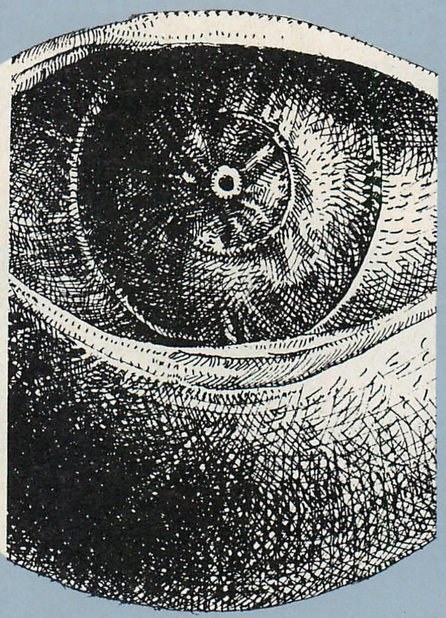
ALAN E. COBER

How is it that man is able to perceive in three dimensions when images received by the eye are projected onto a two-dimensional retina? Similarly why do we perceive certain illustrations as three-dimensional when we know that they

are two-dimensional images printed on a flat sheet of paper?

The artist uses a set of devices that simulate the appearance of objects in space. These include shading, perspective, and interposition. Because these devices are utilized to produce a single drawing or illustration, they are just as effective if viewed by either eye or both eyes simultaneously.

There is, however, another mechanism by which we perceive the three-dimensionality of real objects viewed in space, a mechanism called binocular disparity. The images of objects in space, projected on the retina, are slightly different for each eye, and the mind by some marvelous process uses that difference to create a three-dimensional perception of the object. It is easy to demonstrate binocular disparity by holding your finger in front of your nose and closing first one eye and then the other. Your finger will appear to jump from side to side because its image is projected upon different areas of each retina. We are all familiar with shading, perspective, and interposition as the pictorial cues that we see every day in paintings, photographs, and magazine pictures. We are less familiar with binocular disparity and the way in which it contributes to the three-dimensional perception of objects. Perhaps some of you have used the old-fashioned stereo viewer (stereopticons) in which two, two-dimensional pictures, which vary only slightly, are viewed simultaneously so that one image is projected on the retina of one eye and the other image is projected into the other eye. These pictures are produced in such a way that



Computer-Generated Stereoscopic Images

these are the images that each eye would see if it were to individually view an actual three-dimensional scene. In other words, the binocular disparity of the pictures duplicates the disparity that would be produced if the actual three-dimensional scene were being viewed by both eyes. The simultaneous viewing of the two slightly different images is perceived as three-dimensional.

The old-fashioned stereopticon pictures, so popular at the turn of the century, could be produced simply by taking two pictures of the same scene through cameras that were separated by a distance that would mimic the views from your own slightly separated eyes. Rather than utilizing pictorial devices such as shading or perspective to simulate three dimensions, the stereopticon recreates the actual effect of seeing the solid objects and the results are truly startling. Not only entertaining, this technique also has several important applications. Aerial photography, in which pairs of pictures are taken from a plane, reveals topographic features of the terrain not appreciated from single two-dimensional pictures. In the study of protein structures the intricate three-dimensional folding of the polypeptide chain can be examined by means of computer-generated stereoscopic pairs. This technique aids chemists in the visualization of how enzymes work. Many chemistry textbooks

BY SOME MARVELOUS PROCESS THE MIND USES BINOCULAR DISPARITY TO CREATE A THREE-DIMENSIONAL PERCEPTION OF AN OBJECT.

and scientific articles include stereo pairs of molecular structures, which help the reader understand the three-dimensional relationships of molecules.

Using the graphics capabilities of PC one can experiment with a variety of programs that produce pairs of stereoscopic images. The programs are based upon two equations, which convert any set of points in space with coordinates (X,Y,Z) to two sets of points projected on a plane. The following equations produce the left-hand image:

$$X1 = [(X-E) * ZO/Z + E] * F$$
$$Y1 = [\, Y * ZO/Z \,] * F$$

The equations for the right-hand image are similar:

$$X2 = [(X+E) * ZO/Z - E] * F$$
$$Y2 = [\, Y * ZO/Z \,] * F$$

X1 and Y1 are the corresponding coordinates of the point (X,Y,Z) projected onto the plane for the left eye to view.

X2 and Y2 are the coordinates of the point (X,Y,Z) projected onto the plane for the right eye to view.

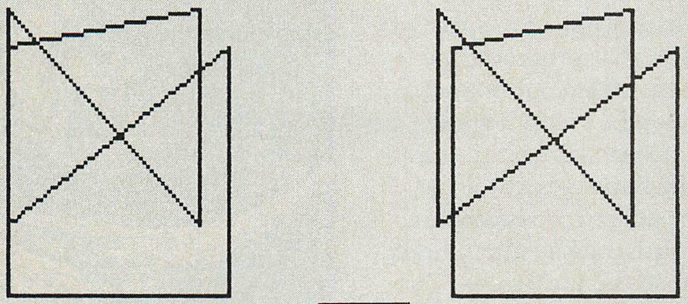
E is the distance in inches from the center of your face to each eye (thus 2 * E is the interocular distance).

ZO is the distance from your eyes to the plane upon which we project the images (6 inches is a good viewing distance).

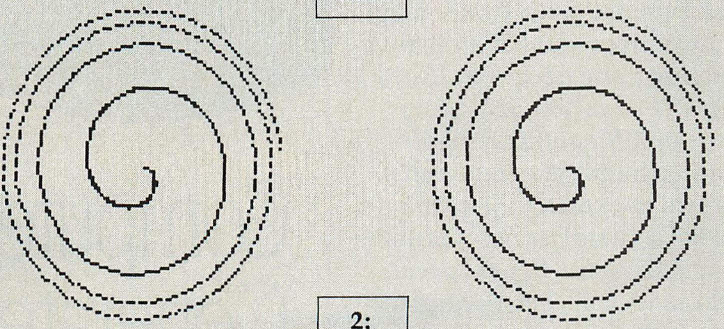
Z is the distance from your eyes to the object in space (30 inches is good).

F is a scaling factor to enlarge the image to the proper size.

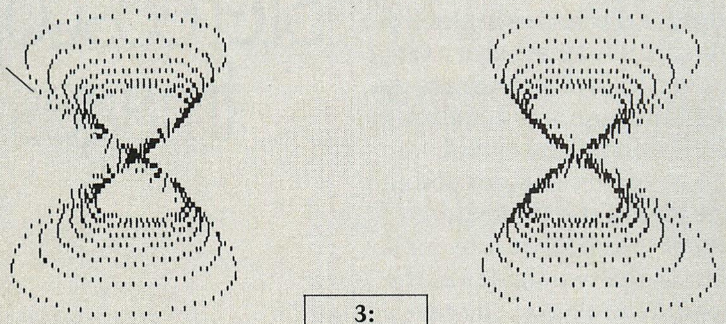
An excellent discussion of these



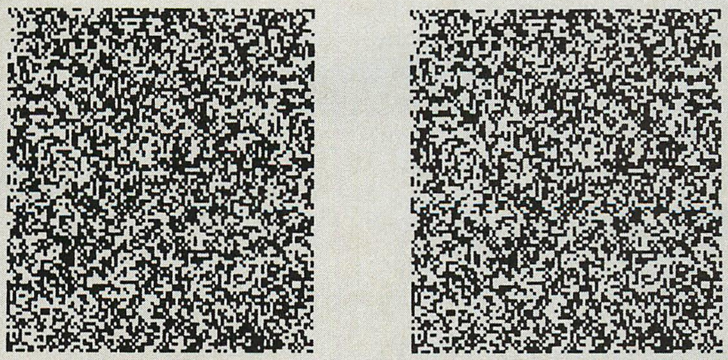
1: Cube



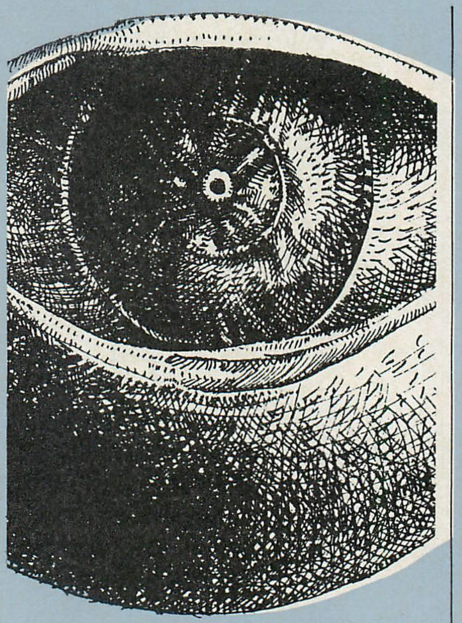
2: Helix



3: Lissajou



4: Random dot



Computer-Generated Stereoscopic Images

equations is William T. Powers' article "The XYZ Phenomenon" (*Byte*, October, 1979).

If you have the X, Y and Z coordinates of any object in space or the equation that generates the three-dimensional coordinates of a curve or surface, you can apply these equations to generate stereo pairs. In the listings that follow, you will be able to produce stereo pairs that illustrate a cube, a helix, and various lissajous figures. The simplest example is that of a cube. The coordinates of the eight corners of a cube are given in the data statements (lines 580-650 in listing 1). Applying these equations (lines 390-400 and lines 500-510) generates pairs of X,Y coordinates for each corner coordinate. Lines are then drawn to connect the corners to produce a "wire figure." Viewed stereoscopically the figure appears three-dimensional. The listings for the helix (listing 2) and the lissajous figures (listing 3) are produced in a similar manner except that the equations for the curves in three dimensions are used instead of a set of points given in data statements. As you might imagine, any equation in three dimensions can be used.

In most of these figures you can get some idea of the three-dimensionality of the object just by looking at one of the two figures in the stereo pair. However, in the randomdot program (listing 4) a square of random dots is produced that does not reveal the slightest hint of the three-dimensional nature of the stereo pair. These figures were devised by Bela Julesz, a scientist at Bell Telephone Laboratories. He utilized these pictures as an ingenious means of producing stereo pairs that eliminate all pictorial cues. He generated a random dot pattern, which incorporated a precise kind of binocular disparity. When viewed stereoscopically, the figure shows a small square composed of random dots hovering above a larger random dot square. The listing shows how the effect is produced. Two identical large squares of random dots are drawn on the screen. Then a smaller square is erased from within each large square. However, the smaller squares are offset slightly towards the center of the screen. These smaller squares are then filled in with identical random dot patterns. The small squares "disappear" against the background of random dots, but the binocular disparity created by offsetting the two squares is sufficient to make them "reappear," hovering above the larger squares when viewed stereoscopically. Similarly, the smaller squares can be made to appear recessed by displacing them outwards with reference to the larger square. This can be done in the program by changing the sign of the variable S.

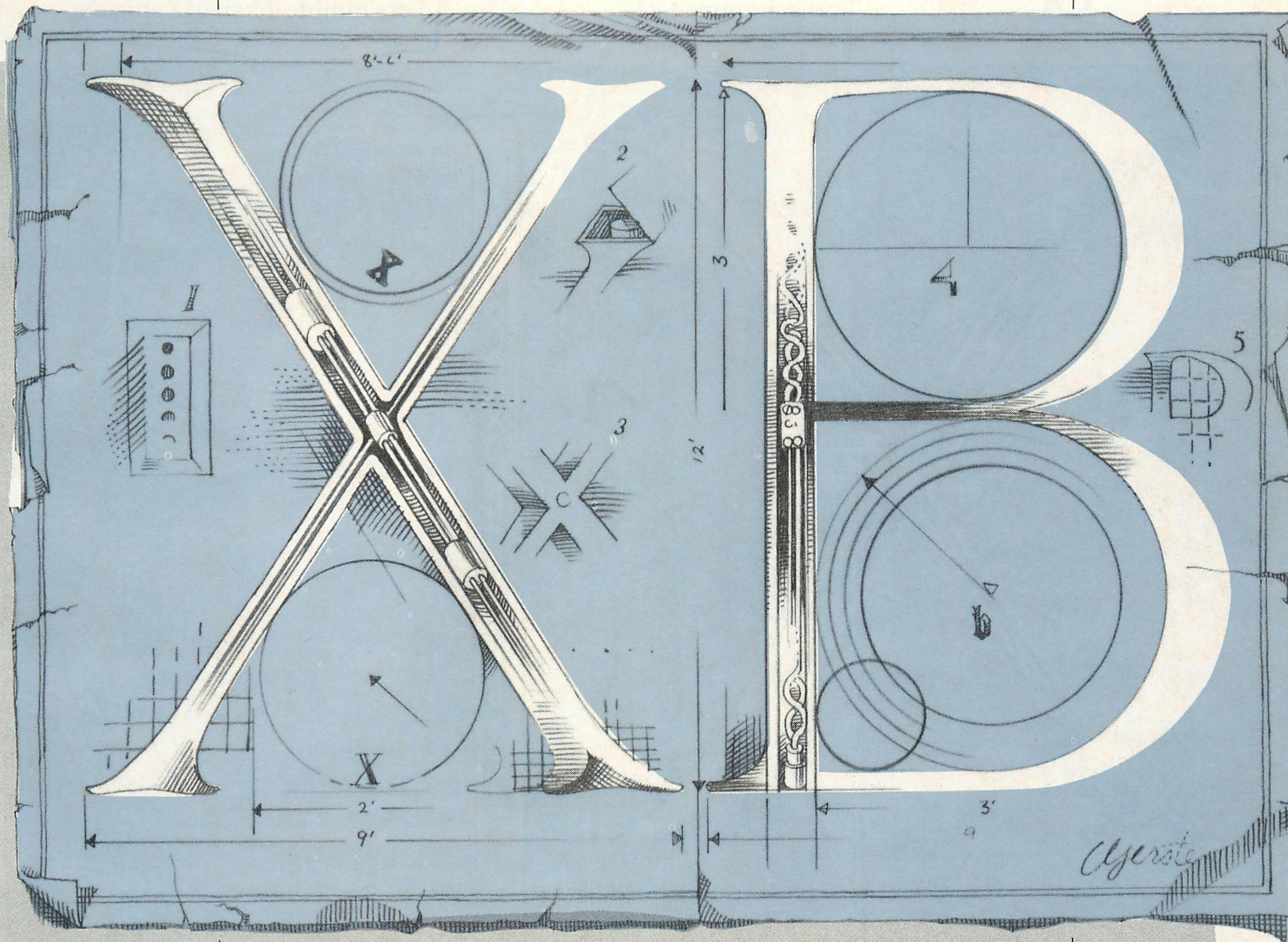
These studies by Julesz were a brilliant examination of how the mind creates three-dimensional images. Details of his experiments along with a number of unusual stereo pairs can be found in *Scientific American*, February, 1965. A great deal of work must still be done before we truly understand how the brain processes visual information. Meanwhile, however, there is an endless world of natural beauty, art, and optical illusions to delight our eyes and mind. □

Listings for this article are to be found on pages 191, 192 and 194.

Scott Camazine is a research associate in the Department of Neurobiology and Behavior at Cornell University. He is also a practicing physician.
Westy Dain is a research support specialist in The Department of Geological Sciences at Cornell.

SHOULD YOU BUY AN IBM SOFTWARE PACKAGE? IF THE ANSWER TURNS ON LEGAL REMEDIES, PROBABLY NOT.

The Anatomy & Construction of



Gerry Gersten

Richard M. Foard

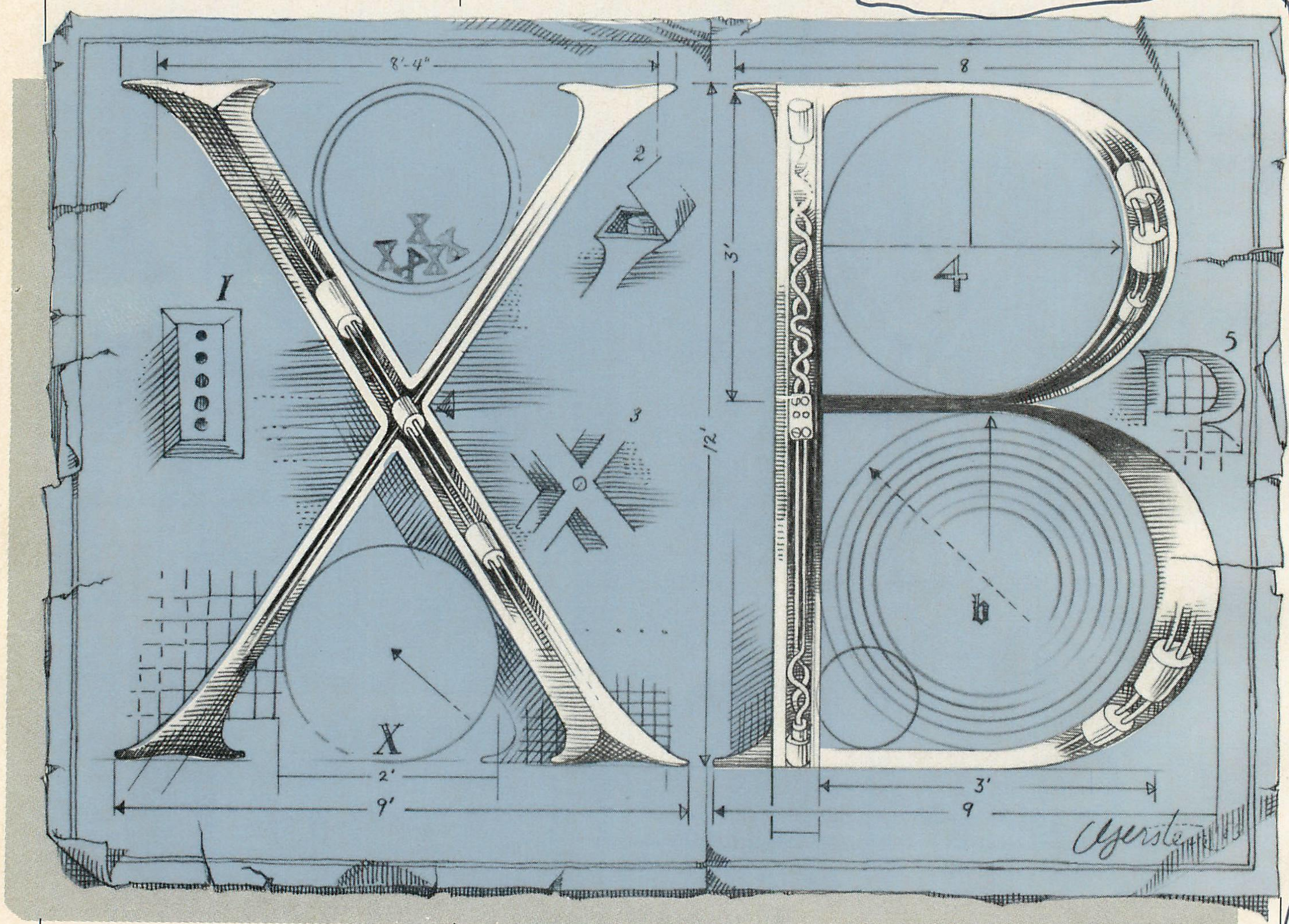
AN EXPERT BUILDS A SIMPLE BUT ELEGANT EXTENSION TO BASIC.

I hate BASIC. With all due respect for its inventors' vision and ingenuity, I must say that it is a real jalopy of a programming language when applied to any problem requiring more than a screenful of solution.

History, however, has firmly entrenched BASIC in the personal computing marketplace and, more specifically, in my IBM Personal Computer. When I bought my machine, my budget left me a little

The Anatomy & Construction of

software-poor, and I had a limited choice of programming languages: Cassette BASIC, Disk BASIC, or Advanced BASIC. The first program I wrote on the IBM played a little tune on its speaker. It was in BASIC. The second program, XB, replaced BASIC in my repertoire of programming tools.



XB and a Word about Precompilers

XB (Experimental BASIC) is a simple language that looks a lot like BASIC but without some of its deficiencies. It is implemented as a precompiler that translates XB programs into BASIC. Pre-compilers are far from being a new idea. Hundreds are available commercially, especially in FORTRAN and COBOL circles. Their abundance is not surprising because they make good sense. They're relatively easy to design because they don't implement whole new languages; they simply extend existing ones in areas where they fall short. They're quick to implement because most of the hard work of compilation — parsing every minute detail of a program — and the *very* hard work — generating good object code — can be passed along to the target language compiler. They can even make good business sense because they allow programmers to work in a language tailored to their particular needs and preferences without divorcing themselves from the benefits of having their end products in a

standard, widely supported language.

The remainder of this article describes XB's syntax and its rationale, describes the implementation approach, sketches the structural components of the compiler, and attempts some evenhanded evaluation of its effectiveness as a programming tool. It is intended to provide insight into how easily precompilers can be constructed as well as to explain the XB language experiment itself.

The Trouble with BASIC

BASIC does little to help programmers manage complexity. Although its GOSUB statement allows the use of subroutines, BASIC subroutines can't be passed explicit parameters and must be referred to by line numbers. Worse, BASIC's primitive control structures require programmers to use test-and-jump control logic; in this respect, programming in BASIC is like programming in assembly code. In fact, it's a little *worse* than programming in assembly code because BASIC's subroutine names, unlike those in assembly programs, are a bunch of meaningless numbers that become moving targets when program statements are "renumbered." Out of these two shortcomings grew XB's design goals: banishing line numbers and providing a more modern, rational set of control structures.

XB'S DESIGN GOALS ARE TO BANISH LINE NUMBERS AND PROVIDE A MORE MODERN, RATIONAL SET OF CONTROL STRUCTURES.

BASIC requires line numbers so that statements may be referenced as the destinations of GOSUB's and GOTO's. In place of line numbers, XB provides a facility for attaching mnemonic names to subroutines or to statements. XB's control structures allow programs to be written in a structured way so that few statements must be explicitly labeled anyway. It's common for structured programs, even very large ones, to contain no statement labels whatsoever.

XB Syntax — Not Quite a Superset of BASIC

Almost any legal BASIC statement is a legal XB statement. The exceptions to this rule are a result of XB's dependence on reserved words. XB reserves the words: "Procedure", "Endproc", "Do", "If", "Else", "Elseif", "Endif", "Repeat", "While", "Until", and "Endrep". "If" and "While" are significant members of this list because they are also BASIC reserved words. XB's "if statement" and "while loop" constructs are syntactically different from BASIC's, and consequently a BASIC IF statement appearing in an XB program will be interpreted by the compiler as an erroneous XB IF statement. XB "steals," in effect, these keywords from BASIC.

Unlike BASIC, which allows multiple statements to appear on a single line, XB requires that any statement beginning with an XB keyword appear first in a line of program text. This requirement was not motivated so much by pure language design considerations as it was by program design; it is an expedient that allowed some shortcuts in the implementation of the compiler. Pure BASIC statements may be grouped many on a line in XB programs, just as they may be in BASIC programs.

Procedure Declarations and Calls

Unlike BASIC, in which any statement may be GOSUB'ed to, XB requires the explicit declaration of procedures using the bracketing keywords "Procedure" and "Endproc" (XB keywords may appear in any mixture of upper and lower case letters):

```
Procedure ⟨procedurename⟩
    .
    .
  ⟨XB statements⟩
    .
    .
Endproc
```

Procedures are called using the XB "Do" statement:

```
Do ⟨procedurename⟩
```

THE FLOATING EXIT TEST IS VALUABLE BECAUSE IT ENABLES PROGRAMMERS TO PROGRAM IN A STRUCTURED WAY WITHOUT HAVING TO DUPLICATE CODE.

Labels

Any line in an XB program may be preceded by labels of the form:

```
@⟨labelname⟩:
```

The program line following a label may be referenced from anywhere in the program text as "@⟨labelname⟩".

If Statements

XB's "If" statement implements the classical "if-then-else" construct with one twist. Its basic syntax is:

```
If ⟨BASIC logical expression⟩
.
XB statements executed if
the condition is true
.
Else
.
XB statements executed if
the condition is false
.
Endif
```

THE OBVIOUS DRAWBACK OF XB IS THAT IT REMOVES PROGRAMMERS FROM THE COMFORTABLE, HIGHLY INTERACTIVE BASIC PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT ENVIRONMENT.

The "Else" clause may be omitted; the "Endif" must end every "If" statement.

XB's additional twist to the time-honored "If" statement is the "Elseif" clause, which allows the programmer to successively test a number of conditions in a single If statement. The XB "If" statement, in its general form, looks like this:

```
If ⟨BASIC logical expression⟩
.
XB statements
.
Elseif ⟨BASIC logical
        expression⟩
.
XB statements
.
Elseif ⟨BASIC logical
        expression⟩
.
.
.
Else
.
XB statements
.
Endif
```

The Elseif and Else clauses are optional.

Chains of "Elseif" clauses allow programmers to test a number of conditions of equal logical weight without being forced to artificially subordinate later tests in a set of nested, traditional "If" statements, as in:

```
If ⟨condition⟩
  statements
Else
  If ⟨condition⟩
    statements
  Else
    If ⟨condition⟩
      statements
    Else
      statements
    Endif
  Endif
Endif
```

Repeat Loops

XB's conditional loop construct, like its "If" statement, implements the traditional "while loop", with one wrinkle: the exit test is allowed to appear anywhere inside the body of the loop. In general, the conditional loop has the syntax:

```
Repeat
.
XB statements
.
Until (or While) ⟨BASIC
          logical
          expression⟩
.
XB statements
.
Endrep
```

The "floating" exit test is valuable because it enables programmers to program in a structured way without having to duplicate code in situations like this one:

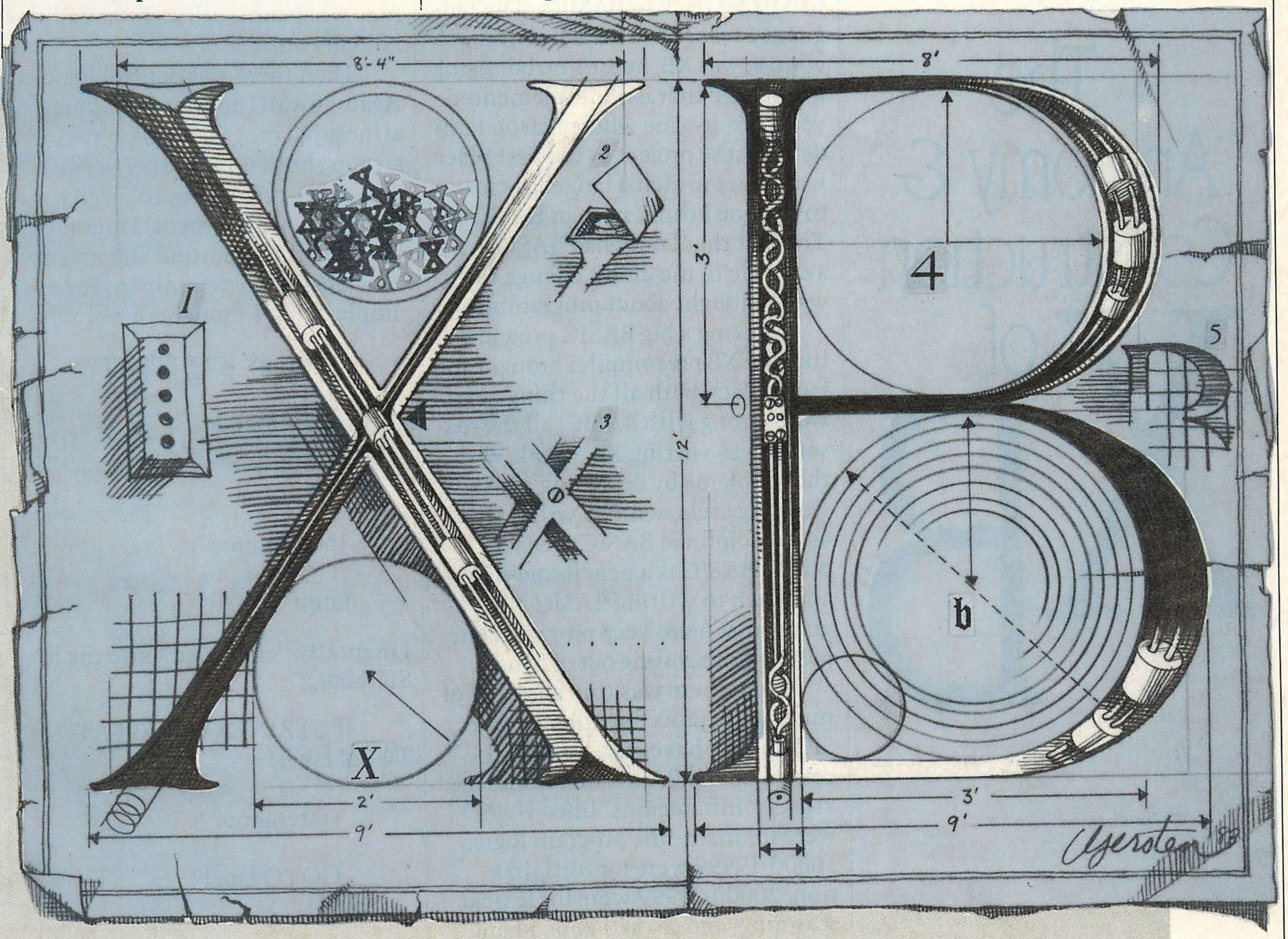
```
Repeat
  read line from file
Until end-of-file
  process line
Endrep
```

which, with the more traditional form of the while loop, would look like:

```
read line from file
While not end-of-file
  process line
  read line from file
Endwhile
```

XB's syntax also allows convenient expression of conventional

The Anatomy & Construction of



loops by permitting the exit tests to accompany the Repeat keyword:

Repeat While ⟨BASIC logical expression⟩
.
XB statements
.
Endrep

or, Repeat Until ⟨BASIC logical expression⟩
.
XB statements
.
Endrep

Other precompilers (and other languages) have allowed floating exit tests by providing an "exit" statement which, when executed inside a loop, causes transfer of control to the statement immediately following the end of its immediately enclosing loop. The explicit keywords "While" and "Until" were selected for XB because they make for a more direct and easily readable specification of loop con-

THE KEYWORDS "WHILE" AND "UNTIL" WERE SELECTED BECAUSE THEY MAKE A MORE DIRECT AND EASILY READABLE SPECIFICATION OF LOOP CONTROL AND TERMINATION CONDITIONS.

The Anatomy & Construction of XB

trol and termination conditions. Exit statements, I've found, tend to get buried deep inside embedded If statements and make program logic harder to follow.

To Implement! — "Disciplined BASIC"

In planning XB's implementation, I had to get back to BASICs. The language I *wanted* to implement in, of course, was XB, but it's no fair using a language that isn't implemented yet. Or is it? The whole reason I undertook the project in the first place was to get myself a language closer to the one I think in than BASIC is. The fact that I only had BASIC available to me didn't change the way I thought about programming.

Writing a big BASIC program like the XB precompiler brought me face to face with all the things that were wrong with BASIC, all the reasons I was writing XB. I dealt with the problems by designing a BASIC working style, which I will refer to as "Disciplined BASIC." Disciplined BASIC is a pencil-and-paper approach to writing BASIC programs that helps keep program complexity from getting out of hand.

First, there was this business of mnemonic procedure names. BASIC doesn't have any, but *I* do. I carved up the BASIC line number "space" into regions: lines 1-9999 were for main-line program logic, 10000-19999 were for initialization, 20000-29999 were for lexical scanning, and so on. I kept a handwritten table of my subroutine names and their corresponding BASIC line numbers. That decision provided a rough guide for where to put subroutines (how to "name" them) as I developed them. Then I imposed a pencil-and-paper rule on myself: each time I wrote a procedure call (GOSUB statement), I accompanied it with a comment giving the name of the procedure being called. What BASIC didn't allow me to do in program text to recognize what subroutines I was calling, I did in comments.

Then there was control logic. Again, BASIC doesn't have many structured programming constructs, but *I* do. Another pencil-and-paper rule was born. Each time I wrote an If statement, I mentally inverted the condition and invented a label name to jump to. For example, what I thought of as:

```
    If string$ = "REPEAT"
      .
      statements
      .
    Else
      .
      statements
      .
    Endif
```

I mentally "compiled" into the BASIC code:

```
    IF STRING$ <> "REPEAT"
THEN label1
      .
      statements
      .
      GOTO label2
   label1:
      .
      statements
      .
   label2:
      .
      .
```

BASIC, of course, didn't let me get away with labeling lines "label1" and "label2". When I arrived at a statement which I'd labeled that way, I noted the BASIC line number on which it fell and went back with my eraser and changed all the occurrences of "label1" to what the real line number was (Disciplined BASIC doesn't work well with a pen). I used similar mental transformations for conditional loop structures.

Armed with my pencil, eraser, and table of procedure names, I set to work writing XB in Disciplined BASIC.

XB Components

The basic structural components of the compiler were dictated by the requirements of its task. The XB program would have to be read from a disk file in units which made the compiler's work convenient (lexical scanning). XB would have to recognize and "understand" the program's intended structure (parsing). XB would have to maintain a table of procedure name/line number correspondence much as I did on paper in Disciplined BASIC (symbol table management). Finally, XB had to generate BASIC statements which accomplished the intent of the XB programmer (semantic routines and code generation).

ARMED WITH MY PENCIL, ERASER, AND TABLE OF PROCEDURE NAMES, I SET TO WORK WRITING XB IN DISCIPLINED BASIC.

I made a philosophical decision at the outset of my program design effort to put correctness over performance. That is, I allowed myself to throw caution to the winds as far as worrying about how fast the XB compiler would run was concerned and to concentrate instead on writing a simple, easy-to-understand program which I firmly believed did what it was intended to do. This is an approach I'd recommend to any programmer approaching a problem for the first time, even though it doesn't tend to produce commercially viable results all the time. Put simply, I chose to make it *right* first, then make it *fast* later.

Scanning

The XB compiler reads the source program line by line, and processes each line by calling the scanner to break it into pieces ("tokens"), which are easily dealt with by higher-level routines. Because XB is not a full-blown compiler, the scanner needs only to make a rough analysis of the program text, classing each phrase of source code as a quoted string, name, user label, end-of-line, or "other". A quoted string is any text sequence enclosed in double quotes. A "name" is a legal BASIC variable name. User labels are XB line labels of the form "@(labelname)". End-of-line is the scanner's indication to calling routines that the current line of program text is exhausted, and characters encountered by the scanner which are not part of one of the other four scanner elements are classed "other."

Parsing

XB's parsing, like its scanning, requires far less work than a full language compiler's does because XB syntax was designed to make the job very easy. First, the precompiler doesn't need to understand the structure of pure BASIC statements; these are simply passed along in the BASIC program output. It must recognize only those statements that contain XB keywords, a task simplified by the requirement that they appear first in a line of program text.

Parsing proceeds as follows: given a newly read line of program text, the routine "proc line" discards any numeric tokens (this is where the precompiler removes BASIC line numbers present if the XB program was prepared using the BASIC screen editor). Next, it notes the presence of XB line labels, if any. Then, if the next token type is "name", it inspects the token to determine if it is an XB keyword. If it isn't, the parser's job is done for this line; this token and the rest of the line is assumed to be pure BASIC and is passed through to the BASIC output program. If it *is* an XB keyword, "proc line" dispatches to one of a number of semantic routines which, with the help of symbol table and code generation routines, translates the XB construct into equivalent BASIC code (these routines do a little more parsing).

I MADE A PHILOSOPHICAL DECISION AT THE OUTSET OF MY PROGRAM DESIGN EFFORT TO PUT CORRECTNESS OVER PERFORMANCE.

The Anatomy & Construction of XB

Support for the Semantic Routines

Because the XB precompiler removes the responsibility of assigning BASIC line numbers to program statements from the XB programmer, *it* must number the BASIC statements it outputs so that BASIC can make sense out of them. This function is performed automatically by the code generator, which numbers lines in increments of ten. XB must also provide line numbers in the BASIC output program where the XB programmer has *referenced* program locations by name, as in the XB procedure call statement "Do readline". To meet this requirement, the precompiler must maintain a symbol table in which it records the correspondence between XB names and line numbers in the generated BASIC program.

There are two kinds of names which the XB programmer defines and references explicitly which must be recorded in the symbol table: labels and procedure names. There is a third kind of name which the XB programmer defines and references *implicitly,* whenever he writes an "If" or "Repeat" statement. This is a "generated" label, one which is used by the precompiler to generate the BASIC test-and-jump logic necessary to accomplish the effect of an XB If or Repeat statement. For example, where the XB programmer writes:

```
If a = b
  statement
Endif
```

the XB precompiler generates:

```
If not (a = b) then goto label
statement
label:
```

"label" is invented by the precompiler without effort by or knowledge of the XB programmer, and is stored away in the symbol table just as an explicitly defined procedure name or label would be stored.

Some references to both explicitly and implicitly defined labels pose an obvious problem for the precompiler: they refer to names for which the compiler has not yet encountered definitions because they reference "forward" in the program. One natural way for a compiler to handle this problem is exactly like the Disciplined BASIC programmer's solution: wait until the label is defined, then go back and insert the correct line number in every previous statement which referenced it. Though there is nothing wrong with this approach, sometimes referred to as "backpatching," the XB precompiler uses an even simpler expedient to deal with the problem which avoids backpatching or additional passes over the source or object programs.

Each time the precompiler encounters a forward reference to a label, it inserts the label name in its symbol table and stores as its line number value a unique, very large BASIC line number. Then, when it has reached the end of the XB program and learned the "real" line number values of all the labels in the program, it generates a series of BASIC statements with the very large line numbers it assigned artificially, each of which reads simply: "GOTO ⟨corresponding 'real'

THE XB USES A SIMPLE EXPEDIENT TO "BACKPATCHING," OR ADDITIONAL PASSES OVER THE SOURCE OR OBJECT PROGRAMS.

line number⟩". Consequently the end of a BASIC program generated by XB contains a series of high-numbered GOTO statements which constitute a "jump vector" for all the forward-referenced labels in the program. For example, the XB-compiled version of:

```
Do initialize
If failure = true
  stop
Endif
Print "Successful."
Procedure initialize
open "infile" for input as 1
Endproc
```

compiles as:

```
10 GOSUB 65529
20 IF NOT (FAILURE = TRUE)
THEN 65528
30 STOP
40 PRINT "Successful."
50 '----INITIALIZE
60 OPEN "infile" FOR
   INPUT AS 1
70 RETURN
65528 GOTO 40
65529 GOTO 50
```

There are two other underlying facilities required to make the semantic routines' jobs relatively simple. One is a set of output routines which number, compose, and write the lines of generated basic code. "Put" appends a string to the developing line of generated BASIC. "Putline" writes the line composed by calls to "put" to the output file, then prepares the next output line by starting it with the next BASIC line number. "Copy to eol" copies from the input line of XB to the developing output line of BASIC up to, but not including the end-of-line marker itself. Because much XB source code is, in fact, already legal BASIC, "copy to eol" is used frequently by the semantic routines. "Copy to eol" also watches for XB label references as it copies tokens from XB to BASIC, and replaces user label references with corresponding BASIC line numbers.

The other facility is a pair of label stack maintenance routines named "pushlab" and "poplab", which do what their names suggest. A last-in first-out stack data structure is used to keep track of XB-generated labels as part of processing (possibly nested) XB loops and "If" constructs.

Semantic Routines

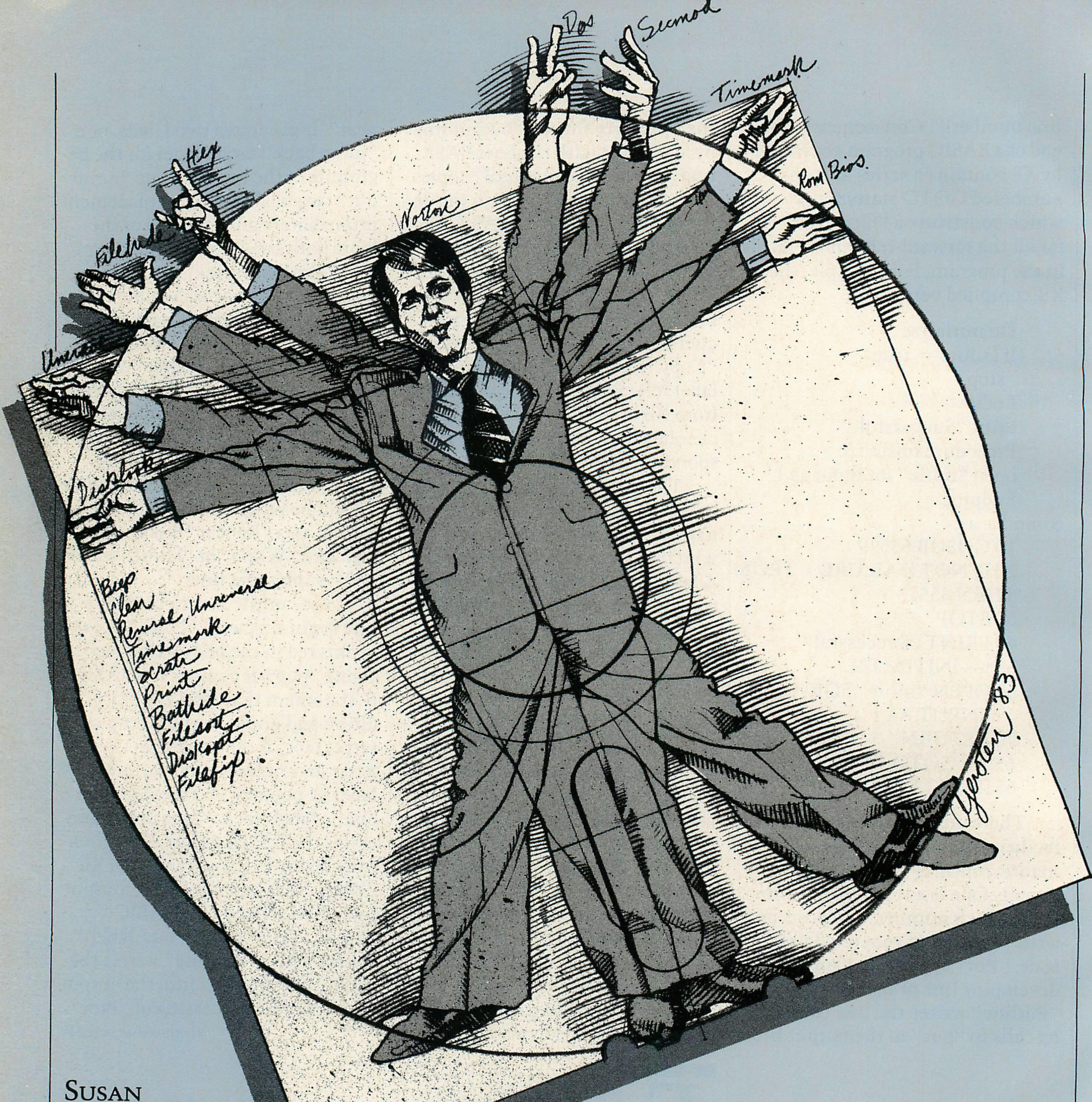
Given the underlying facilities of the symbol table manager, stack maintenance routines, and code generation primitives, constructing the semantic routines was relatively simple. The processing of a Repeat loop, for example, is accomplished by three routines, each of which is less than 15 lines of Disciplined BASIC.

The routine "proc repeat" is called to process program lines beginning with the keyword "Repeat". It generates two labels, one "jump back" target label for the beginning of the loop and one "jump out" target label for later placement immediately after the end of the loop. Both labels are recorded on top of the label stack; the "jump out" label must be accessible for processing exit test statements and the "jump back" label is required for processing the "Endrep" statement ending the loop. The "jump back" label is immediately placed, since the body of the loop is introduced by the "Repeat" keyword. The routine then scans again in the XB source program line to determine if this "Repeat" is accompanied by a "While" or "Until" condition on the same line.

"Proc until" is called when a line beginning with "Until" is encountered in the body of the loop. Using "put", it composes a BASIC IF statement that tests the exit condition and jumps to the "jump out" target label if the condition is true. After determining the "jump out" label by popping and re-pushing it on the label stack, "proc until" generates the BASIC phrase "IF", then calls "copy to eol" to copy the XB "Until" test into the BASIC output line, then appends the BASIC phrase "THEN ⟨'jump out' label⟩". A final call to "putline" writes the BASIC IF statement into the output program. The processing of "Proc

(continued on page 159)

EXPLICIT DECLARATION OF PROCEDURES IS REQUIRED BY XB, USING THE BRACKETING KEYWORDS "PROCEDURE" AND "ENDPROC."



Susan Glinert-Cole

The NORTON

Gerry Gersten

Software Review:

THE 14 ADJUNCT PROGRAMS IN THIS PACKAGE FOR THE IBM PC DOS HAVE EXCELLENT HUMAN ENGINEERING AND NO UNEXPECTED OR UNPLEASANT SURPRISES.

UTILITIES

The Norton Utilities are a set of 14 programs designed to be a powerful adjunct to the IBM PC-DOS. They range in complexity from simple to intricate and sophisticated functions of use to the advanced programmer. Some utilities permit minute exploration and manipulation of disk files; other programs provide DOS with convenient functions usually only accessible from IBM Basic. Minimum system configuration is one disk drive and 64K of memory, although a few of the utilities, which were not specified in the documentation, will run in a 48K system. The documentation itself is exceptionally well organized, informative, and clearly written. It follows the DOS graphic format and is designed to be inserted into the DOS manual. Peter Norton has that rare talent for explaining complex ideas in a cogent and comprehensible style, without being overly wordy or technical. The manual is educational in itself, and in conjunction with the utilities, provides an excellent educational tool for some of the advanced concepts of disk organization. Version 1.15 is compatible with JFORMAT, for those who have this utility available.

The set is provided on three single sided diskettes. This is particularly inconvenient in view of the fact that the DOS diskette must remain resident in one disk drive, since the utilities exit to the system. With care, all the programs can be packed onto two single or one double sided diskette, which considerably reduces the time spent swapping disks back and forth. Since some of the programs will be used only infrequently, the more frequently used functions may be copied to a disk with the DOS system on it. All of these programs are provided as external DOS commands and must therefore be accessible from a diskette when called from the operating system.

The major programs of the set, Disklook, Unerase, FileHide, and SecMod, as well as some of the minor ones, are all driven from very attractive and self-explanatory menus. All of these programs make effective use of the cursor and function keys and the menus are consistent from program to program. Function key 2 always causes information to be read from a diskette, F1 always returns to the main menu or, if pressed again, replaces the screen with the former display. F10 exits the program back to DOS. A few of the smaller programs, such as Beep and Clear, do not require menus and are simply invoked by

typing the command after the DOS prompt.

The Simple Utilities

These seven programs are most conveniently utilized from batch files.

BEEP - This command emits a loud piercing sound designed to call attention to a problem during batch processing.

CLEAR or CLS - This command clears and resets the screen. It is equivalent to the CLS command in Basic.

REVERSE - This changes the display to the reverse video mode. The screen remains in this format until reset by a CLS command or the SCATR command (see below). REVERSE would be better if it reversed the screen from one state to the other, as the word implies.

TIMEMARK - This utility displays the current date and time and will also calculate and display elapsed time (up to a 24 hour limit), using the Start and Stop operations.

PRINT - This utility is a simple formatting program, which transfers an ASCII file to a printer. A no-numbering option suppresses line numbers. PRINT inserts page breaks and prints the file name, current date and time at the top of each page.

BATHIDE - This function is designed as a batch processing utility which hides or unhides files. This is convenient when a program requires access to files which should normally be kept hidden, either to prevent accidental erasure or access by the wrong people.

The Intermediate Utilities

FILESORT - This very handy utility sorts file directories in one of four ways: alphabetically by file name, alphabetically by file name extension, by date and time of file creation, or by the size of the file. The program accepts one letter abbreviations for sort order. The complete file name is always used as the

The NORTON UTILITIES

The information may be shown on the right or left of the screen, and it is possible to suppress the display altogether if desired.

SCRATR - This command sets the screen to any desired display mode. Unlike the other programs in this set, this one is not very convenient to use. The screen attribute is set by passing either eight binary digits or two hex digits, thus requiring the user to calculate, using the IBM Technical Manual, the appropriate parameter. Hopefully an updated version would allow the input to follow the BASIC conventions for controlling the display.

secondary key, if required. Unfortunately, the copy in the set received for review did not work at all. The reviewer attempted numerous variations on the input parameters, with no success, and time was too short to obtain a working version.

DISKOPT - Designed to be used in conjunction with the COPY utility in DOS, this utility rearranges the directory entries on a disk into an order which has been designed to optimize access time. When this command is invoked, the directory entries are reordered; copying the diskette places the files in the same order as the reorganized directory.

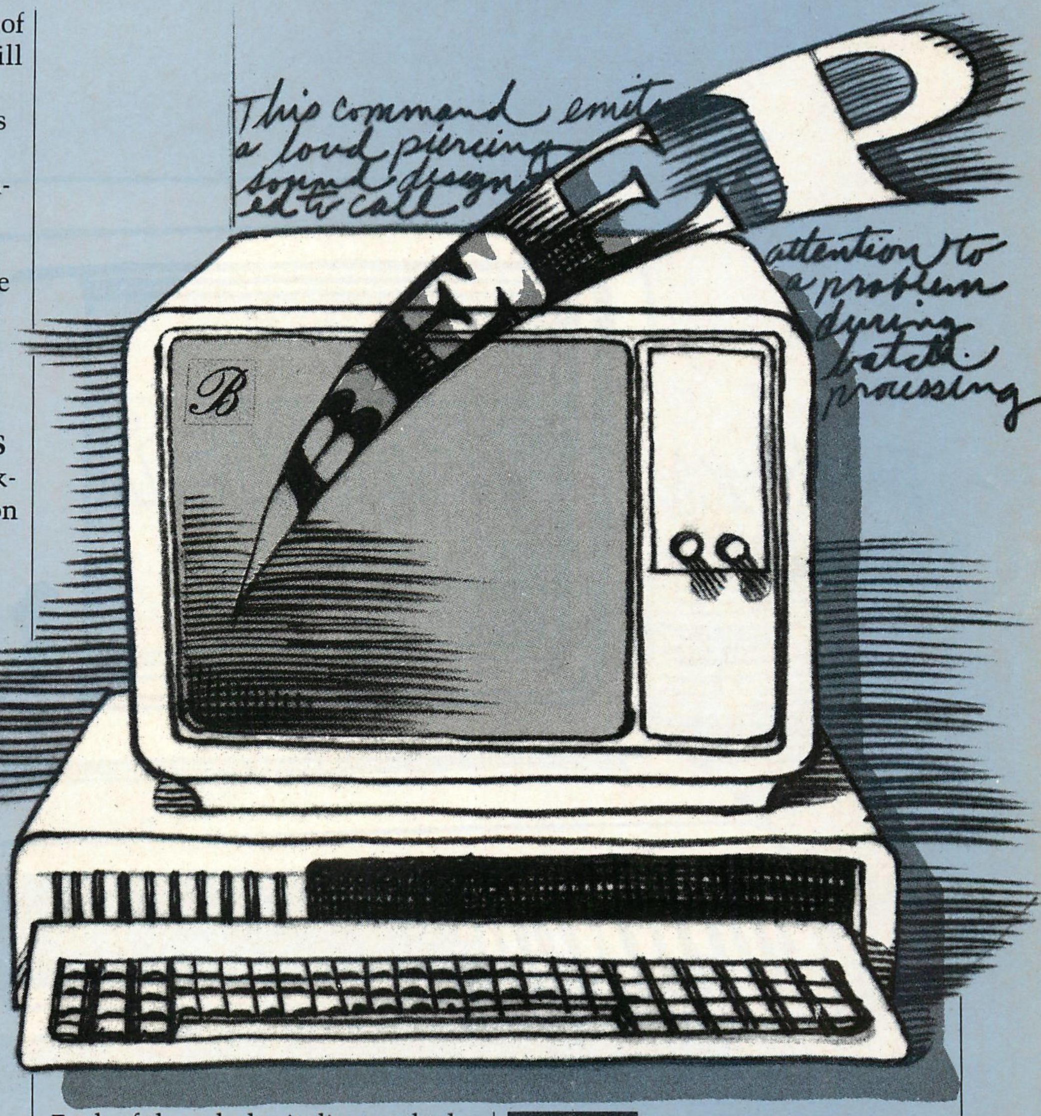
FILEFIX - It is the fervent hope of this reviewer that this program will never be needed. When called, it will check a file for damaged areas and attempt to recover those regions of the diskette which are undamaged. FILEFIX examines one sector of data at a time, removing any sectors found to be unreadable from the file's space allocation table. This allows the undamaged sections of the file to be copied.

The Advanced Utilities

The last four programs in this package presuppose some sophistication on the part of the user, although, with the exception of SECMOD, provide relatively straightforward functions. Since all of these programs deal in an intimate way with the organization of data files, we digress briefly to examine the manner in which information is stored on a diskette.

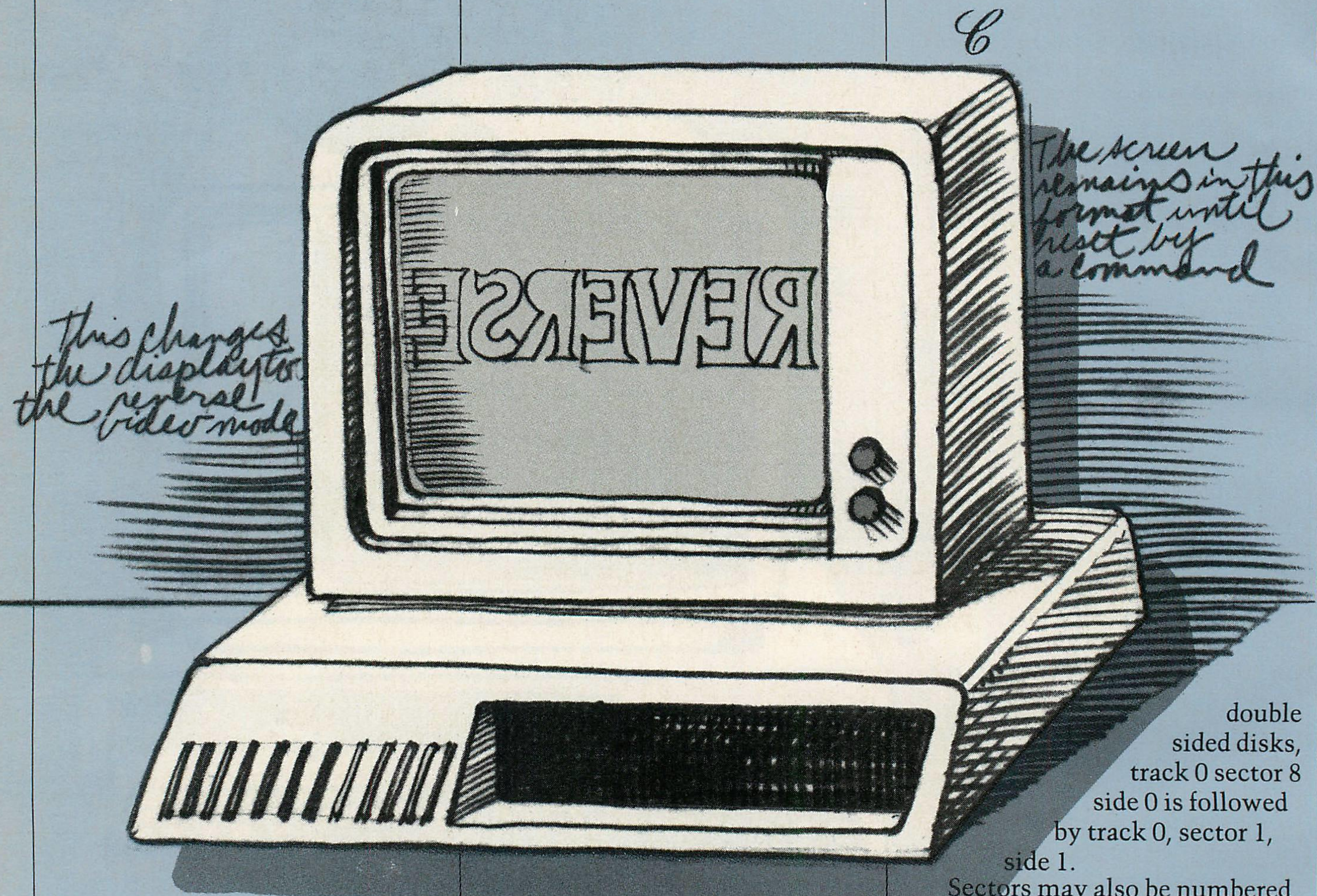
Unlike a phonograph record, which stores its information in one continuous spiral, data is recorded on a diskette in concentric circles called tracks. The IBM PC format specifies 40 of these tracks per disk, but other operating systems may support different numbers of tracks. Each track is divided, like a pie, into sectors; a diskette may be either hard or soft sectored. On hard sectored diskettes the number of sectors per track is strictly predetermined and may not be altered by software. If you look at a hard sectored disk, you will see ten or sixteen holes around the hub.

PETER NORTON HAS THAT RARE TALENT FOR EXPLAINING COMPLEX IDEAS IN A COGENT, COMPREHENSIBLE STYLE WITHOUT BEING OVERLY WORDY OR TECHNICAL.



Each of these holes indicates the location of one sector. The IBM PC uses soft sectored diskettes; only one index hole can be found at the hub, which delimits the beginning (or end) of the track. The sector size itself is flexible. Theoretically, a track can have only one sector, although this is not usually practical. The present format supported by DOS is eight sectors per track, each of which will hold 512 bytes of data. The ROM BIOS is capable of supporting other sector formats, which

THE SIMPLE UTILITIES ARE BEEP, CLEAR OR CLS, REVERSE, TIMEMARK, SCRATR, PRINT, AND BATHIDE.



allows the PC to run other operating systems which do not use the eight sector format.

When information is read from or written to disk, the operating system must have some way of keeping track of where the data has been stored and what areas of the disk are free to be written to. In fact, there are three primary ways used to map a diskette: track and sector number, absolute sector number and cluster number.

Track and sector number is used primarily by the ROM BIOS routines which do disk I/O. Tracks are numbered 0 to 39, beginning with the outermost track. If the disk is double sided, a further distinction is made between side 0 and side 1. Sectors in a track are numbered from 1 to 8. On a single sided disk, track 0, sector 8 is followed by track 1 sector 1. Double sided diskettes use the same track on the second side before moving to the next one, which doubles the amount of data accessible without moving the head and thus permits faster disk access. Therefore, on double sided disks, track 0 sector 8 side 0 is followed by track 0, sector 1, side 1.

Sectors may also be numbered according to an absolute sector number scheme. In this case, sectors are numbered continuously, on a single sided disk, from 0 to 319. Track 0, sector 1 is absolute sector number 0; track 1, sector 1 is absolute sector number 8 and so on, up to track 39, sector 8, which is absolute sector 319. If the disk is double

IF YOU HAVE JUST ACCIDENTLY ERASED A FILE AND HAVE DONE NO FURTHER WRITING TO THE DISK, IT IS NO PROBLEM TO RECOVER THE FILE IN ITS ENTIRETY WITH UNERASE.

sided, the absolute sector numbering continues on the other side with 320 (this would be track 0, sector 1, side 1) up to absolute sector 639. The DEBUG program in DOS uses absolute sector numbers when referring the disk information.

DOS has yet a third way of referring to disk organization, called cluster number. A cluster is merely a section of disk space which is allotted to a file. Single sided diskettes have one sector per cluster, and double sided disks have two. DOS uses a File Allocation Table (often referred to rather depressingly as the FAT) to keep track of which clusters are allocated to which files. Since files are not necessarily written to contiguous areas of the disk, the FAT not only contains the allocation information, but each entry in the table has a pointer to the next cluster of the file.

FILEHIDE WOULD BE USEFUL FOR ACCESSING SOFTWARE THAT HAS BEEN RECEIVED AS HIDDEN FILES AND FOR GIVING A NOMINAL AMOUNT OF PROTECTION TO YOUR OWN FILES.

The NORTON UTILITIES

Finally, there is the organizational section of PC DOS which is visible to the user: the diskette directory. The directory structure is initially built with the FORMAT program. For single sided disks, the directory may have 64 entries; dual sided diskettes may contain 112 entries. Each entry of the directory is 32 bytes long and contains all of the information pertaining to a file except for its space allocation, which is contained in the FAT. The data coded into these 32 bytes include the file name, extension, starting cluster, file size, time and date of creation. One byte is reserved to describe the file attribute. Hex '02' means the file is hidden, hex '04' designates a system file, and normal files have an attribute byte of hex '00'. More detailed information on the directory may be found in the DOS manual. At this point, we have enough information to look carefully at the rest of the Norton Utilities.

FILEHIDE - This utility controls the attribute byte associated with a file. It can hide a normal file, unhide a hidden one and can reset system files to normal and vice versa. Like all the other programs in the advanced utilities, FILEHIDE is entirely menu driven with the function and cursor keys, and a few minutes spent with the menu is all that is needed to use the program. Pressing F2 reads the directory information from a diskette and displays all files with their attributes. The directory is displayed with one file highlighted; choosing another file is just a matter of walking the highlight up and down with the cursor keys. F3 through F6 will switch the attribute byte; the change becomes permanent when written to disk with F9. There was a typo in the review copy: two of the menu entries (F4 and F6) are identical. F6 should actually read 'Reset System', not 'Reset Hidden', as F4 is really the 'Reset Hidden' function key. The program works in the same way as BATHIDE, except that the latter is specifically designed to be placed in a batch file. FileHide would be useful for accessing software which has been received as hidden files and for giving a nominal amount of protection to your own files.

UNERASE - This is another utility that one prays will never have to be invoked, but, in the event that accidental erasure becomes a reality, will have a price above rubies. It is best used in conjunction with DISKLOOK (see below), which will give the track and sector information needed to perform a rational recovery of the erased file.

When a file is erased, only two things really happen to it: the first letter of the file name is replaced by hex 'E5', which means that the directory entry is now available for use by another entry, and the allocated space in the FAT is considered free to be written on by other data. Therefore, if you have just accidentally erased a file, and have not done any other writing to the disk, it is no problem to recover the file in its entirety with UNERASE. In the event that you have written something else on the disk, it will probably be possible to recover at least part of the data.

It is strongly suggested that a few practice runs precede any attempt to reconstruct an accidentally erased file of priceless data. The documentation for this particular program was not quite as clear as it ought to be and, while using the

utility is not complicated, it requires strict attention and a good understanding of its function. In a situation where one is panicking at the idea of having just lost the entire year's profit and loss statement, it is advisable to procede with extreme caution.

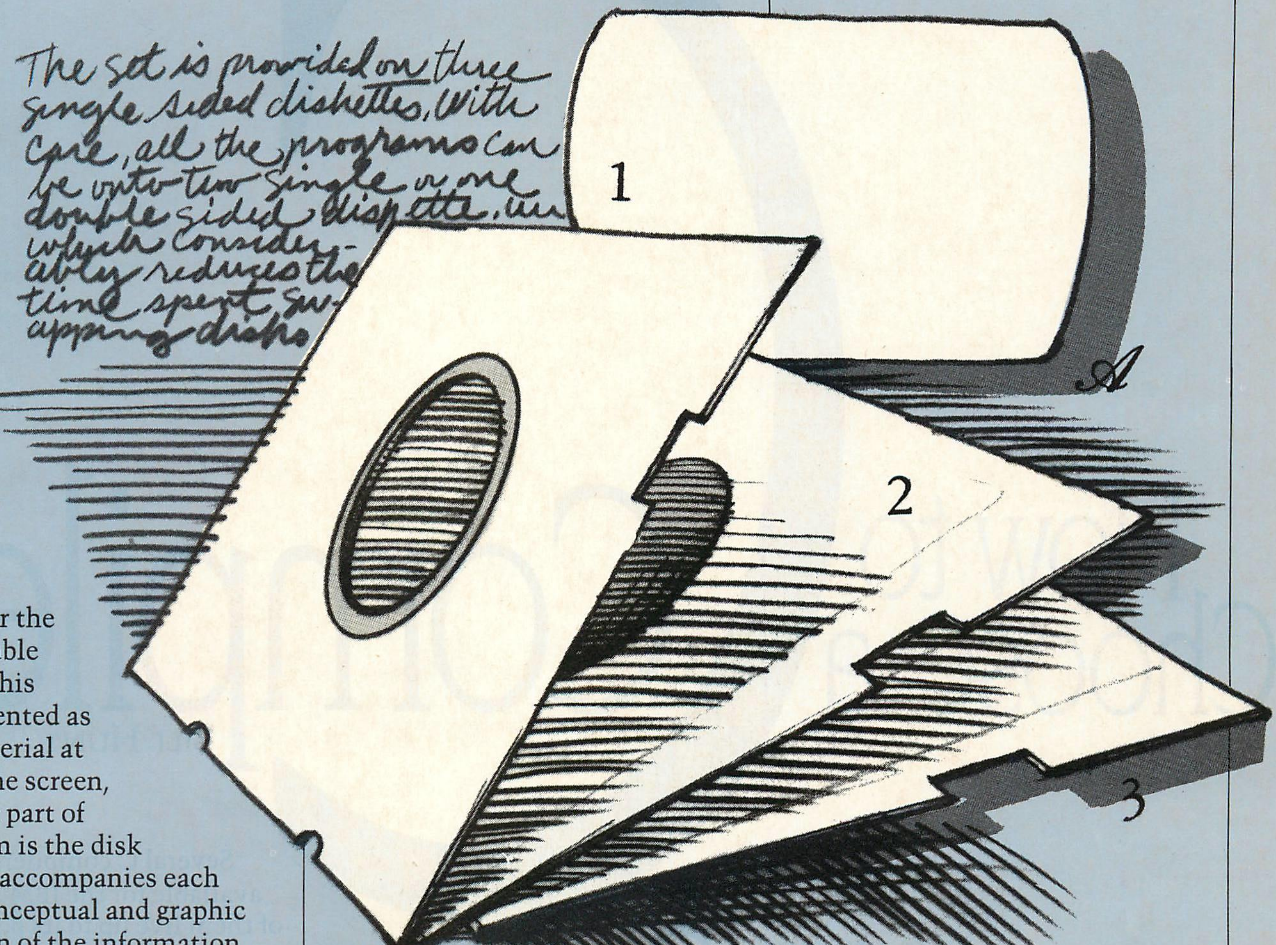
Recovering a file is done in three steps: choosing the desired file, selecting the file's data sectors, and inserting them in a reconstructed file to be saved to disk. Choosing the file is merely a matter of pressing F2, which will display all erased files on the disk. The first letter of these file names are all question marks, so the file is selected by the second letter. Once a file has been designated for recovery, UNERASE will display all of the data it knows about the file, like its size and condition of the first data sector. You then have the option of selecting sectors for recovery manually, or letting UNERASE do it for you. The data in each sector may be displayed in either hex or ASCII. This allows you to make sure that the sector you are about to save actually belongs to the file in question. At any time during the recovery process, you may review your progress and make sure that everything is proceeding as planned.

The reviewer tried out the program on an erased, outdated version of an old program, and it worked perfectly after the process became familiar. Again, this utility is one that will be priceless when needed and should have a place in the library of every PC user.

SECMOD - For you advanced programmers with a hexadecimal philosophy, SECMOD may become your favorite utility in this package. It allows the user to walk through any file, sector by sector, and change any of the information contained therein. To begin, you have the option of choosing either a file or a specific track and sector for browsing; the cursor keys are used to move from nibble to nibble or from sector to sector. The left side of the display is in hex, and the right side is in ASCII; the cursor may be changed easily from one to the other with the tab key. When the cursor is at the place to be changed, the new data is simply typed. All information so changed is highlighted, and no change is permanent until you write to the disk with F9. Once the change is made permanent, it is no longer highlighted. This is unfortunate, because if the change did not produce a desired result, it can be difficult to locate exactly where the last alteration began and ended. A hard copy of the screen can be made with the PrtSc key and the program is cleverly designed to strip unprintable characters off of this output. Having a hard copy is advisable, as it is easier to keep track of your revisions. The reviewer used SECMOD to change the DOS startup messages in the COMMAND.COM file to something a bit more personal but this utility has some obvious, less trivial uses, such as customizing packaged software for personal use.

The NORTON UTILITIES

DISKLOOK - This last program is the most unique, imaginative, enjoyable and educational one in the package. Again, entirely menu driven, it provides complete information on every file on the disk, including the name, directory number, size, creation date, attribute, starting cluster, track and sector



and whether the file is available or erased. This data is presented as textual material at the top of the screen, but the best part of this program is the disk map which accompanies each file. The conceptual and graphic presentation of the information is absolutely outstanding.

Pressing F2 gets the information from the disk, and then F9 will display all of the diskette information in the form of a complete map of all the space allocation on the disk, including bad tracks, conflicting allocations, usable areas, hidden system files and normal files. The vital statistics of the disk are displayed above the map and provide number of sectors and percentages of total sectors allotted to each type of file (system, hidden, erased, normal). F8 selects a specific file for display. F4 will show the file's directory information, and F5 and F6 will display its data in ASCII text line format or hex and character format, respectively. If you prefer, you can select a specific track and sector for display with F7 and then use F5 or F6 to browse through the sector. The disk directory can be sorted into ten different formats, five for normal files and five for erased files. This is extremely helpful in locating specific files for display with the other parts of the utility. Aside from providing valuable information about the condition of the disk, this program is fun to use and gives an insight into data organization which is worth the proverbial thousand words.

A considerable amount of thought went into the creation of this utility package. The human engineering is excellent and error recovery was impeccable. With the exception of one program, they all worked perfectly, and there were no unexpected or unpleasant surprises to be found anywhere. A nice addition to this package would be a stick-on label which could be placed on a blank section of the DOS Quick Reference Card. This would be in keeping with the manner in which the package follows the DOS philosophy on all other counts and would be a convenient conceit. The reviewer could but wish that Mr. Norton would try his hand at making the rest of the operating system as comfortable, attractive and easy to use as his Utilities are. □

CIRCLE NO. 280 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Dr. Glinert-Cole is a staff scientist at Ventrex Laboratories, Inc. and a regular contributor to Creative Computing *Magazine.*

How to Choose a C Compiler

Bill Hunt

IT IS UP TO THE PURCHASER TO SEPARATE THE SHEEP FROM THE GOATS WHEN BUYING A C COMPILER. HERE ARE SOME GUIDELINES FOR MAKING A SOUND DECISION.

Anyone who has used one of the better spreadsheet products or the Microsoft Flight Simulator knows that the IBM PC is capable of great things. But there is a wide gap between the sort of power and speed demonstrated in good software products and the results that an IBM PC owner can get using the BASIC interpreter. While the knowledge and technique of a professional programmer are a major part of this difference, a better tool than BASIC is also needed to make use of the PC's potential.

The C programming language is a good choice for developing software on the IBM PC. It is a practical language with a good balance of features and efficiency. An increasing number of PC software products are written in C.

Several C compilers are already available for the IBM PC. Not all of them live up to its potential. It is up to you as the purchaser to separate the sheep from the goats to make a good buying decision. This article gives some guidelines for evaluating C compilers.

Realistic Expectations

Before the IBM PC appeared, implementations of C on a personal computer were much less satisfactory than those on a minicomputer or a mainframe computer. The 64K addressing limit and the unsatisfactory processor instruction set of 8-bit microprocessors made major compromises necessary. The usual result was a compiler that omitted support for important parts of the language, compiled very slowly and produced programs that executed too slowly to be useful.

The IBM PC is a much better environment for compiling C programs and for executing C programs. As a result you can expect a good C compiler to come close to the level of performance and features available on larger computers. Here are some specific goals that *you should* expect to achieve:

- You should be able to edit, compile and link C programs without swapping floppy disks.
- The full C language should be supported.
- The library should include all standard I/O, string, character and memory allocation functions defined by Kernighan and Ritchie (reference 1).
- Compiling and linking small files should take less than two minutes.
- The compiler should produce native 8088 code. The compiled programs should be compact enough and fast enough for use in a software product.
- The compiler should allow programs as large as 64K bytes with an additional 64K bytes allowed for program data.

THERE IS A WIDE GAP BETWEEN THE POWER AND SPEED DEMONSRATED IN GOOD SOFTWARE PRODUCTS AND THE RESULTS THAT YOU CAN GET USING THE BASIC INTERPRETER.

How do I know that this wish list is attainable? I have been using a C compiler on an IBM PC for three months. It satisfies these requirements and gives me an environment for software development that is close to that of a $200,000 DEC VAX system with the UNIX operating system for about $7000.

There are some limitations of the IBM PC that do separate it from mini-computer systems. The limited disk capacity is much less convenient for working on projects that involve 10,000 or more lines of C source code. A C compiler for the IBM PC will probably be much slower than one running on a large computer for source files much larger than 400 lines. For one-person projects these limitations are not serious ones. Limitations of the 8088 processor architecture also make the IBM PC much less satisfactory for programs that need much more than 64K bytes of data.

Minimum Hardware Configuration

A good C compiler will require at least 128K bytes of RAM memory and two double sided diskette drives with 320K bytes capacity (or 360K bytes under DOS 2.0). While the compiler vendor may state smaller minimum requirements, the result will probably not be satisfying to use for a long period.

A hard disk may be necessary for projects involving more C source and object files than will fit on one floppy disk. Since this corresponds to 4000 or more lines of C source files, most C programs will fit in a floppy-disk only system.

Software to emulate a floppy disk drive and the ram memory you need to support it are available at attractive prices. A ramdisk can speed up the cycle of editing, compiling and linking C programs by at least a factor of two and increase the amount of on-line file storage. I recommend it highly.

A Checklist for Evaluation C Compilers

Table 1 lists some important criteria for evaluating C compilers. The following sections discuss these criteria.

Disk File Sizes

When you are developing C programs, you will spend lots of time using an editor, the C compiler and the DOS link program. Your life will be much more pleasant if you can keep all these programs available without changing floppy disks. If not, you will spend lots of time and energy juggling floppy disks. Find out the size of the compiler disk files and work out a strategy for fitting the compiler, editor and linker programs, and C source and object files on two floppy disks.

A sample layout of files is shown in Table 2. The disk in drive A is quite full—some DOS com-

mands were omitted to make it fit. But the disk in drive B has plenty of room for C source files and compiled and linked programs. This allows up to a maximum of 300K bytes of source and object files for a project to be kept together on one disk. Since this corresponds to at least 4000 lines of C source code, most projects will fit on-line on a floppy disk system.

Compiler Speed

You will be compiling C source files quite often. The faster the compiler finishes, the quicker you can get the job done. Fast compilation (and linking) is often more important than producing fast executing code.

The speed needed to compile and link a short source file of 50 lines is the most important test for a C compiler. The usual style of programming in C produces short source files; 50 to 100 lines is normal. A time of one or two minutes is acceptable. With a large ramdisk, my compiler requires only 40 seconds to compile and link such a file.

Compiling a file of 400 lines or more should be a rare event. A time of four to five minutes to compile and link such a file is acceptable. My compiler requires less than 90 seconds with a ramdisk.

Error Messages

Most PC owners have a slow printer or none at all. Waiting for a 50 to 100 line compiler output listing is a poor use of time. The compiler should help you to minimize the need for paper listings. Displaying syntax error messages on the screen with the source file line number helps. Identifying the source of an error with a statement number requires looking at a compiler output listing. Some compilers do not list the errors found on the screen but only in a listing file.

A human factor consideration is the way errors are handled by the compiler. Some compilers hang up or produce an avalanche of error messages when a syntax error is encountered. Poor error handling complicates the job of developing programs and is unacceptable.

DOS Programs

If the compiler accepts source files with the standard Carriage Return/ Line Feed end-of-line marker there should be no trouble using the editor of your choice. It is unlikely that this will be a problem, but it is worth a quick test.

Whether the compiler uses the standard DOS linker is a major question. If not, is the linker included with the compiler, or is it a separate cost item? Also, if a linker other than DOS's is used, how is interface with other languages (most importantly assembly language) achieved?

A GOOD C COMPILER WILL REQUIRE AT LEAST 128K BYTES OF RAM MEMORY AND TWO DOUBLE SIDED DISKETTE DRIVES WITH 320K BYTES CAPACITY—360K BYTES UNDER DOS 2.0.

Copy Protection

Copy-protected disks force you to swap disks every time you change programs. For compilers, copy-protected disks are unacceptable.

Support of the C Language Standard

It is certainly practical for a C compiler for the PC to support the full language and several available compilers do. You should not accept a compiler that omits any major parts of C.

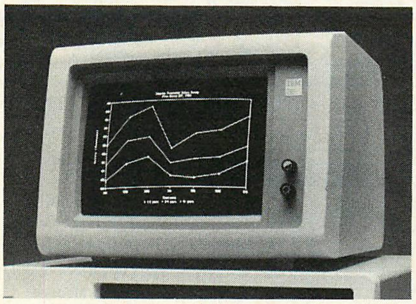
There are several reasons why the compiler should support standard C features. One is to allow you to compile and run existing C programs without modification. Another is to let you move programs you write to other computers. You also need the features in standard C to write efficient programs.

If you need to compile existing C programs, the only good solution is a compiler that supports the full C language as described in *The C Programming Language* by Kernighan and Ritchie (Prentice Hall, 1978). Any programs that use features that your compiler omits will have to be rewritten to avoid using those features. Then, moving your programs to other computers is less demanding. The worst sin that the compiler can commit is to alter the meaning of a feature that is part of standard C.

For programs that you write, some omissions are much more serious than others. The important omissions to watch for are

Structures - While structures are not used in all C programs, they are vital in some cases. C without structures is almost a toy language.

Long variables - Applications often require numbers that don't fit in 2 bytes even when it is not convenient for compiler writers.



Getting 1·2·3™ to do graphics on an IBM® Monochrome takes a lot...

Exactly one Hercules Graphics Card.™

What a lot of people have learned the hard way is that you can't run 1-2-3's graphics on the IBM PC monochrome display. That is, until now.

Now, with the Hercules Graphics Card, you *can* run 1-2-3's graphics on the monochrome display. (Of course, 1-2-3's spreadsheet and information management functions work too.)

But naturally the Hercules Graphics Card does a lot more than just make a great program like 1-2-3 better. It gives you high resolution bit mapped graphics on the monochrome display—something the IBM monochrome card simply can't do.

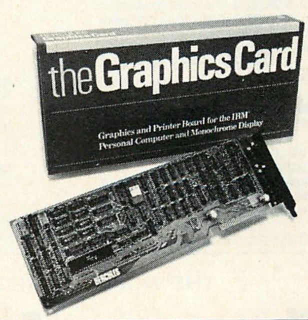
The Hercules Graphics Card replaces IBM's monochrome card giving you text compatibility *or* two pages of graphics, each with a resolution of 720h × 348v. You'll get the monochrome's high quality character set, software compatibility with programs like VisiCalc,® WordStar® and dBase II,™ and a printer interface for any parallel port printer.

Included with each Hercules Graphics Card is software that enables you to use the PC's BASIC graphics commands. Or you can program in other languages and use Graph X,™ our set of assembly language graphics subroutines. (Graph X is available now for only $50 and includes a graphics screen dump.)

The Hercules Graphics Card. Only **$499.** A small price to pay for graphics on the monochrome display. Call or write for the name of the dealer nearest you.

Hercules Computer Technology
3200 Adeline Street
Berkeley, CA 94703
(415) 654-2476.

©1983 Hercules Computer Technology



HERCULES

Graphics software requiring the IBM Color Graphics Adapter is not compatible with the Hercules Graphics Card. Hercules compatible software from other vendors includes programs for business graphics, CAD, and word processing with scientific characters. Call or write for more information.

Hercules Graphics Card and Graph X are trademarks of Hercules Computer Technology. 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development. IBM is a registered trademark of IBM. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp. WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro. dBase II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.

CIRCLE NO. 151 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Choice of Professionals T.M.

Computer Exchange — The Supply Center for the IBM-PC or XT

SOFTWARE for the IBM-PC or XT

BUSINESS

		LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
ASHTON-TATE, dBase II, requires CP/M-86 & 128K		$ 700	$439
dBase II, requires PC-DOS & 128K		$ 700	$439
The Financial Planner	NEW!	$ 700	$439
dBase II User's Guide by Software Banc		$ 30	$ 20
APPLIED SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY, Versaform	NEW!	$ 389	$265
CONTINENTAL, The Home Accountant Plus		$ 150	$112
FCM (Filing, Cataloging, Mailing)		$ 125	$ 85
Property Management	NEW!	$ 495	$329
DATAMOST, Real Estate Investment Program	NEW!	$ 130	$ 89
Write-On		$ 130	$ 89
EAGLE SOFTWARE, Money Decisions	NEW!	$ 150	$129
HOWARDSOFT, Real Estate Analyzer II		$ 250	$189
INFORMATION UNLIMITED, Easywriter II (a WPS)		$ 350	$259
Easyspeller (88K Words)		$ 175	$129
Easyfiler (a DBMS)		$ 400	$299
INNOVATIVE SOFTWARE, T.I.M III (a DBMS)		$ 495	$369
★ INSOFT, Data Design (a powerful easy to use DBMS)	NEW!	$ 225	$169
ISM, MatheMagic		$ 90	$ 69
LOTUS, 1-2-3		$ 495	$329
MICROCRAFT, Requires CP/M-86			
Legal Billing & Time Keeping—Verdict		$ 995	$469
Professional Billing & Time Keeping—Billkeeper		$ 995	$469
★ MICRO LAB, The Tax Manager		$ 250	$189
MICROPRO, WordStar® plus free WordStar Training Manual		$ 495	$269
Mail Merge™		$ 250	$129
SpellStar™		$ 250	$129
3 Pak Word & Mail & Spell, above 3		$ 845	$449
2 Pak, WordStar™ + SpellStar™		$ 645	$349
InfoStar™	NEW!	$ 495	$269
Report Star™	NEW!	$ 350	$199
MICROSOFT, Multiplan, in MSDOS		$ 275	$199
NORTH AMERICAN BUS SYSTEM, The Answer		$ 250	$169
PBL CORPORATION, Personal Investor	NEW!	$ 145	$ 99
PEACHTREE SOFTWARE, Peach Pak 4 (GL, AR & AP)		$ 595	$395
PERFECT SOFTWARE, Perfect Writer™		$ 389	$219
Perfect Speller™		$ 189	$129
SELECT INFO, Select (a WPS)		$ 595	$339
SOFTWARE PUBLISHING, PFS: File	NEW!	$ 140	$ 95
PFS: Report	NEW!	$ 125	$ 85
SORCIM/ISA, SuperCalc		$ 295	$199
SuperWriter		$ 395	$269
Spelguard		$ 195	$129
STC, The Creator	NEW!	$ 300	$195
SYNAPSE, File Manager	NEW!	$ 150	$ 99
SYNERGISTIC, Data Reporter	NEW!	$ 250	$169
★ VISICORP, VisiCalc®/256K		$ 250	$179
VisiDex or VisiSchedule, each		$ 250	$199
VisiTrend/Plot		$ 300	$219
VisiFile or Desktop Plan I, each		$ 300	$239

UTILITY

1983 CE SOFTWARE AWARD:

"Copy II PC by Central Point Software is the best CE software buy of 1983. It will copy more copy protected software and faster than any other backup system. Unlike other copiers it makes an exact duplicate of your original and it does 100% verification of copy. Documentation is excellent."

★ CENTRAL POINT, Copy II PC. Backup and Utility	NEW!	$ 40	$ 35
ComX Fastrak™, RAM/Disk emulator and printer spooler program. Works on any PC DOS version or RAM Card. Menu Driven.	NEW!	$ 100	$ 59
DIGITAL RESEARCH, Concurrent CP/M-86		$ 350	$235
CBASIC 86		$ 200	$135
CP/M 86		$ 60	$ 40
HAYES, Hayes Terminal Program		$ 100	$ 65
Smartcom II			Call
MICROCOM, Microterminal		$ 100	$ 65
MICROSTUF, Crosstalk		$ 195	$129
NORELL DATA, System Backup		$ 50	$ 39
NORTON, Norton Utilities. 14 powerful programs, 3 disks		$ 80	$ 65

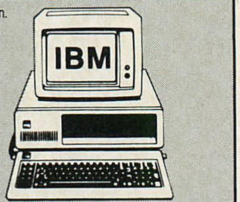
HOME & EDUCATIONAL

EPYX/Automated Simulations, Temple of Apshai		$ 40	$ 29
Oil Barons	NEW!	$ 100	$ 75
BRODERBUND, Apple Panic		$ 30	$ 22
CONTINENTAL, The Home Accountant Plus		$ 150	$112
★ DATAMOST, Pig Pen or Space Strike, each		$ 30	$ 22
DAVIDSON, The Speed Reader		$ 75	$ 55
INFOCOM, Deadline		$ 50	$ 39
Zork I or Zork II or Zork III, each		$ 40	$ 29
★ INSOFT, WordTrix	NEW!	$ 35	$ 29
QuoTrix	NEW!	$ 35	$ 29
MICROSOFT, Flight Simulator (by Sub-Logic)	NEW!	$ 50	$ 35
SIERRA ON-LINE, Golf Challenge	NEW!	$ 25	$ 18
Ulysses & The Golden Fleece		$ 35	$ 25
PBL CORP., Personal Investor		$ 145	$ 99
SENTIENT, Cyborg	NEW!	$ 35	$ 25
SIRIUS, Conquest or Call to Arms, each		$ 30	$ 23
SIR-TECH, Wizardry, Scenerio #1		$ 60	$ 40
SPINNAKER, Snooper Troops. #1 or #2, each		$ 45	$ 35
Story Machine or Face Maker, each		$ 35	$ 25
STRATEGIC, The Warp Factor		$ 40	$ 30

IBM is a trademark of IBM Corporation.

IBM-PC

System Includes
Two 320K Disk Drives
90 Day Warranty By Us
Call For Details And Configurations



HARDWARE for the IBM-PC or XT

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
MEMORY CHIP KITS, 64K addon to your memory cards 9 chips 200 NS, tested and burned-in. 90-day warranty.	$ 150	$ 49
AST RESEARCH Combo Plus, 64K w/async para & clock/cal	$ 395	$ 295
Above Combo Plus, 128K, S/P/C	$ 495	$ 375
Above Combo Plus, 192K, S/P/C	$ 595	$ 455
Above Combo Plus, 256K, S/P/C	$ 695	$ 525
ComX 192K RAM Card with Fastrak™ RAM disk emulator and printer spooler software. 2 Year Warranty	$ 675	$ 259
CURTIS, PC Pedestal™ for Display on PC	$ 80	$ 65
9 Foot Cable for IBM Keyboard (extends 3' to 9')	$ 50	$ 35
MICROSOFT 64K RAM Card w/Parity	$ 350	$ 250
128K RAM Card w/Parity	$ 525	$ 380
256K RAM Card w/Parity	$ 875	$ 625
MBI Monte Carlo 64K Five Function (to 1000K)	$ 625	$ 395
QCS Big Blue, Z80 CPU plus five functions	$ 595	$ 449
QUADRAM CORPORATION		
Quadboard 64K, expandable to 256K, 4 function board	$ 395	$ 295
Quadboard 128K, expandable to 256K, 4 function board	$ 465	$ 345
Quadboard 192K, expandable to 256K, 4 function board	$ 525	$ 385
★ Quadboard 256K, four function board	$ 595	$ 425
Quad 512 +, 64K plus serial port	$ 325	$ 275
Quad 512 +, 256K plus serial port	$ 550	$ 440
Quad 512 +, 512K plus serial port	$ 895	$ 675
Microfazer, w/Copy, Par/Par, 8K, #MP8 w/Power Supply	$ 159	$ 119
Microfazer, w/Copy, Par/Par, 64K, #MP64 w/Power Supply	$ 229	$ 235
Microfazer, w/Copy, Par/Par, 128K, #MP128 w/Power Supply	$ 445	$ 345
Microfazer, Snap-on, 8K, Par/Par, Epson, #ME8, w/Power Supply	$ 159	$ 145
Microfazer, Snap-on, 64K, Par/Par, Epson, #ME64, w/Pwr. Supply	$ 299	$ 235
All Microfazers are expandable (w/copy to 512K) (Snap-on to 64K)		
Tecmar Inc. ALL in ONE Board, 64K	$ 389	$ 299
ALL in ONE Board, 128K	$ 469	$ 349
ALL in ONE Board, 256K	$ 589	$ 439
TG PRODUCTS, Joystick	$ 65	$ 49

DRIVES

AMDEK, 3" Dual Floppy Drive, 500K, PC Compatible		$ 899	$ 775
Control Data OR Tandon DISK DRIVES, Double Sided 360K/320K. Same as now supplied with IBM—PC & XT. Tested, burned-in. With installation instructions. 90 day warranty by us.	1 each	$ 529	$ 239
	2 or more	$ 529	$ 229
DAVONG INTERNAL Hard Disk, (all w/o Power Supply and w/controller Card, etc.	5-6MB	$1995	$1395
	10-12MB	$2395	$1595
	15-19MB	$2795	$1995
	21-27MB	$3295	$2599
	32-40MB	$3995	$3199
DSI Power Supply (for older PC)		$ 200	$ 159
Tape Backup Unit			Call
Other Davong HD Products in Stock			Call
MAYNARD, Floppy Drive Control Board, for up to 4 drives.		$ 195	$ 165
same with Serial Port		$ 325	$ 235
same with Parallel Port		$ 275	$ 205

CORVUS SYSTEMS

★ 6 Meg Hard Disk, w/o Interface		$2395	$1895
★ 11 Meg Hard Disk, w/o Interface		$3195	$2695
★ 20 Meg Hard Disk, w/o Interface		$4195	$3495
IBM-PC Interface (IBM DOS), Manual & Cable		$ 300	$ 239
Mirror built in for easy backup		$ 790	$ 595
Omni Disk Server for Apple II	(Special)	$ 990	$ 495
Other Interfaces, Omni-Net, Constellation, Mirror, All in Stock			

8" CP/M-80

BUSINESS & SYSTEM SOFTWARE – PARTIAL LIST, CALL

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
ASHTON-TATE, dBase II	$ 700	$ 439
dBase II User's Guide by Software Banc	$ 30	$ 20
INFOCOM, Zork I or Zork II or Zork III or Starcross, each	$ 50	$ 39
MICROCRAFT, Legal Billing & Time Keeping – Verdict	$ 995	$ 469
Prof. Billing & Time Keeping – Billkeeper	$ 995	$ 469
MICROPRO, WordStar® plus free WordStar Training Manual	$ 495	$ 269
For all others see MICROPRO under IBM Software.		
Full MICROSOFT line. Call for prices.		

MONITORS

PRINCETON, RGB Hi Res	$ 795	$ 639
NEC, 12" Green, Model JB1201M	$ 249	$ 159
12" Color, Composite, Model JC1212M	$ 450	$ 349
TAXAN, RGB Vision I 380 Lines	$ 399	$ 339
SANYO, 9" Green, Model DM5109	$ 200	$ 139
12" Green, Model DM8112CX	$ 260	$ 199
13" Color, Composite, Model DM6013	$ 470	$ 349
ZENITH, 12" Green, Model ZVM121	$ 150	$ 99
AMDEK, 12" Green, #300	$ 200	$ 159
12" Amber, #300A	$ 210	$ 159
13" Color I, Composite	$ 449	$ 359
13" Color II, RGB, Hi Res (Ap. II, III & IBM-PC)	$ 899	$ 799
13" Color III, RGB, Commercial. (Ap. II, III)	$ 569	$ 469
DVM, Color II or III to Apple II Interface	$ 199	$ 175

MODEMS

HAYES, Stock Chronograph (RS-232)	$ 249	$ 189
Stock Smartmodem (RS-232)	$ 289	$ 225
Smartmodem 1200 (RS-232)	$ 699	$ 535
Micromodem 100 (S-100 bus)	$ 399	$ 275
IBM-PC to Modem Cable	$ 39	$ 29
NOVATION, Applecat II Modem	$ 389	$ 269
212 Apple Cat	$ 725	$ 599
SIGNALMAN, Modem MKI (RS-232)	$ 99	$ 79

PRINTERS AND ACCESSORIES

EPSON MX or FX PRINTERS	CALL	CALL
NEC, Dot Matrix, 8023 Printer F/T	$ 695	$ 495
★ STAR MICRONICS, 9x9 Dot Matrix, 100cps, 2.3K, Gemini 10"	$ 499	$ 349
9x9 Dot Matrix, 100cps, 2.3K, Gemini 15"	$ 649	$ 469
ANADEX, DP8000 Dot Matrix, 120cps, Serial & Cent. Para. I/F Special	$ 995	$ 495
IBM-PC to Epson or Star Micronics Cable	$ 60	$ 35
Apple Interface and Cable for Epson or Gemini	$ 95	$ 59
Grappler + by Orange Micro, specify printer	$ 165	$ 119
Apple Graphics Dump Program	$ 15	$ 9
MICROTEK, Apple Dumpling GX, Graphics Interface & Cable	$ 249	$ 169
Apple Dumpling 64, Buffered 64K Spooler & Cable	$ 349	$ 239
LETTER QUALITY – DAISY WHEEL PRINTERS		
COMREX, Comriter CR-1, I/F, 200 wpm	$1199	$ 845
Comriter Tractor Feed for CR-1	$ 118	$ 99
SMITH-CORONA, TPI Printer specify serial or parallel I/F	$ 899	$ 579
TPI Tractor Feed	$ 149	$ 129

SUPPLIES: Tractor Feed Paper, Ribbons, Heads, Qume Daisy Wheels and Ribbons.

DISKETTES

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION Certified Top of the Line Diskettes.

CDC, 100 each, 5-1/4, with ring, SS, DD, 48T (Apple, IBM, etc.)	$ 550	$ 199
10 each, 5-1/4, with ring, SS, DD, 48T (Apple, IBM, etc.)	$ 55	$ 25
10 each, 5-1/4, with ring, DS, DD, 48T (IBM, H/P, etc.)	$ 75	$ 39
DYSAN, 10 each, 5-1/4, SS, DD, 48T (Apple, IBM, H/P, etc.)	$ 69	$ 39
10 each, 5-1/4, DS, DD, 48T (IBM, H/P, etc.)	$ 89	$ 49
MAXELL, 10 each, 5-1/4, MD-1, SS, SD or SS, DD	$ 55	$ 35

GENERIK™ DISKETTES

With jackets, no labels, produced by a top of the line manufacturer. 90 day warranty by us.

100 each SS, SD	$ 415	$ 130
1000 each SS, SD	$3200	$1000
100 each SS, DD	$ 626	$ 160
1000 each SS, DD	$4550	$1200

★ Means a BEST buy

AD #971

Portland, Oregon Cash & Carry Outlet, 11507-D S.W. Pacific Highway, Terrace Shopping Center, Portland, Oregon. Over-the-counter sales only. On 99W between Route 217 and Interstate 5. Open Monday through Saturday 10-5. Call 245-1020.

ORDERING INFORMATION AND TERMS: **All Mail: P.O. Box 23068, Portland, OR 97223, Include telephone number.** All items usually in stock. We immediately honor Cashiers Checks, Money Orders, Fortune 1000 Checks and Government Checks. Personal or Company Checks allow 20 days to clear. No. C.O.D. Add 3% for VISA or MC. Add 3% for shipping, insurance and handling (SI&H) with $5 minimum. UPS ground is standard so add 3% more for UPS Blue with $10 minimum. Add 12% total for SI&H for US Postal, APO or FPO with $15 minimum. For Hawaii, Alaska and Canada, UPS is in some areas only, all others are Postal so call, write, or specify Postal. Foreign orders except Canada for S,I&H add 18% or $25 minimum except for monitors add 30% or $50 minimum. Prices subject to change and typo errors, so call to verify. All goods are new, include warranty and are guaranteed to work. Due to our low prices, ALL SALES ARE FINAL. Call before returning goods for repair or replacement. Orders received with insufficient S,I&H charges will be refunded. ORDER DESK HOURS 8 to 6 PST, Monday through Friday and 10 to 4 Saturday. 1 P.M. here is 4 P.M. in New York.

OUR REFERENCES: We have been a computer dealer since 1978 and in mail order since 1980. Banks: 1st Interstate Bank, (503) 643-4678. We belong to the Chamber of Commerce (503) 644-0123, or call Dunn and Bradstreet if you are a subscriber. Computer Exchange is a division of O'Tech Group, Inc. Fastrak™ and Generik™ are trademarks of ComX Corporation.

THE WORLD'S LARGEST COMPUTER MAIL ORDER FIRM

Computer Exchange™

ALL MAIL: P.O. Box 23068, Portland, OR 97223
SHOWROOM AT 11507D SW PACIFIC HWY., PORTLAND, OR. OPEN M-SAT 10-5

VISA

master charge

NATIONAL ORDER DESK TOLL FREE
(800) 547-1289

All Other Orders Including Portland: 245-6200

Oregon TOLL FREE [800] 451-5151

Hot Line For Information On Your Order [503] 245-7404

CIRCLE NO. 128 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Bit operators and shift operators (& : ~) - These are vital for the sort of low-level applications for which C is so well suited.

Shortcut operators (+ + -- + = etc.) - You can do without these. As a result your programs will be a little slower but a lot more readable.

Typedef - You can do without typedef but it makes writing portable, modular programs harder.

Float and Double variables - The importance of floating point variables is a function of your applications. An integer-only C implementation may be fine if you do systems work exclusively. If you do statistical or numerical analysis work, C without floating point may be worthless. If floating point is important, look for a compiler that supports use of the INTEL 8087 math chip. In floating point intensive applications, this can improve performance by a factor of 10 or more.

Standard Library Functions

The standard C library includes functions for file input and output, manipulation of character strings, and memory allocation. A C compiler is not really useful without a library containing most of these standard functions, and it most likely will be unable to compile many standard C programs.

The functions described by Kernighan and Ritchie as part of the standard library are in table 3.

Documentation of the library functions is vital. They should be described with about one page per function. Source code for the library functions can be a great help when learning C. Those same source listings are also helpful if you build your own functions to replace library functions.

Expanding Beyond C and the Library

While C is very versatile, some things such as direct access to the PC hardware may still require assembler functions. The requirements for coding the assembler functions should be documented and examples provided.

And although you can write your own access functions in assembler, availability of such functions in the library can save you time and possibly allow you to avoid using assembly language altogether.

While the availability of a full standard library is an advantage, you will sometimes wish to produce programs that exclude library functions. Such cases include programs that do not require library support (but bring the library in to handle initialization), modules destined to become part of a larger program (DOS 2.0 device drivers are a good example), or programs for which a compact size is desirable. The compiler documentation should describe how to do this. It is often important and useful to replace the standard initialization code with your own version.

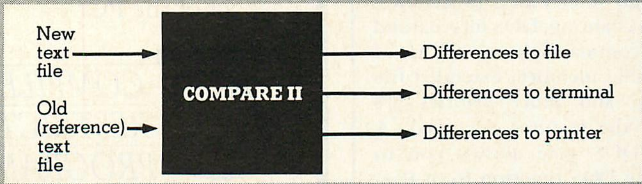
LIFE WILL BE MUCH MORE PLEASANT IF YOU CAN KEEP THE EDITOR, THE C COMPILER, AND THE DOS LINK PROGRAM AVAILABLE WITHOUT CHANGING FLOPPY DISKS.

THE WORST SIN THAT THE COMPILER CAN COMMIT IS TO ALTER THE MEANING OF A FEATURE THAT IS PART OF STANDARD C.

No more lost edit changes!

COMPARE II

High performance differential text analyzer!



Writers! Researchers! Lawyers! Engineers! Programmers! Use highly rated COMPARE II. Cut text analysis from hours to minutes!

- PC-DOS, CP/M-86 or CP/M 2.2
- Scans by word or by line
- Fast New Algorithm, No file restrictions
- You can customize for word processor, printer width, file defaults, specific work flow, computer languages, different highlighting techniques
- Clear commands, Numerous formatting options
- Can generate new document with change bars

Specify When Ordering; Operating System, Computer Type and Disk Format. Free brochure and *nearly* free demo disk available.

COMPARE II **$145.00**
Demo Disk (credits to purchase) $12.95

SOLUTION TECHNOLOGY, INC.

"We **Deliver** Productivity"

1499 Palmetto Park Road
Suite 218
Boca Raton, FL 33432
305/368-6228

PC-DOS and CP/M are trademarks of IBM and Digital Research respectively.

Check or COD, Florida residents add 5% sales tax. Dealer and Distributor inquiries welcome.

CIRCLE NO. 205 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PASCAL PROGRAMMERS

Blaise Computing's productivity tools allow the IBM Pascal programmer to develop reliable software taking full advantage of the capabilities of the IBM Personal Computer. All packages have a comprehensive Reference Manual, extensive examples and sample programs.

VIEW MANAGER $275

The screen support system of a mainframe for the IBM Personal Computer. Screens are constructed with a powerful Screen Painter supporting any attribute or color, and the screens are stored efficiently in a Screen Database. A Pascal unit supports access to screens and true block mode data capture and display. Demo diskette and User Manual $35.

TOOLS $125

Total string capability, complete screen access, keyboard handling, a graphics interface, access to all BIOS functions, and much more is provided in 45 procedures. Six units are carefully crafted and documented to give you the information and flexibility you need. Everyone using IBM Pascal should have TOOLS. User Manual $30.
SOURCE CODE INCLUDED

TOOLS 2 $100

The power of DOS 2.0 is supported using high level Pascal procedures. Program chaining, DOS internal and external command execution, use of all available memory, extended file handling, and other utilities are some of the features provided. A general DOS gate allows you to access any DOS function from Pascal. These are the extensions to Pascal you have been waiting for. User Manual $30.
SOURCE CODE INCLUDED

VIEW MANAGER, TOOLS and TOOLS 2 run on the IBM Personal Computer and the XT. TOOLS 2 requires DOS 2.0; TOOLS and VIEW MANAGER can be used with any version of DOS.

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.

1609 ACTON STREET
BERKELEY, CALIFORNIA 94702
(415) 524-6603

CIRCLE NO. 115 ON READER SERVICE CARD

HUNT: C COMPILER

Memory Usage

The compiler's handling of memory size, or its restrictions of same, are a major consideration. Some C compilers restrict the combination of program and data to a maximum of 64K. This is usually an unacceptable limitation. A better compiler will offer at least 64K for program and the same for data, and the best will be able to cope with the entire one megabyte address space of the 8088. The 64/64 split is a good compromise between capability and efficiency.

Pointers are widely used both in C library functions and in programs written by programmers. Their efficient implementation is crucial to the usefulness of C. While 32-bit pointers allow full access to the PC's memory, they are sometimes too inefficient. An acceptable compromise to the pointer problem is to provide library functions that access memory using a 32-bit address.

Finally, the compiler documentation should include information about the usage of the 8088 segment registers as an attempt to provide help with this often confusing aspect of the PC.

C COMPILERS THAT RESTRICT THE PROGRAM TO FIT IN 64K ARE UNACCEPTABLE BECAUSE THEY PREVENT C PROGRAMS FROM MAKING GOOD USE OF THE PC'S MEMORY CAPACITY.

Compatibility with DOS

The compiled C program must use the environment provided by the DOS operating system. The standard library should provide some special features for compatibility with DOS.

In the DOS environment, many programs use a pair of control characters, Carriage Return followed by Line Feed, to mark the end of a line in files of ASCII characters. Many existing C programs assume that a single control character, a Line Feed, marks the end of the line. To satisfy both the need for compatibility with other DOS programs and the need to accept existing C programs, the library should provide conversion between the two conventions as part of the standard I/O library functions. However, the library should also include some means for disabling this conversion when it is not desired.

Another convention used by programs in the DOS environment is marking the end of a file of ASCII characters by the single character control-Z (ASCII code 26). It is not part of the file's content and should be so recognized by the C standard I/O library. Once again, a means to disable this interpretation of the control-Z character should be available since it is part of the file's content in non-ASCII files.

DOS 2.0 provides enhancements such as hierarchical file directories that should be accessible from a C program. This requires that the library use DOS 2.0 function calls. Since DOS 2.0 is new, compiler vendors may require some time before their products are upgraded.

Performance and Benchmarks

The performance of the compiled program is just as important as the preceding criteria. If the programs you write are not compact and fast in execution, then you have not gained much over using BASIC.

The Compare II Story

as told by
L.L. "Bill" Packer
Director of Engineering
Solution Technology, Inc.

About a year ago, our company had a problem we solved by writing a utility program called COMPARE. I was asked to tell the story about how COMPARE evolved and why you might want to have your own copy. This engineering story spans about one year.

Early in 1982, Solution Technology, received a contract to implement a hard disk file server and database system using IEE-488 communications links and Digital Research's MPM-II operating system. Here's the kicker, the project had to be done between the first of February and the middle of April. In all, I had five programmers working on seven different computer systems; some with hard disks and some with floppies. With so many machines, programs and archive floppies involved, plus an around - the - clock work schedule, all normal source control methods were a joke. Our two biggest problems were; what was broken when a program used to work, and who changed what when two programmers "fixed" something? I tried a number of different conventional control systems that only held the problem at bay. In the end, the control problem became so acute that I assigned a couple of my best software engineers to come up with a way to compare two source files. Well, they designed a traditional file compare program called, naturally, COMPARE, and that program made our software control problem at least manageable. COMPARE 1.1 was effective but slow, so we ran it mostly on the hard disks.

COMPARE 1.1 was a useful program, but it needed work. First we had to remove the file restrictions so differences between files could be ANY number of lines long. Second, we needed the program to be able to compare the two input files in something less than an eternity. So back into the lab we went to see what software technology could be applied. We added a pinch of database philosophy and a dash of communications technique, and the result was COMPARE 1.2... a fast, line oriented file compare program which was very useful for programs and data files.

A short time later we were updating a technical manual for another contract and had to put change bars in each new issue to tell the end user where the changes were. Since text updates had been made by a number of people at different times, we attempted to use COMPARE 1.2 to locate all the places that had been changed. While somewhat successful, we still had to draw the change bars by hand. This was a huge waste of time because the process had to be repeated for every new issue. Enough! Time is money, so back into the lab. First to add word by word scanning and second, to be able to generate change bars automatically. Again success! We created COMPARE 1.3.

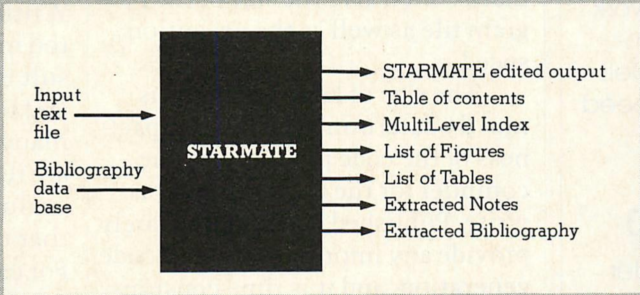
We have been selling COMPARE 1.3 for nine months now with hundreds of sales, excellent reviews, and customers telling us that we have a fine text analyzer. We've been pleasantly surprised at how many writers and lawyers have been using this package successfully. Even so, some said, "Why don't you have a version for the IBM-PC and CP/M-86?" We listened. During the first months of 1983, we returned to the lab and added the most asked for features to the CP/M-80 version then did the code conversions for CP/M-86 and PC-DOS. What resulted was COMPARE II. In COMPARE II we give the user the ability to customize for his own default file name extensions, internal editor file formats, strings for change bars, strings, for difference highlight on and off, printer width, output to console, full document side by side listing, definition of comments (to ignore) and much, much more.

Order COMPARE II directly from your local dealer or Solution Technology, 1499 W. Palmetto Park Road, Suite 218, Boca Raton, Florida 33432; (305) 368-6226. Single unit price is $145.00.

Get more than WordIndex for less $!

STARMATE

Users get high speed document finishing for WordStar with STARMATE under PC-DOS, CP/M-86, or CP/M 2.2.



Writers! Researchers! Engineers! Cut document makeup time from hours to minutes!

▶ Multi-Level Table of Contents
▶ Mulit-Level Index
▶ Lists of Tables and Figures
▶ Numbers Paragraphs (1.2, 1.3, etc)
▶ Prepares Footnotes
▶ Prepares Bibliography
▶ Clear commands, Numerous formatting options
▶ Reads documents with nested files

Specify When Ordering; Operating System, Computer Type and Disk Format. Free brochure and *nearly* free demo disk available.

STARMATE
(Special Introductory Price). **$145.00**
Demo All Disk (credits to purchase). $12.95

SOLUTION
TECHNOLOGY, INC.

"We **Deliver** Productivity"
1499 Palmetto Park Road
Suite 218
Boca Raton, FL 33432
305/368-6228

WordStar, PC-DOS and CP/M are trademarks of MicroPro, IBM and Digital Research respectively.

Check or COD, Florida residents add 5% sales tax. Dealer and Distributor inquiries welcome.

CIRCLE NO. 206 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TALL TREE SYSTEMS

presents:

LOADABLE DEVICE DRIVERS FOR DOS 2.00

Successors to the widely acclaimed JFORMAT for Dos 1.10

JETDRIVE $40

The only Electronic disk to work on any memory board. Contents restored after Ctrl-Alt-Del. Plus our famous JET (high-speed file transfer) program.

WINDRIVE $40

Available for most Winchester hard disk drive systems. Source code permits adaptation and customization. The only way to have unlimited drive expansion and disk-sharing.

JFORMAT-2 $40

The only way to go beyond 360 K on one diskette. Allows for 24 different formats up to 2.5MB size.

Don't forget:

JRAM $800

The only memory board which allows more than 640K bytes per system. 512K bytes controlled by a hardware pager. Includes the jetdrive program.

TALL TREE SYSTEMS
1036 Los Altos Avenue
Los Altos, CA 94022
(415) 941-5500

CIRCLE NO. 211 ON READER SERVICE CARD

There are three different kinds of performance that are important for C programs.

The amount of RAM memory required for execution is important for large programs but the amount of disk space required to store the program is more important. For small to medium C programs the program size is mostly determined by the number of library functions that must be linked with the program. Since on-line storage is in short supply on the IBM PC, small programs are much more desirable than large ones. Published benchmarks often give the size of the program file as well as the execution speed.

The size of large programs is mostly determined by the compactness of the code produced by the compiler for the C functions you write. Published benchmarks rarely provide any information about code generation, and it is time consuming to study the matter during the buying process.

Finally, while measurements of execution speed on benchmark programs have been reported for a few C compilers, the benchmarks used have not been very relevant. It is important to identify often-used and performance-critical language features and to build a benchmark that represents them well. For C the features that are most important are these:

Function calls - If the cost of calling a function is too high, programs with many small modular functions will perform more poorly than they should.

Loops - In many programs, most of the execution time is spent on a few lines of C inside a WHILE or FOR loop.

Pointers and array subscripting - The time-consuming loops in a program usually involve arrays or pointers.

Execution speeds for C programs will probably vary by a factor of four between the best and worst C compilers. While this range is significant, the meager benchmark information available will not allow you to make a clear choice based on performance. The best policy is to emphasize other criteria in choosing a compiler.

Further Advice

In addition to the criteria in Table 1, here are some additional things to look for.

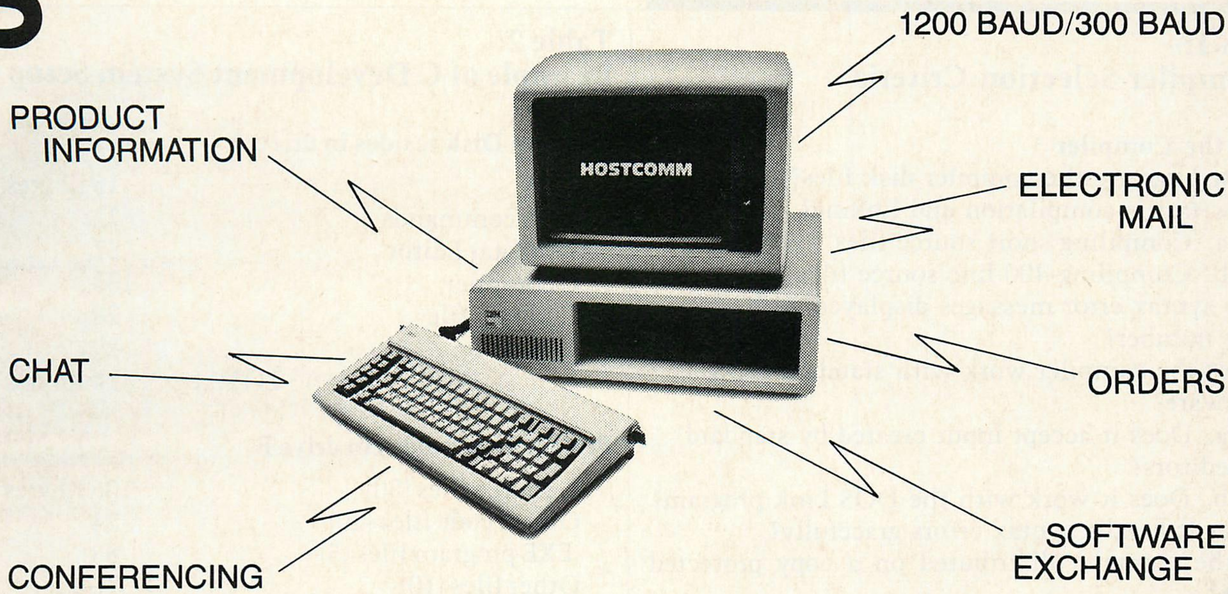
Signs of Overall Quality

Writing a compiler does not require too much effort, but turning the result into a finished product is a long and tedious task. The result is that many compilers are written but few are really done well. When you evaluate a compiler, look for signs that the vendor cut some corners. For each example of corner-cutting you find when you evaluate a product, you will discover several more after you buy the product. The quality of the product literature and the product documentation is a good indicator of the product's overall quality.

Separate Compilation

C encourages a style of programming with many short functions packaged in files of 50 to 400 lines. Compiling these files separately and linking them to produce the

EXECUTION SPEEDS FOR C PROGRAMS WILL VARY BY A FACTOR OF FOUR BETWEEN THE BEST AND WORST.



HOSTCOMM

by JANADON **$170.00**

The Complete Host Communications System

★Features:

- The first Host communications system for the IBM Personal Computer
- Run programs from a remote site with a terminal or another computer
- Use as a personal communications system or electronic mailbox
- Full Upload/Download facility for ASCII files
- Easy set-up, installation, and especially easy to use
- Full system operator support
- Three level password protection
- Unattended operation

ADD-ON FEATURES for HOSTCOMM

PCE-MAIL — designed to allow Hostcomm users to leave messages and correspondence for other users. Passwords permit privacy, "wildcard" addresses permit generalized mail. Help files provided. **$80.00**

CONFERENCING — make your Host the most popular system in town. Choose up to 12 different topics for your users. One menu can be used to control both PCE-MAIL and CONFERENCING. **$80.00**

HOST UTILITIES I — a series of 4 utilities for use with HOSTCOMM. MENU-MOD simplifies menu management. Other options compute file sizes and transmit times, list menus and filespecs. **$49.95**

HOST UTILITIES II — HOSTMENU permits alteration of a Download Menu, or changes to a higher number menu. HOSTFILE uses a password scheme so that only certain callers may download files. **$49.95**

ORDER TRANS — a program used with HOSTCOMM to provide callers with information about your products. Product descriptions are contained in a separate file for easy modification. Pertinent order information may be requested and stored from callers. **$39.95**

★Minimum Systems Requirements:

- 128KB System Unit
- 320KB Diskette storage (1 or 2 drives)
- PC-DOS 1.0 or 1.1
- Printer
- Asynchronous Communications Adapter
- Hayes Stack™ Smartmodem 300 or 1200
- Video Display (40 or 80 characters)

NF SYSTEMS, LTD.
P.O. Box 76363, Atlanta, GA 30358

IBM®
Personal Computer

404-252-4146 — DATA 404-252-3302 — VOICE
Add $2.50 for postage and handling

VISA/MASTERCARD

Catalog Available

CIRCLE NO. 177 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Table 1: C Compiler Selection Criteria

Using the Compiler

1. How large are the compiler disk files?
2. How fast is compilation and linking?
   a. Compiling short source files
   b. Compiling 400-line source files
3. Are syntax error messages displayed with a line number?
4. Does the compiler work with standard DOS software?
   a. Does it accept input created by standard editors?
   b. Does it work with the DOS Link program?
5. Does it handle syntax errors gracefully?
6. Is the compiler distributed on a copy protected disk?

Language

1. Does the compiler support the full C Language?
2. Are there any major omissions?

Standard C Library Functions

1. Are the standard C Library functions provided?
2. Is usage of the library functions well documented?
3. Is a source listing provided for library functions?

Expanding Beyond C and the Library

1. Is an interface provided for assembler functions?
2. Does the library include DOS and BIOS access functions?
3. Is a procedure provided for excluding library functions?

Memory Usage

1. How much memory can the C program occupy?
2. How much program data can be used?
3. Are C pointers represented by 16 or 32 bits?
4. Are functions provided for memory access using a 32-bit address?
5. Is usage of the 8088 segment registers documented?

Compatibility with DOS environment

1. Does the library do conversion of end-of-line markers?
2. Can conversion of end-of-line markers be disabled?
3. Does it sense the control-z char as an end-of-line marker?
4. Can control-z sensing be disabled?
5. Does the library support DOS 2.0 functions fully?

Table 2: Example of C Development System Setup

Program Disk resides in drive A

DOS	15 Kbytes
DOS commands	22
Wordstar Editor	87
C compiler	133
C library file	28
Linker	29
TOTAL	314 Kbytes

Project disk resides in drive B

C source files (50)	106 Kbytes
Object code files (20)	24
.EXE program files (5)	88
Other files (10)	16
TOTAL	234 Kbytes

Table 3: Kernighan & Ritchie Library Functions

File I/O

fopen, fclose
getc, putc, ungetc
getchar, putchar
fseek, ftell
fprintf, fscanf, printf, scanf
gets, puts, fgets, fputs
sprintf, sscanf

String Manipulation

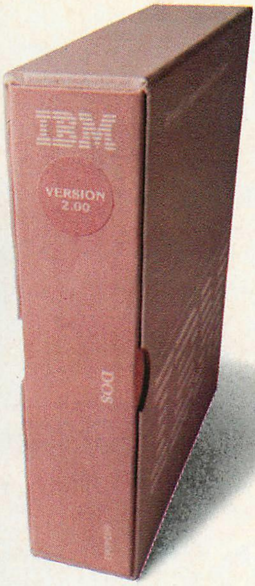
strcpy, strcmp, strcat, strlen

Memory Allocation

alloc, calloc, free

Character Conversion

isalpha, isupper, islower, isdigit, isspace
toupper, tolower



THIS IS ALL IT TAKES TO RUN OUR HARD DISK.

Compatibility. A lot of manufacturers talk about it. Mostly, compatibility is defined as something that almost works like the original. Our hard disk sub-system for the IBM PC runs on 2.0 without modifications, patches or use of device drivers. Just boot 2.0 and run.

And we haven't cut back on reliability either. The Apparat hard disk uses the Xebec controller and connects via a host interface module to one of the slots in your PC. The HIM also contains an RS-232 serial async port for use with a mouse, modem, etc. Even with compatibility and reliability built in, we've managed to provide some very competitive pricing. The 10 and 30 megabyte drives are priced at **$1,995** and **$3,395** respectively.

When you use a multifunction RAM Card, such as the Apparat Combo II (with up to 512K of RAM, RS232, parallel printer, clock calendar, and game adapter) along with the HIM, floppy disk controller and CRT monitor adapter cards in your PC, you still have one slot available for future expansion.

If you're considering a fixed disk for your IBM PC, look at all the systems available. Look for compatibility. Look for reliability. Look for value. We think you'll pick ours.

For more information or to order yours call **800/525-7674** or write Apparat, Inc., 4401 S. Tamarac Parkway, Denver, CO 80237, 303/741-1778.

IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machine Corp.

Prices and specifications subject to change without notice.

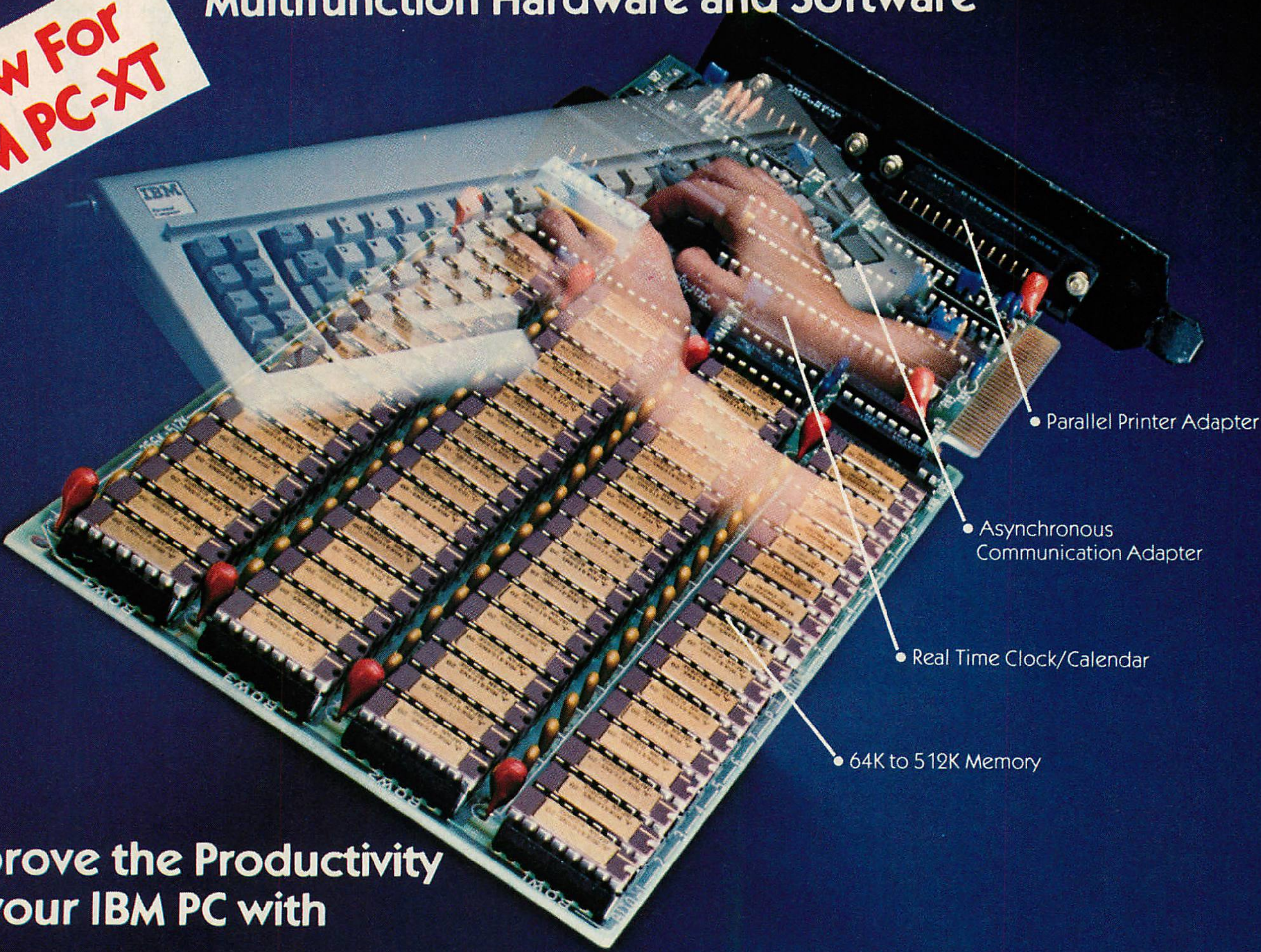
Apparat, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 172 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Great new ADD-vance!

Multifunction Hardware and Software

Now For IBM PC-XT



Improve the Productivity of your IBM PC with

ADDRAM ELITE

with Ramdisk, Ramspool and Tascmaster Software

Make the most of your IBM PC with this multifunction board which provides an **asynchronous communication adapter, real time clock/calendar, parallel printer adapter, and up to 512k memory with parity.**

ADDRAM ELITE INCLUDES SOFTWARE permitting the real time clock/calendar to automatically set date and time of day in the IBM PC.

INCLUDES RAMDISK SOFTWARE which offers up to 50 times faster speed in operation. Permits utilization of 1 or 2 RAMDISKS, each with up to 320K capacity. Enables user to swap drive C: and D: for A: and B:. Maintains an electronic disc in memory even when you do a re-boot.

INCLUDES RAMSPOOL SOFTWARE which allows the use of the computer while printing information via printer buffer. This applies to either parallel or serial printers. And...more than one spooler can work concurrently.

INCLUDES TASCMASTER SOFTWARE which allows up to 9 tasks to be run concurrently in background mode. Offers the option of running each task on its own Ramdisk or on a disc drive available to the user. Allows the user to move freely from task to task without the necessity of terminating any one of them.

OFFERS OPTIONAL MULTI-TASCMASTER SOFTWARE which allows the addition of multi-user capability to the IBM PC by connecting additional terminals to the serial ports.

OFFERS 64K to 512K MEMORY which supports full IBM PC parity operation and adds great versatility while saving system expansion slots. Board is socketed for easy memory expansion up to 512K by purchase of additional memory chips.

OFFERS ON THE SAME BOARD parallel printer adapter, asynchronous communication adapter and real time clock/calendar.

INSTALLED SIMPLY AND QUICKLY by plugging directly into any one of the expansion slots provided on the IBM Personal Computer, to which it is hardware and software compatible.

TASCMASTER Software
Lets you do several things simultaneously!

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

Available through local personal computer dealers

Profit Systems, Inc. P.O. Box 1039 Berkley, MI 48072 • (313) 559-0444
Dealer Inquires Welcome

CIRCLE NO. 189 ON READER SERVICE CARD

complete program is a major improvement over the monolithic programs of BASIC or standard Pascal. Any C compiler that does not support separate compilation is unacceptable.

ASSEMBLY CODE GENERATORS
Many compilers produce object code files which are ready for the linker. This is the right way to do the job. Some compilers rely on a separate assembler program to finish the job of generating object files. This is an unsatisfactory method for several reasons:

- The assembler step is usually quite time consuming. This is especially true for the Microsoft Assembler marketed by IBM.
- The assembler is another program to be squeezed into scarce on-line space. If the assembler will not fit on the compiler diskette, you must either swap diskettes after every compilation or assemble a group of modules after they have all been compiled; both techniques are awkward.
- More temporary file space will be required. Each line in the C source file will produce three or four lines of assembly language output.

The usual justification for this approach is that the programmer can inspect the file that the compiler outputs and hand-tailor parts of it to improve performance. Such hand-tailoring is very perishable: when the C file is recompiled the

(continued on page 177)

List of Available C Compilers

Company Name	Product Name	Price
Intellect Associates P.O. Box 365 Holbrook, N.Y. 11741 CIRCLE NO. 295 ON READER SERVICE CARD	C88	$150
c-systems P.O. Box 3253 Fullerton, CA 92634 (714)-637-5362 CIRCLE NO. 296 ON READER SERVICE CARD	c-systems C	$195
Computer Inovations 75 Pine Street Lincroft, New Jersey 07738 (201)-530-0995 CIRCLE NO. 297 ON READER SERVICE CARD	C86	$395
Telecon Systems 1155 Meridian Ave. #218 San Jose, CA 95125 (408)-275-1659 CIRCLE NO. 298 ON READER SERVICE CARD	Telecon C	$350
Supersoft, Inc P.O. Box 1628 Champaign, IL 61820 (217)-359-2112 CIRCLE NO. 299 ON READER SERVICE CARD	Supersoft C	$500
C Ware Corporation 1607 New Brunswick Avenue Sunnyvale, CA 94087 (408)-736-6905 CIRCLE NO. 300 ON READER SERVICE CARD	C Compiler	
Lifeboat Associates 1651 Third Avenue New York, NY 10028 (212)-860-0300 CIRCLE NO. 301 ON READER SERVICE CARD	Lattice C	$500
Norell Data Systems 3400 Wilshire Blvd. P.O. Box 70127 Los Angeles, CA 90010 (213)-257-2026 CIRCLE NO. 302 ON READER SERVICE CARD	C/88 Compiler	$80
Microsoft 10700 Northup Way Bellevue, WA 98004 (206)-828-8080 CIRCLE NO. 303 ON READER SERVICE CARD	Microsoft C	$500
Manx Software Systems P.O. Box 55 Shrewsbury, NJ 07701 (201)-780-4004 CIRCLE NO. 304 ON READER SERVICE CARD	Aztec C/86	$249
Vandata 17544 Midvale Ave. North Suite 107 Seattle, WA 98133 (206)-542-7611 CIRCLE NO. 305 ON READER SERVICE CARD	Computer Innovations C86	$389

Let Babytalk™ do the talking.

Babytalk is an intelligent communications management interface packed with features. In fact, it's a 64K Z-80 based microcomputer that plugs into your IBM PC to manage a full range of communications:

AS A TERMINAL EMULATOR,
Babytalk emulates 3270/bisync and 3270/SNA, 2770, 2780, 3770, 3780 BATCH/BISYNC, and HASP/BISYNC and a wide range of ASYNC terminals including VT-52, VT-100, IBM 3101, and IBM 5251. It's KEYFIX utility automates your keyboard by defining function keys with any multi-keystroke sequence up to 80 characters.

AS A SUPERSMART MODEM,
Babytalk's onboard 300/600/1200 Baud auto-dial, auto-answer, direct-connect MODEM supports Bell 103, 202 and CCITT V.21 and V.23 protocol.

AS A SPOOLER,
Babytalk's serial or parallel port may be used for background print spooling, so that your IBM PC can run applications while Babytalk manages print output to either a serial or parallel printer. Babytalk also has a Realtime Clock/Calendar with battery backup for programmable message dispatching, and so that you don't have to set time/date each time your system boots.

Babytalk is from the same people who gave you Baby Blue. It's available for the IBM PC, the Texas Instruments Professional Computer, and other MS-DOS compatibles.

For more details see your computer dealer or contact Microlog at (914) 368-0353, Microlog, Inc., 222 Route 59, Suffern, NY 10901.

Only $895.

Microlog
A TU INTERNATIONAL COMPANY

CIRCLE NO. 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tinkering with DOS 2.00

PUTTING COMMANDS IN YOUR OWN LANGUAGE AND AVOIDING SABOTAGE IN THE PROCESS.

PETER NORTON

Just about the first thing that I do when I get a new release of the PC DOS operating system is change it to make it easier to enter the time.

This might seem a strange thing to do, but I have my reasons, part pride and part practical. The practical reason is that I think it is a very good idea to always give DOS the correct date and time, so that the time-stamps on files are accurate. But DOS makes it a nuisance to enter the time, since a colon is used to separate the hour and minute, so I like to modify DOS's COMMAND.COM to use a hyphen in entering the time. The hyphen is right on the top row of the keyboard next to the numbers (and also next to the 10-key pad) so it is a lot easier to type the time with a hyphen, and it is consistent with the way we enter the date. The pride reason for making this modification to DOS is that it gives me a small sense of having mastered at least a small part of DOS's internal structure.

After some exploration, I cracked DOS 2.00's way of controlling entry of the time. Oddly enough, time entry at DOS's "boot," and time entry at the TIME command, are controlled by different parts of the program, 32 bytes apart; isn't that a curiosity?

Here is quick summary of how to make the change:

- Format a system disk, in drive B:

  FORMAT B:/S
- Load the DEBUG tool, and tell it to read COMMAND.COM from drive B:

  DEBUG

  B:COMMAND.COM
- Give DEBUG these two instructions, which move two hyphens (ASCII code 2D) into place in two different locations:

  F 2999 L 2 2D

  F 29B9 L 2 2D
- Tell DEBUG to write back the modified COMMAND.COM, and exit:

  W

  Q
- Now, test the result. Put the modified diskette in drive A, and boot (Ctrl-Alt-Del). DOS should now require a hyphen when you enter the time.
- If all is well, copy the new COMMAND.COM to your various system disks for DOS 2.00.

There are many kinds of tinkering that you can do with DOS. If you're good at assembly language coding, and really want to get into it, you can use the DEBUG unassemble command, U, to display parts of DOS for analysis. Then, if you know what you are doing, you can code up modified versions of DOS. Here are some that you might want to play with, and a few warnings.

In COMMAND.COM you might want to change the DOS starting messages that read "The IBM Personal Computer DOS. . .". These two messages can be safely changed to anything that will fit into the same space: your name, your company's logo, or a system name, for example.

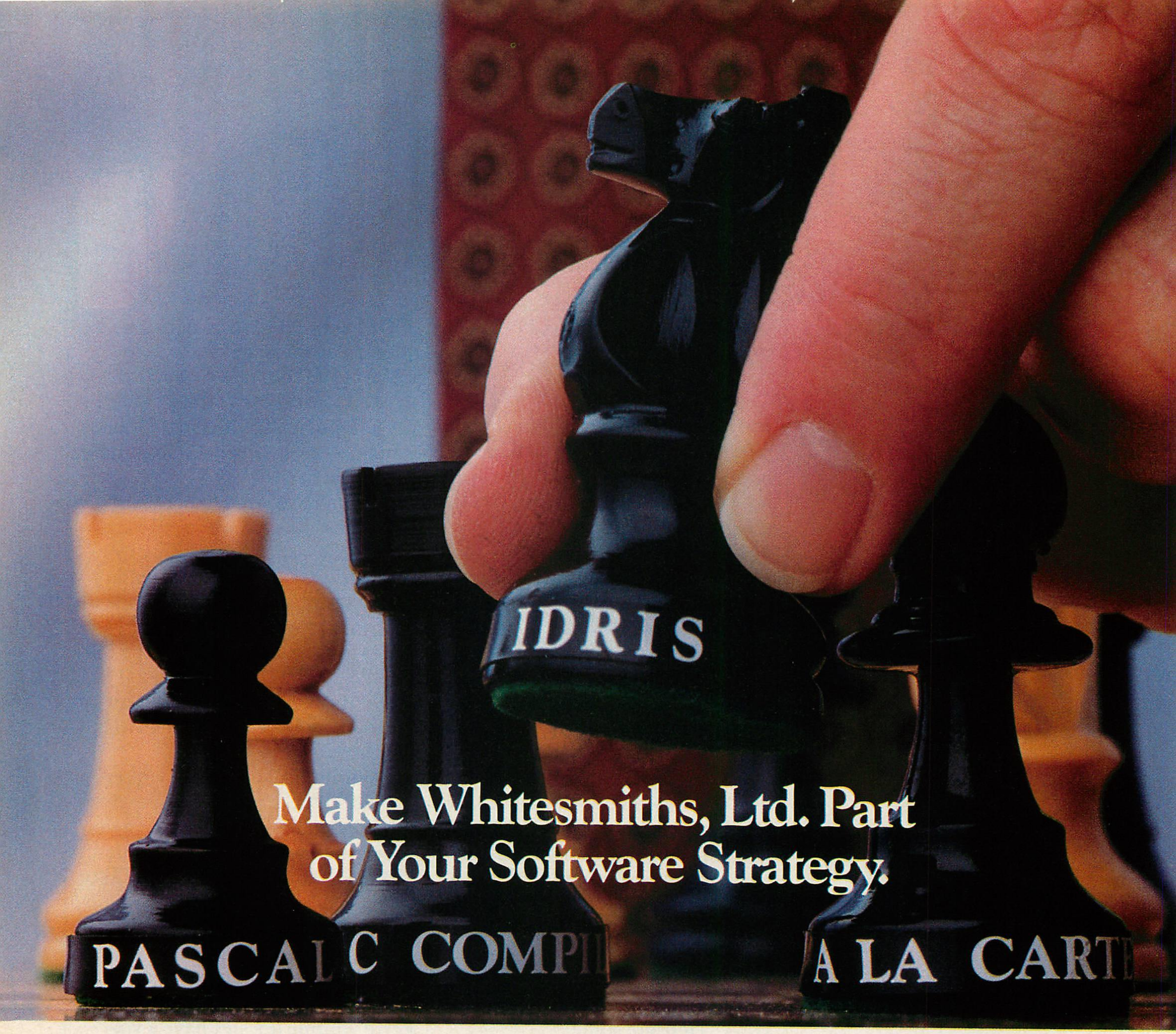
When you use the DIR command to get a directory listing, subdirectories are indicated, inelegantly, by the message "⟨DIR⟩" but if you look inside of COMMAND.COM you'll find that there is space where this message is stored to change it to "directory," spelled out in lower case. I made this change to my COMMAND.COM, and found it makes the directory listings more attractive to the eye.

If you're like me, you prefer most messages to be presented in lower case—they look more attractive and less authoritarian. (I don't like to feel my computer is trying to bully me.) There is a particularly obnoxious one that is issued by the TREE.COM command, which I'll leave to you to discover. As soon as I saw it, I had to get inside and make it more friendly.

While this business of tinkering with DOS messages is pretty safe, there are three things that you should be warned about. First, don't change anything that says PATH or COMSPEC in capital letters—changing these can sabotage DOS. Also, you'll find that DOS is fond of using a string of eleven question marks when reporting that a diskette volume doesn't have a volume id label. This is so obnoxious that you may be tempted to change it to something like "no label," but don't; changing some of these question marks can interfere with DOS's fussy operation. And the final warning is that if you change COMMAND.COM, and then copy it to the system disk that you are currently using, you may have to re-boot—since whenever DOS reloads COMMAND.COM, it checks to see if it is the same as the copy originally used.□

CIRCLE NO. 281 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Peter Norton writes books and programs for the IBM PC. His book, "Inside the IBM/PC" was recently published by The Robert J. Brady Co. His utility programs for the PC, called the Norton Utilities, have received wide praise (see our review on page 70).



Make Whitesmiths, Ltd. Part of Your Software Strategy.

Selecting software is really a game of strategy: positioning the right product at the right time for the most effective results.

At Whitesmiths, Ltd., our full line of software products is designed to do just that and more. Our time-tested compilers are available for five architectures, complete with Pascal translators and cross-support for a wide range of environments. From the MC68000, to the IBM PC, to the DEC Professional, our compilers and cross compilers cut software development time and reduce dependence on operating systems and instruction sets.

Idris, our exclusive operating system, is powerful, small and extremely portable. Written almost entirely in C, it runs where other operating systems can't even fit – on an MC68000 with no memory management hardware, for example, or on a bank-switched 8080 or Z80. And it outperforms UNIX on comparable systems – an MC68000 with memory management hardware, for instance, or any PDP-11 or LSI-11. It even makes good use of a VAX, so you know you won't outgrow it!

In addition, our full line of Software A La Carte lets you select just the pieces you need to tailor our products for your unusual requirements. From portable libraries to special purpose tools, all A La Carte items are tested, easy to use, and very affordable.

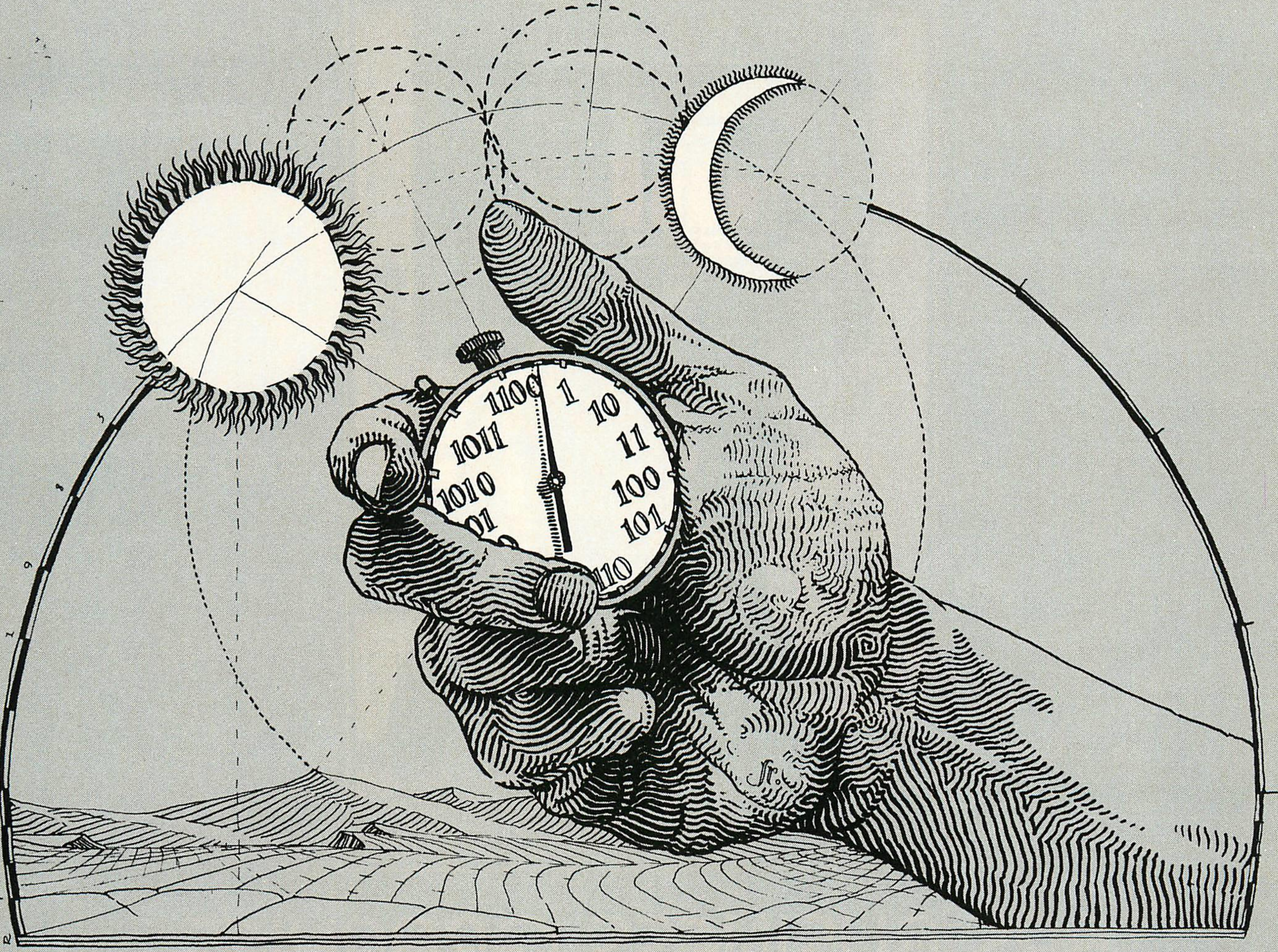
To make things even simpler, Whitesmiths, Ltd. has introduced a new marketing tool: the Authorization Seal. Instead of hassling with complex license agreements and other legal stumbling blocks, you simply affix a serially numbered Authorization Seal, issued with each sale, to any machine that retains a copy of our software. End of hassle. All our customers – end-users, OEMs, and sublicensors – benefit from the elimination of multi-tier licensing agreements and detailed record keeping.

Compilers, Idris, Software A La Carte, and the Authorization Seal: together they can position you for today's competitive market – and tomorrow's. Before you make your next move, call or write to Whitesmiths, Ltd. today. We'll be glad to help you play to win.

Whitesmiths, Ltd.,
97 Lowell Road, Concord,
MA 01742, (617) 369-8499
TLX 951708 SOFTWARE CNCM.

Whitesmiths, Ltd.
Software Craftsmen

UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories; DEC Professional, VAX, PDP-11 and LSI-11 are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation; IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machine Corporation.
Distributors: **Australia,** Fawnray Pty. Ltd., P.O.B. 224, Hurstville, NSW 2220 (612) 570-6100; **Japan,** Advanced Data Controls Corp., Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo (03) 263-0383; **United Kingdom,** Real Time Systems, Newcastle upon Tyne 0632 733131



A·DIVERSIONARY BENCHMARK

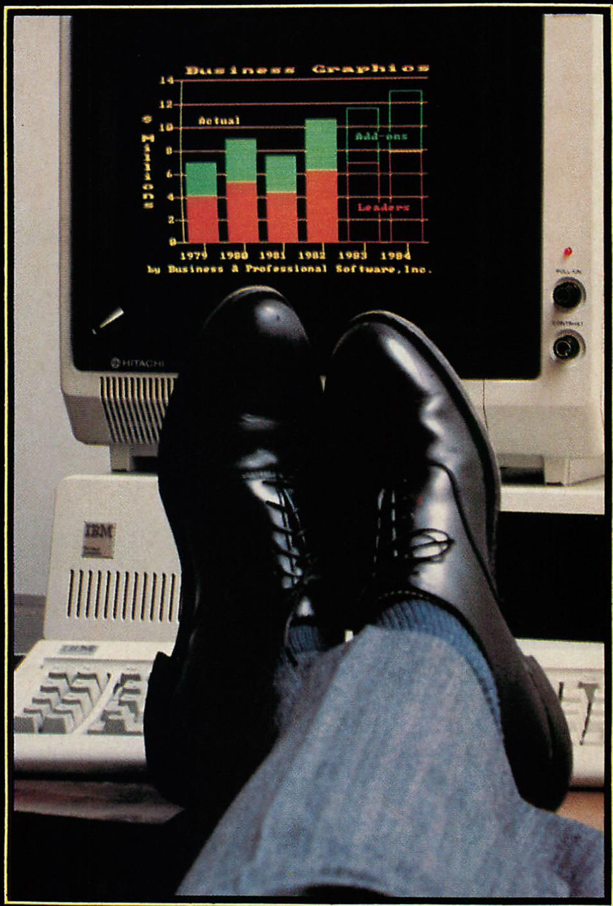
AN INTERESTING PROGRAM REVEALS PC PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

SUSAN GLINERT-COLE

It is a common joke in some research and development laboratories that it is always possible to force data points onto any type of curve by choosing the appropriate type of semi-logarithmic graph paper. Benchmarks have some of the same flavor of this type of data manipulation—often benchmarks are a better indicator of ability of the investigator to twiddle numbers than provide meaningful information on a given subject. While I was writing this article, one Stephen Pickett remarked to me that there are "lies, damn lies, and benchmarks."

(continued on page 97)

Relax.



BPS BUSINESS GRAPHICS™
for the IBM® PC

Seeing answers without staring at numbers.

Discover what your data really means.

With BPS Business Graphics you can analyze your data better by charting it. You can see trends, compare performance to projections, and find patterns that printouts often hide. The program lets you decide what your graphs should look like—and you can customize and store the formats you use most often.

Chart the data you already have.

You can graph data directly from the programs you already use, including VisiCalc®, 1-2-3™, Multiplan™, and dBASE II™—even data retrieved from your mainframe—and you won't have to retype a single number. You can manipulate the data even while you're graphing it with powerful statistical functions such as curve-fitting and moving averages.

See the answers instantly.

BPS Business Graphics quickly gives you professional-looking graphs in a wide variety of formats, so you can make colorful presentations on your monitor. And since the program works with more than sixty popular printers and plotters, you can get high-quality paper copies of your graphs, and even overhead transparencies.

Business Graphics is a trademark and BPS is a registered trademark of Business & Professional Software, Inc.
IBM and VisiCalc are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation and VisiCorp, respectively.
1-2-3, Multiplan, and dBASE II are trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation, Microsoft Corporation, and Ashton-Tate, respectively.
1983 Business & Professional Software, Inc.

For information on business graphics for the Apple, IBM PC, and Wang PC, call us at (800) DIALBPS or (617) 491-3377.

Business & Professional Software, Inc. **143 Binney Street** **Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142 USA**

CIRCLE NO. 119 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(continued from page 95)

The biggest problem with benchmarks is that the underlying parameters with which they are executed must be completely defined for the results to be a true measure of the speed or efficiency of the system in question. This is often difficult to do, because operating systems, languages, and processors often excel in some aspects of computation or data handling and are inadequate or sub-optimal in others. Programs written in any assembler language, in general, are finished running while the same program written in BASIC is still fumbling around with the first few lines of code. It is therefore important to have the benchmark as general as possible in the sense that it will use, insofar as is possible, functions that all computers have in common. This rules out any program that is input/output bound or uses exotic features of a particular machine that are not available on any other except through programming contortions.

The most common benchmark program to which a computer and its software are subjected is the Sieve of Erastosthenes, that generates prime numbers by sifting out multiples of integers until the only remaining numbers are divisible by one or itself. The Sieve has all the qualities that contribute to a good benchmark: the code itself is usually quite short, which minimizes problems with storage and compile time, it is not I/O bound, it uses integer arithmetic, and it doesn't rely on any unusual features of a particular system. Further, the output, a series of prime numbers, does not vary in any way from system to system, making interpretation of the results independent of the operator. In fact, the only requirement for running this benchmark is a computer and a good stopwatch.

THE ONLY REQUIREMENT FOR RUNNING THIS BENCHMARK IS A COMPUTER AND A GOOD STOPWATCH

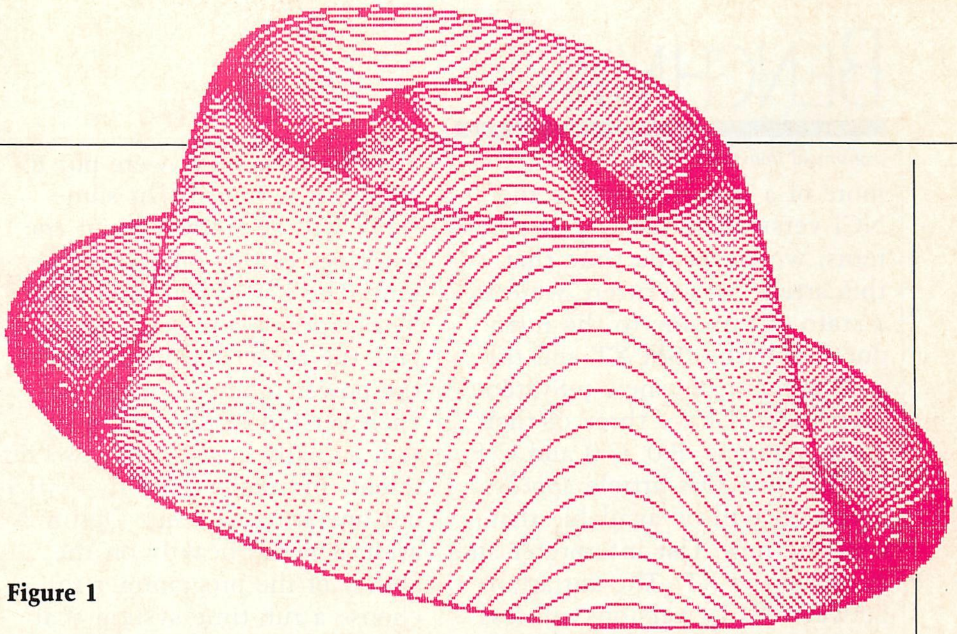


Figure 1

The benchmark described in this article shares only one feature of the Sieve program: it's short. In almost every other way, it deviates from the accepted idea of a benchmark program. It uses real numbers, and is therefore dependent on the real word size used. It computes a great many sines, and so uses transcendental library functions, which are almost always unique to each language. The output is a screenful of graphics, and is therefore subject not only to the units in the language that generate these graphics, but on the quality of the video monitor being used. A modicum of aesthetics therefore enters into the final evaluation.

As can be seen from the listings, the code itself is short and pithy. One pass through the outer loop generates a single point that is plotted onto the screen; the end result is a rather charming pink fedora (figure 1). The underlying routine, which was taken from an old advertisement by MTI, is useful for getting a feel for drawing complex surfaces and can be adapted to many complex and interesting applications. It also gives a very good feel for the graphic resolution of the IBM PC in comparison with other graphic generating computers.

Most of these benchmarks were run by Stephen Pickett and his associates at Network Consulting Incorporated. They are

THE LIST OF BENCHMARKS IS BY NO MEANS COMPLETE, BUT WILL GIVE THE READER A GENERAL IDEA OF THE POWER INHERENT IN THE 8087.

(continued on page 98)

(continued from page 97)

more of a commentary on the NCI versions of the UCSD p-Systems, which, at the time that this article was written, were in a state of flux due to the introduction of the IBM XT and the development of a new p-System interpreter. I have three of their latest versions, B.0, C.0 and C.1. By the time this article appears, a version will be available that uses the new, fast interpreter and supports the XT. The variations between NCI's versions are less important than the impact that the use of the 8087 numeric coprocessor makes on the speed with which the hat appears.

This article is also intended to provide some insight into the workings of the p-System. Each benchmark required a hand-tooled configuration and, in explaining how these were put together, it is hoped that something will be learned about the workings of this operating system. The list of benchmarks is by no means complete, but will give the reader a general idea of the power inherent in the 8087. Each version of the NCI p-system actually comes with two different interpreters and two different operating systems. Optimization depends heavily on the ability of the programmer to choose a run-time system that gives the best performance for a particular application. Floating point support is provided for both two- and four-word reals; each word size may further be supported with the appropriate 8087 driver. In addition, it is possible to convert parts of a p-code program to native code for either the 8088 or the 8088/8087 combination. (We will ignore in this article the long integer option.) It is possible to support two-word reals in a four-word environment by using the unit Two-Word. To make matters slightly more complicated, there is a Turtlegraphics unit for each configuration.

The Realops unit must be present in the system library. It provides I/O support for real numbers (read real, write real), real constant conversion, and transcendental functions. To duplicate these benchmarks, the system disks must contain the following units and system files:

Two Word Reals:
Interp2, Turtle2, Realops2

Two Word Reals + 8087 Support: Interp27, Turtle27, Realops27

Four Word Reals: Interp4, Turtle4, Realops4

Four Word Reals + 8087 Support: Interp47, Turtle47, Realops47

It should be noted that the file

BENCHMARKS ARE OFTEN A BETTER INDICATOR OF ABILITY OF THE INVESTIGATOR TO TWIDDLE NUMBERS THAN PROVIDE MEANINGFUL INFORMATION ON A GIVEN SUBJECT.

(continued on page 116)

Table 1 - FOUR WORD REALS

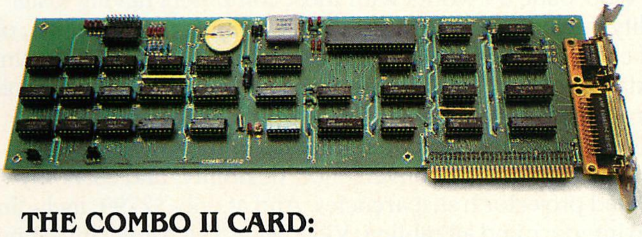
System	Time (minutes:seconds)
IBM IV.03 p-System (from Softech)	215:00
NCI IV.1 C.O p-System	39:00
NCI IV.1 C.O + 8087 support	16:30
NCI IV.1 C.O + 8087 and direct support for SIN and SQRT in REALOPS unit	5:05
NCI IV.1 C.O + 8087 support and native code generation	3:43

Table 2 - TWO WORD REALS

System	Time (minutes:seconds)
1. IBM IV.03 p-System (from Softech)	69:00
2. NCI IV.1 B.1 p-System	22:16
3. NCI IV.1 C.O	21:37
4. NCI IV.1 C.O. + 8087 support	13:10
5. NCI IV.1 C.O + 8087 and direct support for SIN and SQRT in REALOPS unit	4:52
6. NCI IV.1 C.O + 8087 support and native code generation	3:35
7. IBM interpreted BASIC	45:30
8. IBM Compiled BASIC	11:28

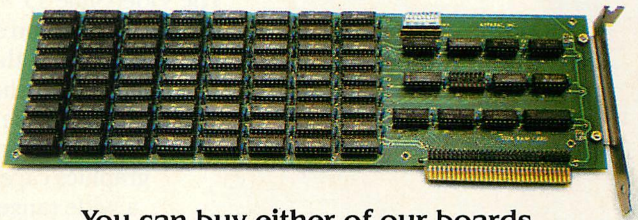
THE ONE AND ONLY
CRAMBO

You've got a problem. Go to your favorite computer store. Ask to see their Combo Cards. Then ask about their RAM Cards. See the problem? Just too many to pick from. Now, ask to see the CRAMBO™. No problem. There's only one. Ours. Except you don't know what a CRAMBO is. You've probably guessed it's a Combo Card piggy backed to a RAM Card. So it only takes up one slot in your IBM/PC. That's right. But here are the details.



THE COMBO II CARD:
For **$189** you'll get a Clock Calendar, Async Communications, Parallel Printer and a Game Adapter.

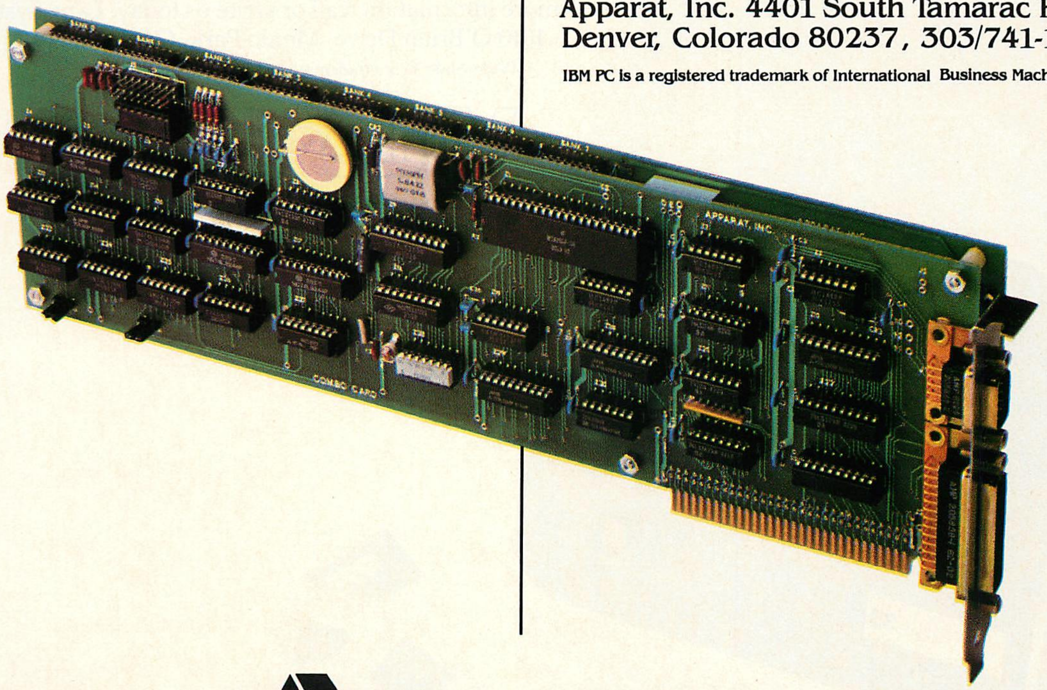
THE 512K RAM CARD:
It too, is only **$189** with 64K of RAM installed. And when you need more RAM, 64K increments are available for $64 each. And, SDRIVE, the electronic disk emulator, is available at no cost with the RAM Card.



You can buy either of our boards separately for use in the XT or PC expansion chassis. But only our boards can be piggy backed to give you the one and only CRAMBO. And for only **$359.**

Go check out the CRAMBO at the same store carrying all those Combo Cards and RAM Cards. If they don't have the CRAMBO have them call us. **800/525-7674.** Or write: Apparat, Inc. 4401 South Tamarac Parkway, Denver, Colorado 80237, 303/741-1778.

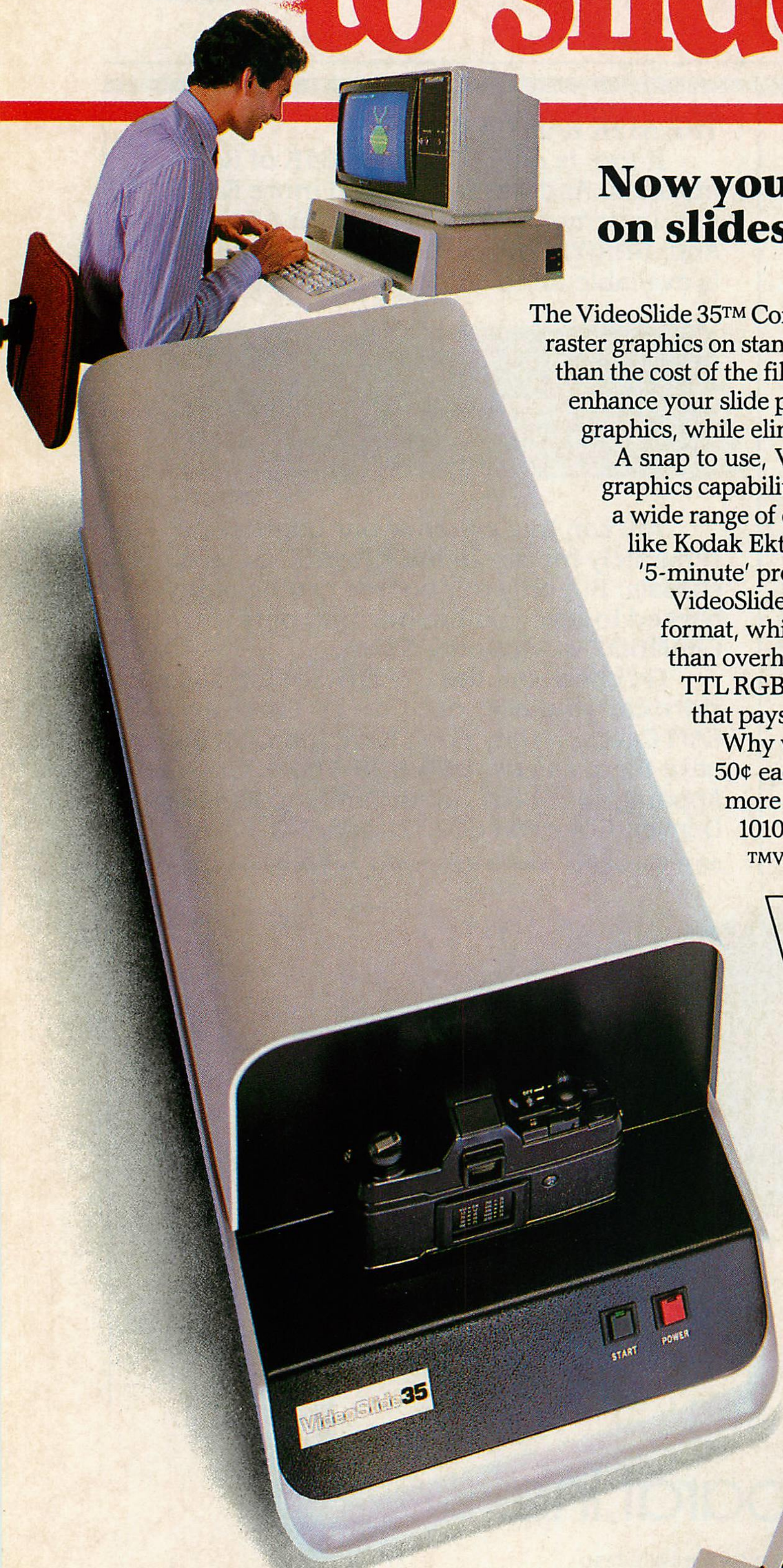
IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machine Corp.



Apparat, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 106 ON READER SERVICE CARD

From computer to slide for 50¢



Now you can put your raster graphics on slides quickly and easily.

The VideoSlide 35™ Computer Graphics Camera from Lang Systems lets you record raster graphics on standard 35mm slide film, then produce your slides for no more than the cost of the film and processing . . . about 50¢ a slide. The result? You enhance your slide presentation capabilities with beautiful, computer-generated graphics, while eliminating conventional artwork and design costs.

A snap to use, VideoSlide 35 works with most computers having raster graphics capability, including the IBM Personal Computer and Apple II, plus a wide range of color graphics terminals. It uses standard 35mm slide films like Kodak Ektachrome or Kodachrome, and will accommodate Polaroid's '5-minute' processing system for slide production on the spot.

VideoSlide 35 preserves computer graphics in the universal slide format, which offers greater convenience, flexibility, and economy than overhead projector transparencies. And at only $2799, including TTL RGB interface and all cabling, VideoSlide 35 is a great investment that pays for itself quickly through reduced slide-production costs.

Why wait? Take your raster graphics from computer to slide for 50¢ each. It's pushbutton simple with VideoSlide 35. For more information, call or write us today. Lang Systems, Inc., 1010 O'Brien Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025, (415) 328-5555.

TMVideoSlide 35 is a trademark of Lang Systems, Inc.

VideoSlide35

will make you slide happy

LANG SYSTEMS, INC.

Controlled Plotting Using the IBM PC

THE AVAILABLE 640 X 200 DOT ADDRESSABLE MODE ENABLES A PROGRAMMER TO DEVELOP PLOTTING SYSTEMS THAT EMPLOY RELATIVELY SOPHISTICATED TECHNIQUES.

THOMAS HOCKSWENDER

The IBM Personal Computer, coupled with the high resolution capability of the Color/Graphics adapter allows for the use of generalized approaches to graphics that were previously applied to high speed raster scan equipment. The available 640 x 200 dot addressable mode (via the Screen 2 command) enables a programmer to develop plotting systems that employ relatively sophisticated techniques. This short article examines some of these techniques and demonstrates their utility on the PC.

In general, any two dimensional graph consists of a range of X and Y values that are bounded by defined maxima and minima. This data region, D, must then be transformed onto a desired screen window, W, of the display unit (television, monitor or even a plotter). This screen window will also have definite limits that are defined as a subset

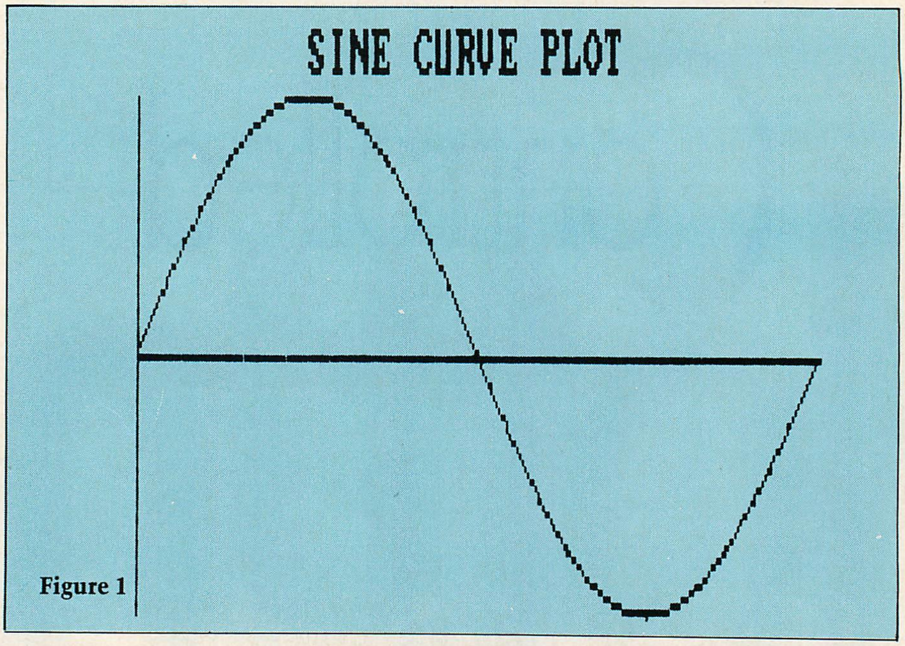


Figure 1

of the entire display. The specific points on the display have the limits established by the hardware.

To be specific, the PC established the values of 0 to 639 for the horizontal range and 0 to 199 for the vertical range. The graphics problem can be stated in terms of developing the appropriate linear transformations of the data into specific horizontal and vertical coordinates. Following the treatment given by Chambers, ("Computational Methods for Data Analysis," Chapter 8,

THE ACTUAL PLOTTING IS FAIRLY RAPID BECAUSE THE SLOW STEP OF EVALUATING THE SINE FUNCTION IS DONE ONLY ONCE AND PLACED IN A DATA ENTRY.

John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1977) schematic forms of the two dimensional arrays are

$$D = \begin{bmatrix} D(1,1) & D(1,2) \\ D(2,1) & D(2,2) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \text{XMIN} & \text{XMAX} \\ \text{YMIN} & \text{YMAX} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{DATA SPACE}$$

$$W = \begin{bmatrix} W(1,1) & W(1,2) \\ W(2,1) & W(2,2) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \text{HORIZONTAL} \\ \text{VERTICAL} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{SCREEN WINDOW}$$

$$R = \begin{bmatrix} R(1,1) & R(1,2) \\ R(2,1) & R(2,2) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 639 \\ 0 & 199 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{HARDWARE LIMITS}$$

The points to consider here are that the above hardware limits are expressed in a Cartesian coordinate system while the PC coordinate along the vertical axis is zero at the top and 199 at the bottom and that this treatment was derived for a vector graphics system. In order to calculate the screen positions in the more familiar system the R matrix is written as:

$$R = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 640 \\ 200 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

This accommodates both the coordinate change and the vector notation. Carrying through the transformation equations leads to:

T11 = R11 + W11*(R12-R11) - T12*D11
T12 = (R12-R11)*(W12-W11) /(D12-D11)
T21 = R12 + W21*(R22-R21) - T22*D21
T22 = (R22-R21)*(W22-W21) /(D22-D21)

where the shorthand notation for the matrix elements should be obvious. Once these equations have been developed, the actual horizontal and vertical screen (or plotter) positions are given by:

Horizontal = T11 + T12*X.DATA.POINT
Vertical = T21 + T22*Y.DATA.POINT

The actual display will be produced according to the language employed, but the entire discussion above is not language dependent.

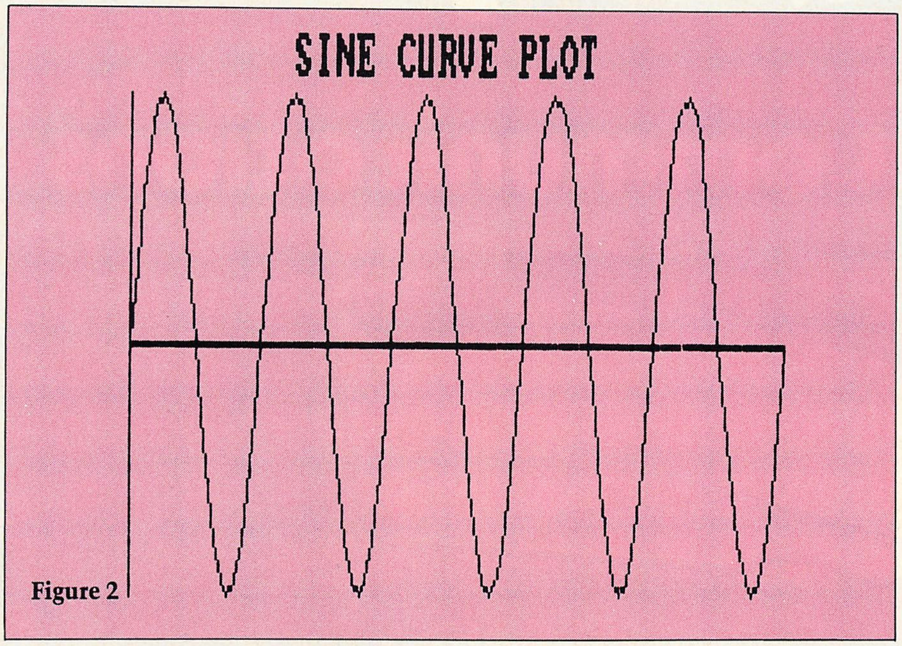


Figure 2

The information required consists of the maximum and minimum values for the function arguments, the function, the screen window and the hardware limits.

A good demonstration of this is given in Listing 1, a routine designed to first plot a sine curve, with axes and a label, in the center forty percent of the display and then to plot four additional curves in each of the corners. Figure 1 is a dump of the actual graphics screen.

There are several points of interest in the Listing. The actual plotting is fairly rapid because the slow step of evaluating the sine function is done only once and placed in a data array. The size of this array is related to the desired resolution of the plot across the widest display screen chosen - no problem occurs with its use for the smaller curves. Since only the screen window parameters change for each plot it is easy to see how a suitably designed routine can allow a user or programmer to define several windows then pick the most appropriate.

This approach to plotting also allows for an easy choice of window area to give the desired aspect ratio. This refers to the differences between the horizontal and vertical dimensions of various display devices versus the range of X and Y values for a function plot. Change these parameters in the Program and observe the change in plot shapes.

THE GRAPHICS PROBLEM CAN BE STATED IN TERMS OF DEVELOPING THE APPROPRIATE LINEAR TRANSFORMATION OF THE DATA INTO SPECIFIC HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL COORDINATES.

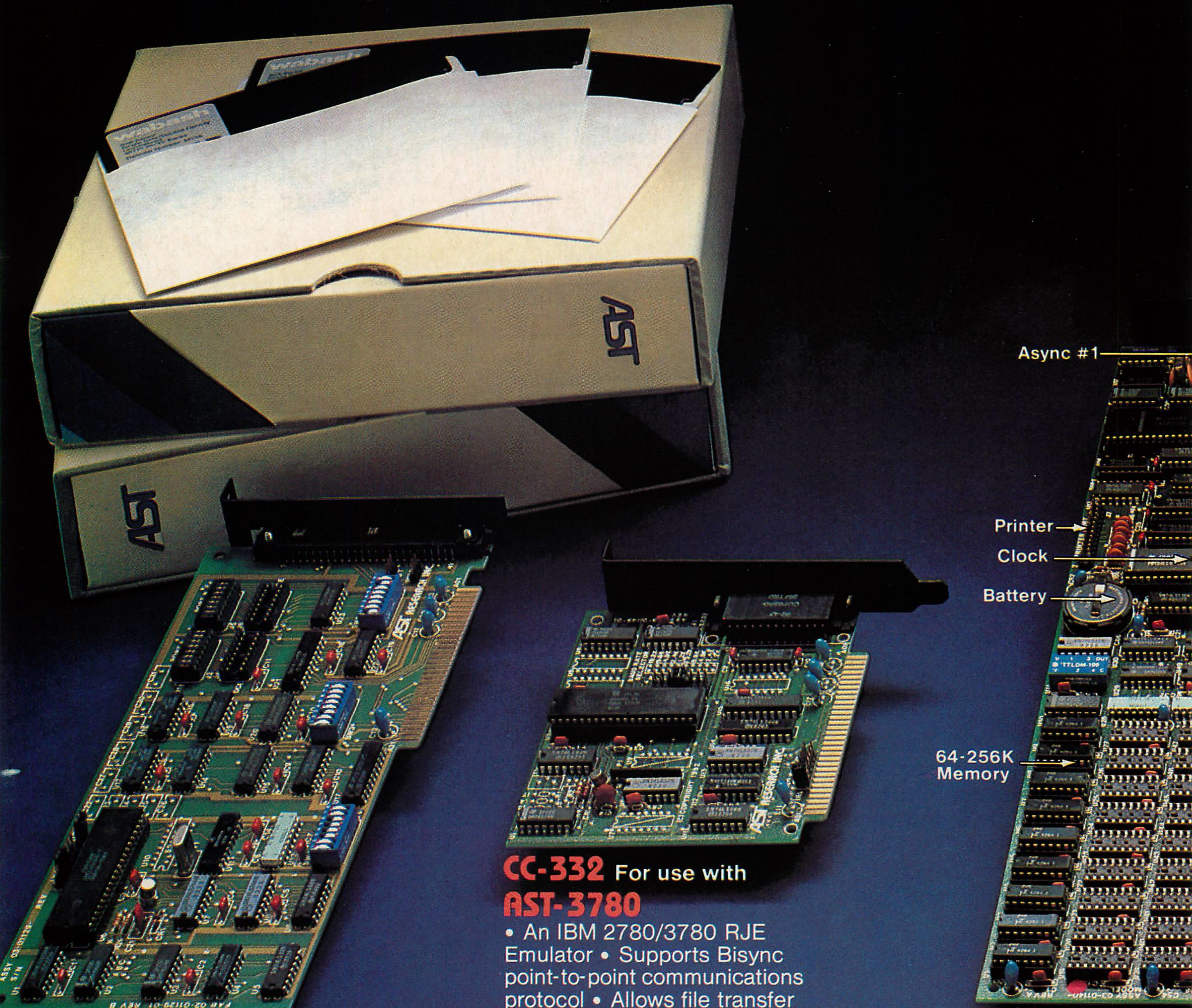
For those who are interested in this approach to plotting but would like to maximize the plotting speed and resolution I would suggest you attempt to use the LINE and SWAP commands of the PC. Use the program from Listing 2 instead and the plot shown in Figure 2 containing five times as much information will be drawn twice as fast as the simpler graph of Figure 1. □

Listings for this article are to be found on pages 194, 196.

Thomas Hockswender, a Ph. D. in chemistry, is a senior research associate at Pittsburgh-based PPG Industries.

AST Quality Add-On P

Communications



Advanced Comm. Card (CC-232)
• Programmable to communicate in Bisync, SDLC, HDLC, and Async protocols.
• Two Ports of RS 232

AST products are available from Computerland, Entré, ComputerMart and selected dealers worldwide. Call factory if your dealer does not have the AST products you want.

CC-332 For use with
AST-3780
• An IBM 2780/3780 RJE Emulator • Supports Bisync point-to-point communications protocol • Allows file transfer between Host & IBM PC • Ideal for IBM **System 34, 38, 4300**

AST-SNA
• Emulates IBM 3274 Model 51C Control Unit
• Emulates 3278 Display Station • Emulates 3278 Type Printer • Optional 3770 Emulation • Cluster Controller Operation • Protocol Converter Support

ComboPlus™
Standard Features:
• 64K-256K Memory
• One Battery Backed up Clock • One IBM Compatible Async Por
• One IBM Compatibl Printer Port • Super-Drive™ • SuperSpool™
• From $395

IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines. PCnet® is the registered trademark of Orchid Technology. AST-3780 is developed by Wilmot Systems Inc. and AST Rese

roducts for IBM® PC/XT

Multifunction Cards

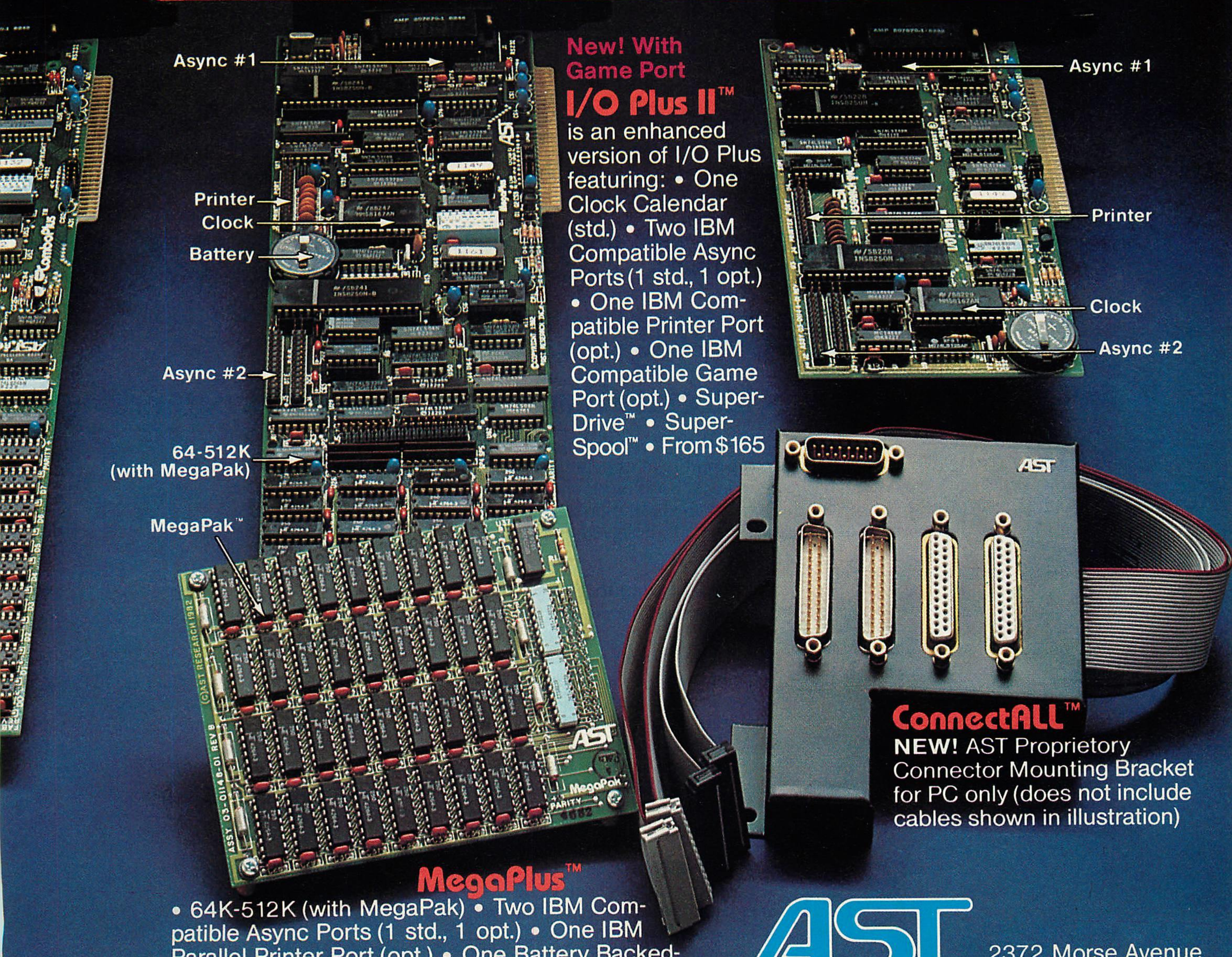
NOW! New Product Highlight

AST-5251 – An interactive IBM 5251 Model 12 remote work station emulator using PC

PCnet® – A Local Area Network for IBM PC featuring disk sharing, file locking, printer sharing and supports up to 64,000 PCs. One M bit CSMA/CD technology using 75 ohm CATV Cable. Hundreds of PCnets have been installed in IBM PCs.

PlusModem™ – Integrated Direct Connect 212, 1200 baud auto-dial modem, clock, game port, printer port and second Async port.

Call Factory For Details



New! With Game Port

I/O Plus II™

is an enhanced version of I/O Plus featuring: • One Clock Calendar (std.) • Two IBM Compatible Async Ports (1 std., 1 opt.) • One IBM Compatible Printer Port (opt.) • One IBM Compatible Game Port (opt.) • SuperDrive™ • SuperSpool™ • From $165

ConnectALL™

NEW! AST Proprietory Connector Mounting Bracket for PC only (does not include cables shown in illustration)

MegaPlus™

• 64K-512K (with MegaPak) • Two IBM Compatible Async Ports (1 std., 1 opt.) • One IBM Parallel Printer Port (opt.) • One Battery Backed-up Clock Calendar (std.) • SuperDrive™ (std.) • SuperSpool™ (std.) • Ideal for Concurrent CP/M, MBA, VISI Series software packages.

AST RESEARCH INC.
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

2372 Morse Avenue
Irvine, Calif. 92714
(714) 540-1333

CIRCLE NO. 110 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tailored to your microcomputer's storage needs.

With 5-120 MByte capacity, integrated backup, and shared disk networking.

Give your microcomputer the speed and capacity required to run today's application programs. It's easy with our family of custom-tailored hard-disk subsystems. We offer you a full range of Winchester storage capacities on 5¼", 8", or 10.5" disk drives, *plus* removable 8" and brand-new 3.9" Winchester cartridges or high-density floppy backup. . .fully integrated in a compact, attractive cabinet.

Application software support
SCS hard-disk subsystems are completely hardware and software compatible with your microcomputer, and transparent to most popular operating systems. What is more, they support virtually all application software packages originally designed for micros with floppy disk storage.

Networking capability
SCS can provide shared-disk networking capability for Apple, TRS-80, and IBM Personal Computers—even for a mix of different brand-name microcomputers! So now you can put one SCS hard-disk subsystem to work for a whole user network. The result is reduced per station cost; convenient, common access to programs and documents; plus centralized data backup on Winchester cartridges or floppy disks.

Innovative features
Compare our features with those of any other manufacturer, and you'll see why SCS has earned an industry-wide reputation for innovative product design. We offer you: removable Winchester disk (backup); multiple host networking; 16 MByte Apple DOS volume sizes; disk partitioning; electronic disk; Printer spooling; LED cylinder address display; status display; E.C.C., and more.

Full customer support
We'll supply everything you need to give your micro new speed and capacity: hard disk and backup, controller, power supply, host adapter, operating software, cable, cabinet, documentation, and shared-disk networking options. We'll supply it fast. And we'll stand behind it with our standard 90-day warranty or optional extended coverage for up to three full years!

Why wait? SCS hard-disk subsystems are tailored to your budget, too, with surprisingly low prices. For additional information, call or write us today!

Santa Clara Systems, Inc.

1860 Hartog Drive, San Jose, CA 95131
(408)287-4640/Telex: 176309 SCS SNJ

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer
© 1982, Santa Clara Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 197 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Don Awalt

Software Review

IBM's BASIC PROGRAMMING DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM

AS A TOOL FOR MAKING BASIC MORE STRUCTURED, IT COMPARES POORLY

With the success of the IBM Personal Computer in the last year and the recent introduction of the XT Model, IBM is very well established in both the business and home use of its microprocessor-based computers. As with most personal computers, BASIC is the language provided initially. To assist this large market of BASIC users, IBM has introduced the BASIC Programming Development System, part of the IBM Personal Computer Language Series. At a price of $130, it compares poorly to the other programming development software available to PC BASIC users.

There are many software packages on the market today that offer different types of BASIC development support. The reason these packages are becoming common is that there is a real need for tools that make BASIC a more structured language. Using a more structured form of BASIC can be important. Enhancement and maintenance of programs is easier and less prone to error. It is economical when compared to the price of buying an optional language such as Pascal. Structured BASIC also provides a good starting point for novice programmers, allowing them to become familiar with the more modern control structures that structured languages provide.

IBM's BASIC
PROGRAMMING DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM

The IBM BASIC Development Programming System consists of four separate tools, packaged neatly with an IBM bookshelf-type manual. The tools are a text file editor for entering BASIC programs into the PC, a preprocessor for converting structured BASIC programs into executable BASIC programs, a formatter for creating more easily read listings, and a utility that provides cross reference information. The manual is separated into several sections that describe the tools and options; a tutorial is included.

The first major section of the manual is a rather short description of the structured "macros" available. (The term "macros" refers to the preprocessor's extensions to the syntax of BASIC, and is somewhat misleading; read "macros" as "keywords" for greater clarity.) These macros provide the means to write BASIC code using statements that provide more conventional structures.

The next section of the manual describes the Text File Editor (TFE), a somewhat more sophisticated and complicated text editor than EDLIN, the line editor supplied with DOS. This tool can be used for general text entry, and is intended as an easy method to allow the construction of a structured BASIC program. The full-screen editor within the BASIC interpreter can also be used. However, the input text for the preprocessor can not contain line numbers so a file prepared in this way must be "unpreprocessed" with a function in TFE called UNPREP. Most other text editors may be used to create a structured BASIC source program.

THE IBM BASIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMING SYSTEM CONSISTS OF FOUR SEPARATE TOOLS, PACKAGED NEATLY WITH AN IBM BOOKSHELF-TYPE MANUAL.

The BASIC Preprocessor is the program that converts the structured BASIC program, written with the available macros, into standard BASIC. The manual description is brief, as the functional description of the preprocessor is quite simple.

The next development tool discussed in the manual is the BASIC Formatter. This is a program that "pretty prints" BASIC programs into a more readable format, by using such techniques as indentation, breaking up multiple statements, and isolating REM statements. This same program is also responsible for generating a cross reference listing. A cross reference tool is extremely valuable when very large programs are under development. Its purpose is to identify where in the program variables are used, where they are modified, and their types (integer or string, for example).

The manual finishes with a chapter describing some preprocessing options, a reference guide to the numerous editing commands available, and various appendices. Topics covered in the appendices include how to convert an existing BASIC binary program to ASCII for use by the preprocessor, how to convert existing programs to structured BASIC (using UNPREP), and how to edit large programs (more on this later).

Definition of Structured Macros

There are several different structured macros available. The first one is a family of IF macros. Using the keywords IF, ENDIF, ELSE, and ELSEIF, several types of IF statements can be constructed. They can become rather difficult to read in a program with many nested IF statements, but they are an improvement over the somewhat limited BASIC IF statement.

The first signs of deficiency in the preprocessor surface with DO macros. The macros available are DO WHILE, DO UNTIL, and COMPLEX DO, all of which define loops. Quite obvious is the omission of the keywords WHILE or UNTIL. These keywords are virtually standard in contemporary programming languages; they will be sorely missed by any well-trained programmer.

ANYONE WITH EXPERIENCE IN USING TEXT EDITORS TO WRITE PROGRAMS WILL MISS THE LACK OF PROPER CURSOR USE, GOOD FUNCTION-KEY-DRIVEN COMMANDS, AND A FULL SCREEN OF PROGRAM STATEMENTS AROUND THE CURRENT CURSOR LOCATION.

For example, structured BASIC's equivalent of a DO WHILE has the following structures:

```
DO ⟨condition⟩
 .
 ⟨statements⟩
 .
ENDDO
```

The usual form of a WHILE loop in most languages is:

```
DO
 .
 ⟨statements⟩
 .
 WHILE or UNTIL
⟨condition⟩
 .
⟨statements⟩
 .
ENDDO
```

In this form, either group of statements may be omitted, and the form is thus consistent for the three common cases: checking the condition first, checking the condition last, or testing in the middle and exiting if the condition is met.

The DO UNTIL type of loop is accomplished this way in structured BASIC:

```
DO
 .
 ⟨statements⟩
 .
ENDDO ⟨condition⟩
```

while the case of exiting in the middle is:

```
DO
 .
 ⟨statements⟩
 .
 LEAVE ⟨condition⟩
 .
 ⟨statements⟩
 .
ENDDO
```

Providing three constructs to do the work of one adds unnecessary complexity to the structured BASIC language and can lead to confusion.

With the SEARCH macro, the BASIC Development System has provided one of the most confusing language constructs ever. In fact, a routine coded with the facility is more confusing than it would be if coded with a combination of a DO and an IF. Not only that, the so-called structure violates the mathematical principles of structured programming; the flowchart provided in the documentation illustrates this clearly.

The SEARCH macro is designed to be used as follows:

```
SEARCH ⟨condition x⟩
  ⟨statements - initial⟩
EXITIF ⟨condition y⟩
  ⟨statements - success⟩
ORELSE
  ⟨statements - loop
   increment⟩
ENDLOOP
  ⟨statements - failure⟩
ENDSRCH
```

This is precisely equivalent to, but less clear than:

```
DO ⟨condition x⟩
  ⟨statements - initial⟩
LEAVE ⟨condition y⟩
  ⟨statements - loop
   increment⟩
ENDDO
IF ⟨condition y⟩ ⟨statements -
    success⟩
ELSE
  ⟨statements - failure⟩
ENDIF
```

IBM's BASIC PROGRAMMING DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM

The purpose of the structure is to allow a repetitive search to be conducted, and to execute one of two statement sequences based on the success or failure of the search. It is an unusual construction, and seems to be of limited value.

(SEARCH seems to be unique to this preprocessor; I know of no other language or preprocessor which provides this facility. -- WF.)

Labels are both necessary and useful. They provide a mechanism for logically defining where to transfer program control. Structured BASIC labels consist of a name prefixed with '@' and ending with a space. This feature eliminates the need to reference line numbers, and thus solves one of BASIC's biggest headaches. Unless very carefully planned in advance, line numbers of subroutines often change in larger BASIC programs, making the development process very difficult.

There are no other macros defined, which is a grave disappointment. If structured software is the goal, why not a PROCEDURE macro? This type of macro, such as

```
PROCEDURE ⟨procedure
                 name⟩
   .
 ⟨statements⟩
   .
END PROC
```

is standard in such structured languages as Pascal, Algol, and PL/1. Procedures can then be assigned meaningful names and called without need for line numbers, as in:

```
CALL ⟨procedure name⟩
```

In summary, the macros are a disappointment. DO macros are implemented poorly, the SEARCH macro is cumbersome, and the lack of a procedure macro is curious. There are some things done correctly, but there are inexpensive packages on the market that include a more conventional and appropriate set of features.

Text File Editor

This is the first program you will use when either attempting to write a BASIC program using the package, or going through the tutorial section of the users manual. This editor seems to have been written for use on a teletype, not a modern personal computer with a sophisticated display and full cursor control.

Major weaknesses of the editor are abundant. When used as a full-screen editor (using the EDIT command), only twenty-five lines of program text can be entered at a time, at which time the cursor goes to the top of the page again. If you do not notice that this happened, or you lose count of the number of lines entered, subsequent lines will overwrite old text lines in replace mode, destroying your program. It is imperative that you save your edits no more than twenty-five lines at a time, and then re-display your program on the screen (because the screen clears when the edit is saved) to see the last line entered, in order

THE BASIC PREPROCESSOR IS THE PROGRAM THAT CONVERTS THE STRUCTURED BASIC PROGRAM, WRITTEN WITH THE AVAILABLE MACROS, INTO STANDARD BASIC.

to continue your work. This problem can be eliminated by avoiding the EDIT command, but of course the program then becomes just a line editor.

The line editor can handle a maximum of 999 lines. Files larger than that can be edited in segments, a process described in one of the manual's appendices.

The basic strengths of a text editor are its ability to quickly insert, search, and change. These features are implemented poorly in this editor, without utilizing the power of a cursor controlled screen and associated function keys. Instead, the function keys are used for DOS support, common BASIC statements, and a HELP command; helpful features, but ones not frequently needed.

An example of the difficulty in using the editor is apparent with the ADD command. The ADD function requires as input the string to be added, a first and last line number that specifies a range of lines that the ADD is performed on, and a "type" designation that specifies that the add is done to either the beginning or end of the line. More usable text editors use the function keys to locate the desired line via search (hit a function key and specify the string, the cursor will be properly positioned, another function key hit will locate the next occurrence of the string) and add (hit a function key and specify a string to add, which is inserted at the current cursor location). The implementation of functions by the IBM text editor requires a substantially higher number of keystrokes than other text editors.

The text editor was the worst part of the package. Anyone with experience in using text editors to write programs will miss the lack of proper cursor use, good function-key-driven commands, and a full screen of program statements around the current cursor location.

Structured BASIC Preprocessor

The objective of the BASIC Preprocessor is to take the edited text program as input and produce a BASIC program that can be executed under the BASIC or BASICA interpreter or compiled by the BASIC compiler. To do this, it expands the structured macros, compresses the source into as few lines as possible to speed up execution time, and converts labels to line numbers.

This program does not have as much user interaction as the text editor does; it simply performs its function. One warning to novices: When the resultant program is executed, error messages are displayed with line numbers created by the preprocessor. There is nothing to directly relate the failure to the text of the structured BASIC program, so you must be prepared to read, study, and debug the compiled version. This, unfortunately, requires some understanding of how the preprocessor compiles the macros into executable BASIC code.

SOME MACROS ARE DONE CORRECTLY, BUT THERE ARE INEXPENSIVE PACKAGES ON THE MARKET THAT INCLUDE A MORE CONVENTIONAL AND APPROPRIATE SET OF FEATURES.

However, this can be alleviated somewhat by using the DEBUG feature of the preprocessor, which expands into BASIC code one statement per line, and will also expand code following two single quotes (''), which the normal preprocessing ignores. This allows debugging statements (PRINTs, data saves, IF statements, etc.) to be included during the testing phase but excluded in the final version of the program.

BASIC Formatter/Cross Reference

The BASIC Formatter "pretty prints" a BASIC program to make it more readable. It separates and indents IFs, loops, and DO statements; indents program statements so that line numbers are readable; breaks multiple statements into single lines; and places blank lines before and after REMarks. This last is useful if there is one REM statement embedded within a group of program statements but is unpleasant to the eye if there is a group of consecutive REM statements. For example, a program with a block of documenting REMarks at the beginning is formatted with two blank lines between each REM statement. The printed result is rather silly.

Curiously, the formatter will not work on structured BASIC text

How to mak
work like a

First, neatly cut out the "370" label.

Now, when nobody's looking, nonchalantly tape it to your terminal, just under the "IBM," as if it really belonged there.

Then wait for your chance and quickly slip a dBASE II™ disk into your main drive.

That's it.

Your IBM Personal Computer is now ready to run a relational database system, the kind that IBM put on their mainframes last year.

And you're ready with more data handling power than you would have dreamed possible before dBASE II.

You'll wonder how you managed without it.

You'll find that dBASE II, because it's a relational database management system (DBMS), starts where file handling programs leave off.

dBASE II handles multiple databases and simplifies everything from accounting to department staffing to monitoring rainfall on the Upper Volta.

With a word or two, you CREATE databases, APPEND new data instantly, UPDATE, MODIFY and REPLACE fields, records and entire databases. Organize months worth of data in minutes with the built-in REPORT. Do subfield and multi-field searches, then DISPLAY some or all of the data for any condition you want to apply.

And you've just begun to tap the power of dBASE II.

Easy to look at, easy to use.

Input screens and output forms couldn't be easier—just "paint" your format on the CRT and what you see is what you'll get.

You can do automatic calculations on fields, records and databases, accurate to 10 digits.

And you can use dBASE II interactively for answers right now. Or save your instructions, then repeat everything with two words: DO Manhours, DO ProjectX, DO whatever has to be done.

Use dBASE II to help make your choice:

If you've got a 96k IBM PC, send us $700 and we'll send you a copy of dBASE II to use free for 30 days.

e your micro
mainframe.

Instead of just poring over a manual, run it and make sure that it does what you need done.

Then if you find it isn't right for you, send it back and we'll return your money, no questions asked.

But if you do that, you'll have to remove that label. Because nothing short of a mainframe works like dBASE II.

Call (213) 204-5570 today or drop by your local computer store for the rest of the story.

Ashton-Tate, 9929 Jefferson Blvd., Culver City, CA 90230.

Ashton-Tate

CIRCLE NO. 108 ON READER SERVICE CARD

©1982 Ashton-Tate
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research

files. It only formats *preprocessed* files, or regular BASIC files stored in ASCII. A listing of the structured file can be obtained under control of the editor.

The cross reference is part of the formatter; it is possible to obtain a formatted listing, a cross reference listing, or both. It provides the ability to get a listing of line numbers, variables, or reserved words. Reserved words (the BASIC keywords, like PRINT or INPUT) are specified with templates similar to DOS filename templates. The cross reference program normally does not include the BASIC reserved words.

As is characteristic with this development package, there are better cross reference programs available. The best will print the number of references per line (instead of the line number printed once for each reference), an indicator with line numbers in which the item is modified (extremely valuable if the program doesn't work and you need to find out why the variable doesn't have the right value), and characters that show the variable type (integer, string, array). Also, some other cross reference programs provide flexibility of choice of variable names, allowing, for example, a cross reference to be generated on a single variable name.

Other Features

IBM does not implement the tools it attempted in this package well, and there are functions that are provided in other software packages that are missing. Examples are a trace function (used for debugging), a compress function (used to make the executable BASIC program as small and as fast as possible), and an uncompress function (to make the program usable for the programmer for debug and review). Compress functions result in some major improvements in speed and program size by removing all REM statements, colons, quotes at the end of lines, LET references, and GOTOs when used with ELSE GOTO or THEN GOTO. A compress done on a large program can shrink its memory usage by 30%, with up to a 10% increase in speed. While some compressing is done with the preprocessor in the IBM package, more could be done; some other packages also allow selection of specific compression features.

Could Be Better

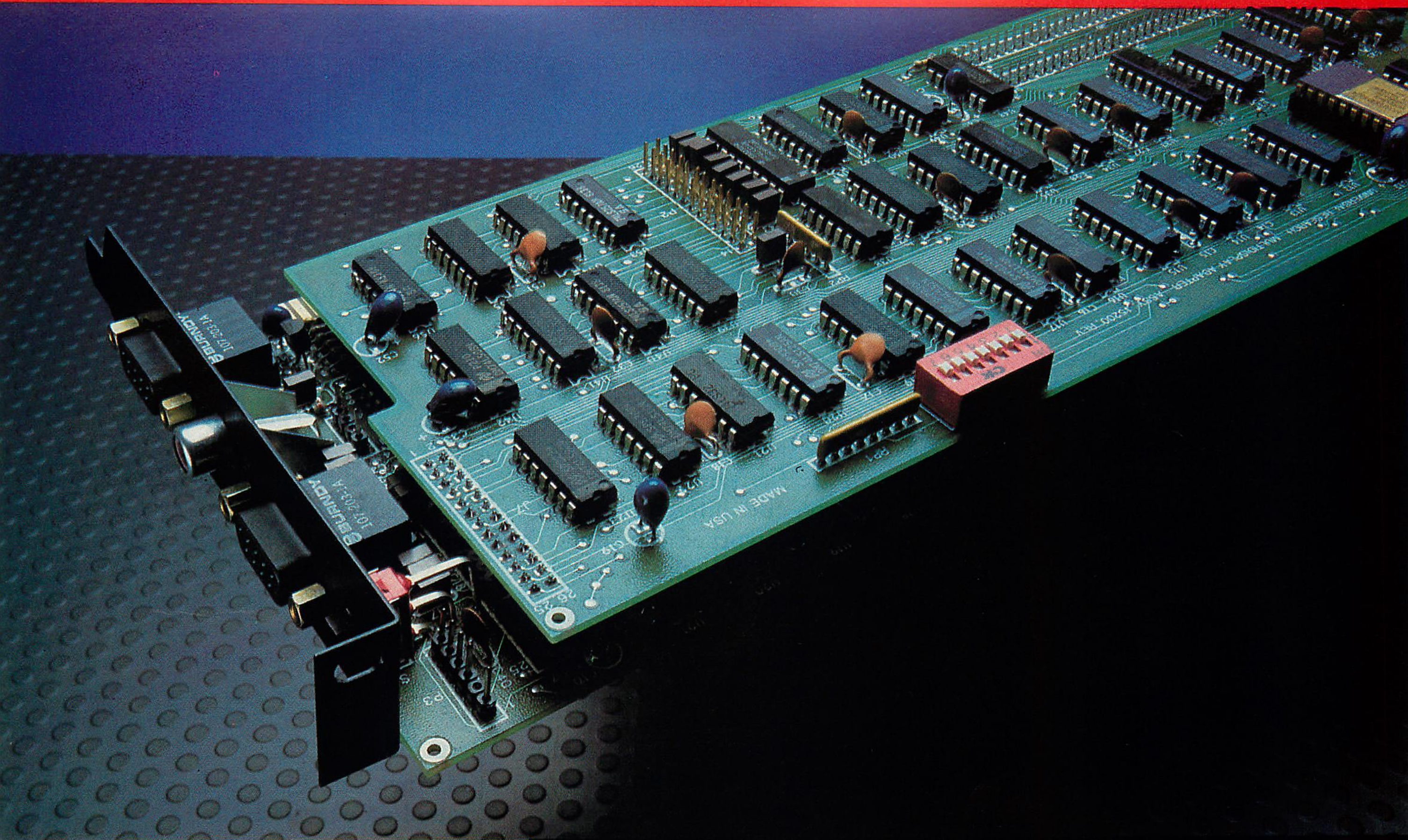
The IBM BASIC Programming Development System could be improved substantially. The text editor was cumbersome and without

IBM DOES NOT IMPLEMENT THE TOOLS IT ATTEMPTED IN THIS PACKAGE WELL, AND THERE ARE FUNCTIONS THAT ARE PROVIDED IN OTHER SOFTWARE PACKAGES THAT ARE MISSING.

flexibility. It required many keystrokes to accomplish simple functions. It is not truly a full-screen editor. There are several better text editors available on the market that are a pleasure to use. The structured BASIC macros defined were barely a subset of those required to write structured programs. The formatter and cross reference programs were not well thought out, and lack many of the functions available in lower priced packages on the market. Even the manual could use improvement; it provided a tutorial chapter and a comprehensive reference to the editing commands (and it was needed due to its complexity), but there was little detail otherwise. Because a novice programmer may be exposed to structured concepts for the first time when using this package, the explanation of how to use the macros was inadequate, and no extensive BASIC program examples were given.

If you are doing a lot of BASIC programming and are looking for a way to do it better by writing programs that are error free and that can be easily changed, a good set of support tools for the BASIC language can be a great help. Do not buy the IBM toolset, however: you are better off surveying the market and buying each piece separately. □

Don Awalt is Applications Software Manager in the Business Systems Division of General Instrument Corporation in Baltimore.



USI MultiDisplay Card™ offers: IBM Monochrome support, Color/ Graphics support and Parallel Printer Adaptor all on a single expansion card.

Other features include:

Flicker-free scrolling (no more flashing during scroll)

Full 32K on board memory (creates an extra page of hi-res graphics)

External switch (or software) selects color or mono modes.

True DMA capabilities in all modes.

May be used in conjunction with another MultiDisplay Card or IBM Video Card for simultaneous Display on Monochrome and Color Monitor.

Until now, two expansion boards were required to have the options of using an IBM Monochrome and a composite video or RGB monitor. By putting these two functions plus a printer adaptor on one board, the USI MultiDisplay Card leaves one more slot open for future expansion and costs less.

Look for the USI MultiDisplay Card at your local computer dealer.

USI

USI Computer Products
A Division of USI International
71 Park Lane, Brisbane, CA 94005
Telephone: 415-468-4900

USI products include video monitors, HES products and the OptoMouse. Dealer inquiries invited.

CIRCLE NO. 216 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(continued from page 98)

names may differ from release to release.

For results, see tables 1 and 2.

Using interpreted BASIC as the basis for comparison, some percentages give an indication of the power of the 8087 numeric co-processor. The IBM p-System, which at the time of this writing did not have 8087 support, was 473 percent slower than BASIC. The NCI IV.1 C.0 with 8087 support and native code generation ran in 7.7 percent of the time for the BASIC code. Comparing the two p-System configurations separately, the IBM system is 6,143 percent slower than the optimized NCI set-up. The question is not why the IBM system runs so slowly but why the NCI version is so fast.

THE QUESTION IS NOT WHY THE IBM SYSTEM RUNS SO SLOWLY, BUT WHY THE NCI VERSION IS SO FAST.

The operating systems of both are the same (written by Softech); the difference is that NCI has reworked the time-critical sections of code. All of the real p-codes, such as store, load, add, subtract, multiply and divide, which reside in the interpreter, were rewritten. The REALOPS unit, which supports transcendental functions, is usually shipped with these procedures written in Pascal. NCI's 8087 REALOPS support unit is written in assembler (by Paul Miniato); all the Pascal procedures in the operating system are therefore bypassed when this configuration is used.

Very salutory results are obtained from IBM compiled BASIC, which runs the program faster than most of the other systems shown. Those faster all have one or more of the aforementioned optimizations in their libraries.

As mentioned before, this program is not so much a scientific benchmark as an informative and entertaining diversion. Nonetheless, the results do shed some interesting light on a variety of execution environments.□

Listings for this article are to be found on page 194.

Susan Glinert-Cole, Ph.D., is a staff scientist at Ventrex Laboratories.

SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

Save thousands of dollars! Save hundreds of hours!

by using our assembly language sub-systems

FABS

fast B-tree keyed access sub-system

- Rapid access and maintenance of large files with fixed-length records
- Versions available for CP/M-80, MP/M-II, CP/M-86, MS-DOS, PC-DOS, Microsoft BASIC(s), COBOL, FORTRAN, PASCAL, PL/I, CBASIC, CB80, CBASIC86
- FABS directs all Access, Insert, and Delete file operations
- Key length may be greater than 50 bytes, and six key files open simultaneously
- Multiple primary key and multi-level key plus duplicate and variable-length keys are supported
- Random search time approximately 1 second, sequential step 1/4 sec.
- Deleted records are automatically reclaimed by subsequent insert operations
- Key files never need to be re-sorted: excellent error handling
- Generic search returns the first occurrence of partial key; search-next provides sequential read
- Loads resident with DOS, occupying less than 15k bytes
- Easy to incorporate into existing file-intensive applications
- Extensive commands: Create, Open, Close key file, Search (first, last, next, previous, generic), Insert, Delete, Replace key, Max Length, Open Deletes, # of Records, # of Keys

AUTOSORT

high speed Sort/Merge/Select sub-system

- Optimized for very large files; stand-alone or callable subroutine; diskettes may be changed during operation
- Versions available for CP/M-80, MP/M-II, CP/M-86 and MS-DOS, PC-DOS running Microsoft BASIC(s), COBOL, FORTRAN, PASCAL, CBASIC, CB80, CBASIC86
- Record size may exceed 5000 bytes, and file length is unlimited
- Sorts based on up to 10 fixed or variable length keys, each ascending/descending
- Key fields may be string, integer, single or double precision numeric
- Output files may consist of full records, key with record pointer, and record pointer only
- Select for retain/delete based on up to 4 keys, AND, OR, >, <, =, conditions
- Single or multi-user; sorted files may be merged
- Fast . . . 4000 records of 128 bytes sorted to give key and pointer file is 170 seconds
- Boot straps itself into and out of memory claiming/restoring memory automatically
- Up to 9 different Sort/Merge/Select Modes of operation; parameters defined at run-time or read from a file
- Interactive parameter set-up program is supplied; files may be on disk drives A-Z

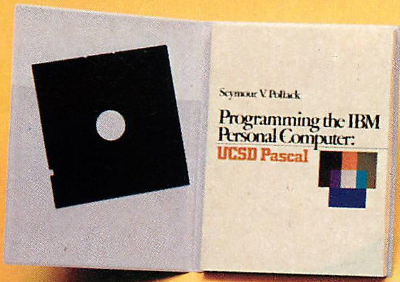
Retail Price $150 Each + Shipping (OEM-Dealer Discounts)

COMPUTER CONTROL SYSTEMS, INC., 298 21st Terrace S.E., Largo, FL (813) 586-1886

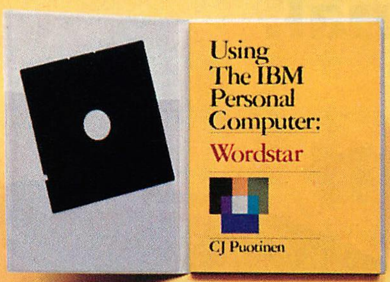
CIRCLE NO. 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Whatever you need to do with your IBM Personal Computer...

Our book/software series can show you how.

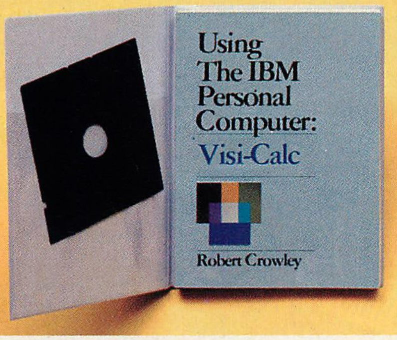


Programming the IBM Personal Computer: UCSD Pascal
Seymour V. Pollack
A self-paced introduction to UCSD Pascal (and programming) on the Personal Computer, using the UCSD p-System. Many examples and problems, both serious and whimsical.
Book/Diskette Package:
1983, 323 pages, $34.95
ISBN 0-03-063978-6

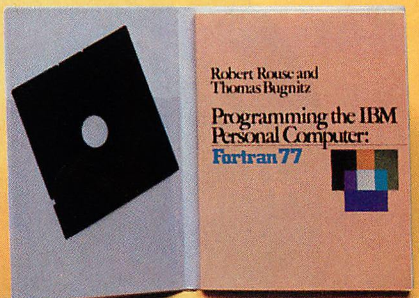


Using the IBM Personal Computer: Wordstar
CJ Puotinen
Even for those unfamiliar with the Personal Computer, this book's many examples and projects will easily lead to mastery of the *Wordstar* word processing system.
Book/Diskette Package:
1983, 272 pages, $34.95
ISBN 0-03-063981-6

Using the IBM Personal Computer: Visi-Calc
Robert Crowley
Learn Visi-Calc step-by-step on your Personal Computer; work on projects—some easy, others not—in a wide range of application areas.
Book/Diskette Package:
1983, 256 pages, $35.95
ISBN 0-03-063982-4



Programming the IBM Personal Computer: Fortran 77
Robert Rouse and Thomas Bugnitz
Examples, problems, and exercises from science and engineering illustrate both introductory and advanced topics, including IBM's Fortran compiler.
Book/Diskette Package:
1983, 240 pages, $34.95
ISBN 0-03-063979-4



Programming the IBM Personal Computer: BASIC
Neill Graham
From switching your Personal Computer on to editing text, handling random and sequential files—even making music—this easy-to-follow book shows you how.
1982, 291 pages, $17.00
ISBN 0-03-063667-1

Programming the IBM Personal Computer: COBOL
Neill Graham
A spiral development and a wealth of sample programs lead you step-by-step into all features of the IBM Personal Computer's version of COBOL.
1983, 400 pages, $18.95
ISBN 0-03-060538-5

Your IBM Personal Computer: Use, Applications, and Basic
David E. Cortesi
An elementary, non-threatening introduction to the Personal Computer—set-up and testing, disk files, Visi-Calc and other software, and the rudiments of BASIC.
1982, 253 pages, $17.00
ISBN 0-03-063671-X

Programming the IBM Personal Computer: Pascal
Neill Graham
Accessible to beginners, this structured presentation shows how to program with the powerful compiler Pascal developed by IBM for the Personal Computer.
1983, 256 pages, $16.95
ISBN 0-03-061982-3

Programming the IBM Personal Computer: Organization and Assembly Language Programming
Mark A. Franklin
Examples and problems help you understand your Personal Computer at its most basic level. Master DOS, I/O, and interfacing while maximizing speed and flexibility.
1983, 400 pages, $19.95
ISBN 0-03-062862-8

PC WRITERS—Let me know your book/software ideas. —Brete Harrison, Editor, CEPP, 829 Sonoma Ave., Suite 5, P.O. Box 1180, Santa Rosa, CA 95402; (707) 544-4448.

ORDER BY PHONE . . . USE OUR TOLL-FREE 800 NUMBER!
(800) 227-1617 ext. 336 (in California, (800) 772-3545 ext. 336)

CBS EDUCATIONAL & PROFESSIONAL PUBLISHING
383 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10017

IBM is a registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation. Wordstar is a registered trademark of Micropro. Visi-Calc is a registered trademark of Visicorp. UCSD p-System is a registered trademark of the Regents of the University of California.

CIRCLE NO. 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MAIL THIS COUPON TODAY!
To: Deborah Mitera
CBS Educational & Professional Publishing
383 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10017
PLEASE SEND ME (check ISBNs of items desired):
For each order, please enclose the price, 75¢ handling, 5% for shipping, and applicable sales tax. Or ☐ we will bill you, or charge your ☐ VISA ☐ Mastercard.

NO. ______________ EXP. DATE ______
SIGNATURE ______________
NAME ______________
COMPANY ______________
STREET ______________
CITY ______ STATE ______ ZIP ______

Offer valid in USA only; prices subject to change without notice.

BOOK/DISKETTE PACKAGE
- ☐ 0-03-063978-6 (UCSD Pascal)
- ☐ 0-03-063981-6 (Wordstar)
- ☐ 0-03-063982-4 (Visi-Calc)
- ☐ 0-03-063979-4 (Fortran)

BOOK
- ☐ 0-03-063667-1 (Basic)
- ☐ 0-03-060538-5 (Cobol)
- ☐ 0-03-063671-X (Use/Basic)
- ☐ 0-03-061982-3 (Pascal)
- ☐ 0-03-062862-8 (Assembler)

PCT

Envision a single high-speed communications board with integrated, easy-to-use software that emulates any terminal.

It's not just your imagination. It's Linkup.™

At ITI, we know your data communications must be fast, accurate and inexpensive. Our engineers faced the same communications problems you face. That's why they designed Linkup™ for the IBM PC.

With Linkup, you have a high-speed, programmable communications processor integrated with user-oriented software that provides cost effective access to an international network of host computers, terminals and other personal computers. You'll be able to transfer text, graphics, facsimile images, telemetry and program files as easily as dialing a phone number.

Communication modes support high and low speed access to computing and data base services, electronic mail, order entry, credit verification, tele-conferencing and direct marketing.

Linkup is the only communications hardware you'll ever need.

A single plug-in hardware module with the standard software emulates TTY, ASCII block mode, IBM 3101, IBM 2780/3780, DEC VT 52/100 and Tektronix. IBM 3270 and 5250 are scheduled for mid-year introduction. Terminal emulation modes are changed by a single keystroke without changing diskettes and switching modem cables to different hardware interfaces. And most importantly, the same familiar user command set appears in all modes.

Linkup grows to meet your changing needs.

Future terminal protocol emulation software will integrate into our programmable hardware controller. And, Linkup's high-speed data throughput will allow you to take full advantage of increases in common carrier transmission line speeds with no modification. Linkup is available for users and systems developers who wish to integrate our communications capability into their unique systems, on a select OEM basis.

Linkup is cost-effective.

Linkup's single communications board does more than several others combined, leaving your computer's precious board slots open for further applications. And its powerful MC 6809 co-processor chip handles all communications tasks, freeing the PC to service the user interface.

Faster, more accurate transmission means lower costs.

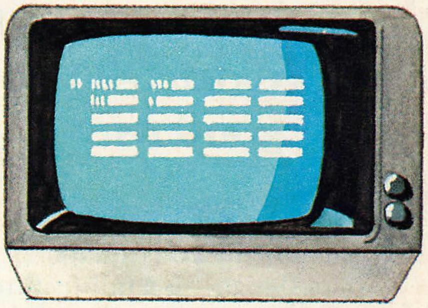
Linkup's integrated design architecture reduces connect charges by transmitting and receiving data at speeds up to 19.2 Kilobaud asynchronous and up to 56 Kilobits per second synchronous without the loss of data throughput normally associated with such speeds. Reduce file storage charges on a remote computer system by transferring the file at high speed to the PC's disk, then print off-line.

Linkup utilizes block error control.

The module checks each line for error as it's received, retransmitting only those lines in error, instead of entire pages. That saves connect time and character transmission charges.

Our innovative fill-in-the-blanks technique overcomes the tedium of question-answer interrogation and menu approaches.

The user simply enters phone numbers, passwords and job file names on a consistent fill-in-the blanks form. Communication options and commands are displayed on the screen form and selected with a single keystroke. The user is not forced through a series of lengthy menus just to change a single item.



Linkup works around the clock so you don't have to.

Linkup automatically executes tasks. It dials, signs-on, runs a job unsupervised and maintains a log of its activities. Unattended operation at night, on weekends and on holidays provides the lowest rates from both common carrier and computer services. It uploads, downloads and does printouts while you're away. And when you return, your data is ready and waiting, so you can put your time to its best use.

If you want to communicate, call ITI toll-free 800-431-3460 for additional information.

iti

Information Technologies Inc.
7850 East Evans Road
Scottsdale, Arizona 85260
(602) 998-1033

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Linkup Specifications

Speed:
Continuous throughput of 56 Kbps Synchronous, 19.2 Kbaud Asynchronous

Terminal Emulation Modes:
TTY, ASCII Block Transfer, DEC VT 52/100, IBM 3101, IBM 2780/3780, and future options include 3270, 5250, Tektronix.

File Types:
ASCII, EBCDIC and Binary with enhanced user commands, e.g. SEND, RECEIVE, APPEND, EXAMINE.

Automatic Modes:
Dialup, Log-on, Job Execution, Answer, Alert, Unattended Job Scheduling, File Upload/Download and print.

Communications Interface:
Dual channel RS232/423 compatible.

Modems:
103, 212, 201, 208 Bell compatible, Hayes, Vadic, Rixon and Omnitec smart modems, or user defined.

Bus Interface:
IBM PC bus compatible.

PC Configuration:
PC DOS, 64 Kbytes RAM, 160 KB Floppy, monochrome display minimum. Also supports IBM compatible hard disks, color displays and printers.

Options:
Printz™ Print Spooler
Postmaster™ Electronic Mail
Audit™ Billing Summary

Base Price:
$795 each, including TTY and ASCII block software.

If you think you need to spend $700 for a good data base management system, don't let our $225 price tag stop you.

Surely we can put the extra $475 to good use.

Undoubtedly you can, too. Data Design™ is a full-feature, relational data base management system (DBMS) for people who value their time as well as their money. Written expressly for the IBM Personal Computer, Data Design takes advantage of the special function and editing keys so you spend your time working, not learning.

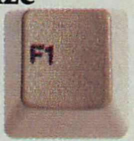
Waiting for a sort could put you out of sorts.

Data Design's unique internal structure means you retrieve data instantly without ever waiting for a sort. Print an alphabetical address list and then zip-sorted mailing labels with no delay.

Data Design even lets you enter and print information on forms you design to look just like the ones you use everyday—with all calculations done automatically.

While other DBMS users are getting sorted out, you can be getting results in just the formats you need.

It helps to memorize one key word:



Press F1 whenever you need help and you'll be greeted by a tutorial that addresses whatever you're working on *at that moment!* While users of other popular DBMSs are still memorizing program commands, you'll be sped along your way by menus and comprehensive help screens.

In one disk and out the other.

Data Design is the only major DBMS that allows telephone transfer between any two Personal Computers, so you can communicate instantly and accurately across the street or across the country.

Data Design also lets you make those all-important back-up copies without leaving the friendly menu-driven environment you've come to know and love. In the event of a power failure, it rebuilds the data base you were working on.

Our manual is so easy to understand we've also released it as a book. If you want to learn more about data base management in general and Data Design in particular, ask for *Data Base Management Made Easy* at your local book or computer store. At $16.95, it's almost as good a bargain as Data Design itself.

Easier done than said.

Making a data base management system easy for non-programmers made it harder for us, but we think you'd rather use a language you already know than learn another. Since explaining it takes longer than using it, we'd like you to try it at our expense. Send us $225 (or $700, if you insist) and we'll send you Data Design. If, during the first 30 days, you decide you can manage without it, we'll refund your money. Without our software, we think you'll need it.

We put a high price tag on your time, not on our software. To find out more, call us at 503/244-4181 or stop by your local computer store.

Data Design works with a 128K IBM PC with double-sided drives and supports hard disks.

insoft®

10175 SW Barbur Blvd., Suite 202B
Portland, Oregon 97219

© 1983 Insoft, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 155 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH JOURNAL Plan To Purchase Response Card

The questionnaire below is designed to assist you in planned purchases of IBM PC's, peripherals and software. If you are planning to buy PC's, products, we want to get information to you quickly. In order to do so, we will forward your response to the appropriate manufacturer/vendor as soon as possible. To expedite this service, please fill in all questions.

1. Please indicate in the following grid whether or not you own any IBM PC's. Then please indicate whether or not you intend to buy each within the next 12 months, and if so, how many. Please answer for both current company and personal ownership and planned purchasing.

IBM PC's	Currently own			Plan to buy in next 12 months		
	YES	NO	#	YES	NO	#
For company use						
For personal use						

IBM XT's	Currently own			Plan to buy in next 12 months		
	YES	NO	#	YES	NO	#
For company use						
For personal use						

2. Please indicate whether or not you are considering purchasing any IBM compatible microcomputers in the next 12 months for your company or personal use. If you are considering their purchase, please indicate the quantity you intend to buy and the brand of micros you are considering.

Considering purchasing IBM compatible micros in the next 12 months

	YES	NO	#	BRANDS
For company				
For personal				

3. Please indicate whether or not you currently own each of the following peripherals both at your company and personally. Then please indicate whether or not you plan to buy each and if so, the number you intend to buy.

	Company					Personal				
	Currently own		Plan to buy in next 12 months			Currently own		Plan to buy in next 12 months		
	YES	NO	YES	NO	#	YES	NO	YES	NO	#
Letter Quality Printer										
Graphics Printer										
High Speed Printer										
Color Monitor										
Monochrome Displays										
Modem										
Additional Floppy Drive										
Hard Disk										
Tape Backup System										
CPU Compatibility Card										
Memory Board										
Communications Port										
Clock/Calendar										
Plotters/ Charting Devices										

4. Please indicate whether or not you currently own each of the following software packages both at your company and personally. Then please indicate whether or not you plan to buy each and the number you intend to buy.

	Company					Personal				
	Currently own		Plan to buy in next 12 months			Currently own		Plan to buy in next 12 months		
	YES	NO	YES	NO	#	YES	NO	YES	NO	#
Communications										
Accounting										
Order Entry/ Inventory										
Payroll										
Time Billing										
Financial Planners/ Spreadsheet										
Project Managers										
Word Processors										
Multifunction Integrated Pkgs.										
Entertainment/ Games										
Checkbook/ Home Finance Mgrs.										
Compilers										
Database Managers										
Program Developers/ Generator Tools										

5. Is your company now, or does your company plan to be, involved in interconnecting your PC's? (Check as many as apply.)

☐ YES, now interconnecting ☐ YES, plan to interconnect
☐ NO, not interconnecting ☐ NO, no plans to interconnect

6. Is your company an OEM or Reseller?
OEM _____ Reseller _____

7. Will your company require an outside contractor for third party maintenance?
☐ YES ☐ NO

Your Name ____________________

Title ____________________

Company ____________________

Address ____________________

City ____________ State ____________ Zip ____________

Phone (________) ____________ Thank You!

FOLD HERE

Seal or tape all edges for mailing–do not use staples.

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 3838, NEW YORK, N.Y.

Postage will be paid by addressee

PC Tech Journal
One Park Avenue, Room 735
New York, N.Y. 10016

Seal or tape all edges for mailing–do not use staples.

FOLD HERE

display character set customization

DAN BRINK

PROGRAMS TO MATCH THE SCREEN PRINTER'S DISPLAY TO YOUR LETTER-QUALITY PRINT WHEEL.

If you wish to create text files with your IBM PC that you intend to print with special character sets, such as those found on the printwheels produced for foreign languages, editing is made more difficult by the fact that, while *printed material* can be changed by simply changing the printwheel or character set, the *screen* cannot. For instance, the keystroke "{" will print as "ü" if the file is printed with a QUME printwheel with the DEUTSCHLAND sequence, but the screen will still display "{," a fact which makes on-screen editing of foreign languages with the PC unnecessarily difficult.

The programs described below make it possible to match the characters on the screen to the characters of special printwheels while not otherwise disturbing the operation of the computer. With this utility, when the PC is used for editing foreign language texts or for other special applications, the text will appear on the screen in the same form as in the final printed copy. For example, the "{" key can be made to send "ü" to the screen as well as to the printer. For IBM PC owners who use *WordStar* as their word processing software, who use DOS 1.1 or earlier, and who have more than 64KB of memory, the programs outlined here make it

If you guessed that a Practical Peripherals Microbuffer™ printer buffer saves time, you're right. For the way it works, this inexpensive product is the most practical addition to your microcomputer system ever.

With Microbuffer, you don't have to wait for your printer to finish before you resume using your computer. Data is received and stored at fast speeds, then released from Microbuffer's memory to your printer. This is called buffering. The more you print, the more productive it makes your workflow.

Depending on the version of Microbuffer, these buffering capacities range from a useful 8K of random access memory — big enough for 8,000 characters of storage — up to a very large 256K— enough for 256,000 characters of storage.

Practical Peripherals makes stand-alone Microbuffers for any computer and printer combination, including add-on units especially for Apple II computer and/or Epson printers. Each has different features like graphics dumps and text formatting besides its buffering capabilities. You can choose one that's just right for your system.

Best of all, they're built to last and work exactly like they're supposed to.

If you're still guessing whether you can afford to have one, talk with any computer dealer. That's the best way to find out how practical a Practical Peripherals Microbuffer is.

PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS
31245 La Baya Drive
Westlake Village, CA 91362
(213) 991-8200

GUESS WHO HAS MICROBUFFER.™

CIRCLE NO. 186 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(continued from page 121)

possible to adjust the screen image to match any change of character set the user wishes to make—limited only by the inventory of characters in the extended 256 character set provided by PC hardware. (Adjustments in the programs might be required if later versions of DOS, or if different word processing software is used.)

ASCII.COM

ASCII.COM is a screen customizer. The basic idea behind the program is to detour any character that is about to be written to the screen via the ROM video routines, sending it first through a translation table where desired changes can be made before the character appears on the monitor. The system works because, although ROM cannot be programmed, the entry point to ROM video routines is an "interrupt," and interrupts can be accessed directly by software.

It is important to remember that there is no change in the way the keystrokes are actually recorded in *WordStar* text files: a left curly bracket is stored as a left curly bracket, even if the screen displays a "ü" and the printer prints an "ü," because the printer must receive the code number of left curly bracket in order to print the character desired. The utility does not require graphics capability, and is limited to characters in the PC's display character set.

There are two parts to the program: first is the actual customizer, which must remain in place during subsequent text editing; and second is a transient, "initiating" portion, which handles the mechanics of interacting with DOS. This transient portion also makes the customizer operational, by adjusting the default values of interrupt 10, the interrupt for all video routines, so that the progress of a character toward the monitor can be trapped and the desired translation accomplished.

In order to keep the resident portion of the program as short as possible, the translation mechanism is placed at the beginning of the program and the transient portion, which sets up the table, at the end. The outline of the actual program is as follows:

A. The resident portion, which consists of:

1) an instruction to jump to the first instruction of the transient program (100-102);

2) the translation table itself (103-1E2);

3) the instructions that retrieve a new value from the table for each intercepted character (1E3-1F0); and

4) the instructions that "reroute" the translated character back to the video routines in ROM (1F1-1F5).

> *CHARACTERS ABOUT TO BE WRITTEN TO THE SCREEN ARE DETOURED VIA THE ROM VIDEO ROUTINES.*

B. The transient portion, which

1) sets up the stack as required for a .COM program operating under DOS (200-203);

2) moves the contents of INT 10 (which sends characters to the video subroutines of ROM) to INT 50 (20C-217);

3) also moves those contents A4, above (218-225);

4) replaces interrupt 10 with an instruction which sends characters to the translation table (226-230); and

5) returns control to DOS, making sure in the process that part A remains resident (231-235).

Figure 1 contains the program, called ASCII.COM, which accomplishes these tasks. (The particular translation table provided with ASCII.COM does not actually change any of the characters; that task will be discussed later.) ASCII.COM is activated simply by typing "ASCII" while in DOS. Be warned: the system will not work if *WordStar* is already loaded. First load the screen customizer, then load *WordStar*.

NORMAL.COM AND DISPLAY.COM

There are two other programs useful to the full exploitation of this screen customizer: a program to normalize the screen, and a program to display the current screen values of the keys, so that the operator can quickly find the key to strike for whatever special character is desired.

Figure 2 gives the program for normalizing the screen. This program, called NORMAL.COM, is

(continued on page 124)

(continued from page 123)

similar to the transient portion of ASCII.COM, except that it re-establishes the *original* instructions of interrupt 10, thereby neutralizing the still-resident translation mechanism. To normalize the screen, it is only necessary to type "NORMAL" while in DOS; the effects of any special-purpose screen customizer will be eliminated.

Figure 3 is the program for displaying the character set currently valid on the screen. To activate it, one simply types "DISPLAY" and an upper-case and lower-case character inventory will appear on the screen. This utility makes it possible to find the temporarily-forgotten location of the key that has been given a special character value by the screen customizer; the symbols printed on the keys will no longer necessarily be accurate.

Applications

The original motivation for developing a screen customizer was a desire to better adapt the IBM PC for use as a word processor with foreign language texts. However, there are many other uses for the screen customizer as well. It can be used to disguise what is being written on the screen; it can be used to draw with *WordStar* (by inserting the values of the PC graphics characters into the translation table); all that is necessary is correct programming of the translation table. There are two basic types of application for an adjustable screen.

Customize the screen to make it match the special inventory or arrangement of characters you require. This typically happens when a special printwheel is available. All of the foreign language applications, the OCR-A printwheel, special character sets for matrix printers, etc., belong in this category.

The screen customizer can also be used in less structured ways. For instance, it could be used to prepare coded messages, either for security purposes or for the simple intellectual challenge. If two friends have screen customizers, one could send a garbled message for the other to decipher by figuring out the values of the "secret" translation table.

It is essential that when the screen has been customized, anyone editing a text be aware that the printed characters on the keys will not necessarily match the characters that appear on the screen or with the special printwheel. It is also important that potential users of the file be aware of its special nature.

Also, care must be taken to print files prepared in this way using the matching printwheel on a letter-quality printer or the appropriate character set with a dot-matrix printer.

Customize the screen to make it distinct from the intended use of the keyboard. When work must be done in a public place, or when communication is being received over a modem in a public place, the casual onlooker will see nothing of value if a screen-radicalizing screen customizer is loaded before operation begins.

When a screen customizer is used in this way, the recorded files will be printed exactly as typed, not as shown on the screen. Extra care is therefore necessary in typing, since there is no accurate screen feed-back of what characters are going into the file.

THE SCREEN CUSTOMIZER CAN DISGUISE WHAT IS BEING WRITTEN ON THE SCREEN.

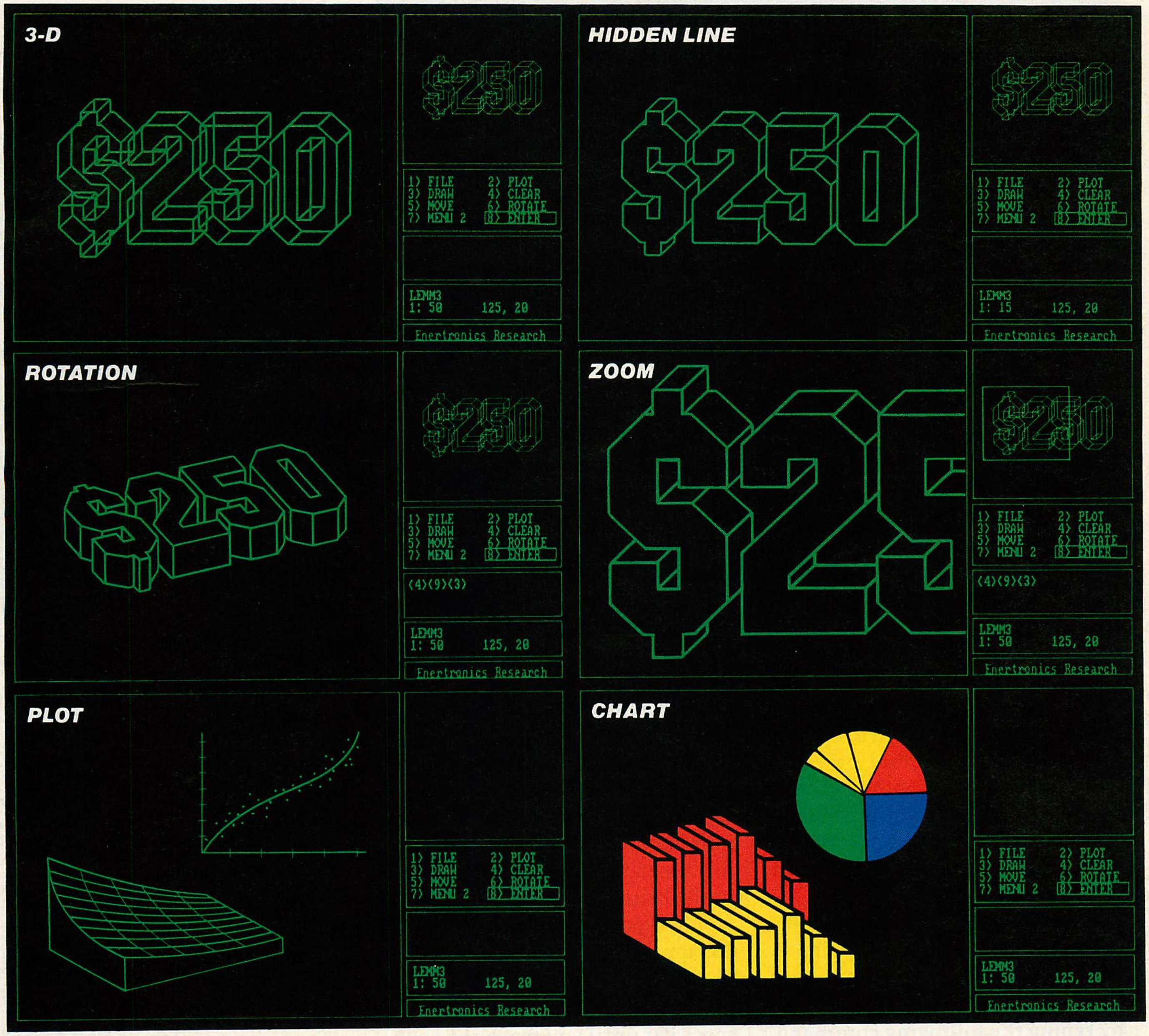
THE CASUAL ONLOOKER WILL SEE NOTHING OF VALUE IF A SCREEN-RADICALIZING SCREEN CUSTOMIZER IS LOADED BEFORE OPERATION BEGINS.

Customizing Ascii.Com

Up to this point, only the mechanism of translation has been developed, but no actual screen customizer. To customize ASCII.COM for a non-ASCII printwheel or character set, it is only necessary to adjust one or more of the numbers in the translation table of Figure 1 (i.e., items 103-17E). Below is a set of step-by-step instructions that will make it possible to prepare a screen customizer for any special purpose, within the limits of the IBM PC character inventory. The instructions to follow will assume that the application involves the use of a special printwheel, although they can generally be applied to any situation.

(continued on page 126)

NOW, 3-D ON YOUR PC



FOR FINANCIAL CHARTS, PRODUCT DESIGN, OUTPUT PLOTTING, CAD/CAE

ENERGRAPHICS™

THE FIRST COMPLETELY INTERACTIVE 2 & 3-D GRAPHICS PROGRAM FOR THE IBM-PC*

FINANCIAL ANALYSTS, BUSINESS MANAGERS, ARCHITECTS, CITY PLANNERS, BUILDERS, DEVELOPERS, ENGINEERS (ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, CHEMICAL, AND CIVIL), PRODUCT DESIGNERS, SCIENTISTS, TEACHERS AND STUDENTS.

*HARDWARE CONFIGURATION: IBM-PC; 64K; Disk Drive; Graphics Adapter; Dot Matrix Printer. Also available for the Texas Instruments Professional Computer.

SEND YOUR CHECK FOR $250 PLUS $5 SHIPPING OR $15 FOR OUR DEMONSTRATION DISK OR SEND FOR OUR DETAILED ENERGRAPHICS BROCHURE. (VISA AND MASTER CARD ACCEPTED) CALL 800-325-0174 (EXCEPT MO.)

ENERTRONICS

Enertronics Research, Inc.
150 N. Meramec • Suite 207 • St. Louis • MO 63105 • (314) 725-5566

CIRCLE NO. 147 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(continued from page 124)

How To Customize ASCII-.COM for a new Application

1) With a standard, ASCII-sequence printwheel on your printer, run a printer test to obtain a print-out of the ASCII standard sequence of characters.

2) Put the special-use printwheel you are interested in on the printer and run another printer test to obtain a print-out of its special character sequence.

3) Compare the two sets of character sequences and mark all the differences.

4) Make a list of these differences and note the hexadecimal character codes for each pair of differing characters. Arrange the list on the basis of the standard ASCII character codes, arranged in ascending order. Note: The list of characters and character codes in appendix G of the *BASIC* manual for the PC is difficult to use for this purpose, as the code is given in decimal rather than hexadecimal (base 16), the number system of the PC. Also, the chart at the back of appendix C of the *Technical Reference* manual for the PC has some typographical errors; Figure 4 is therefore provided to assist in determining the correct hexadecimal character codes.

5) Make a copy of ASCII.COM by typing the following command (using a name of your own choosing):

COPY ASCII.COM NEW.COM

6) Get the NEW.COM (or DEUTSCH.COM or FRANCE-.COM, etc.) file and the DEBUG-.COM file provided with your operating system software on the same disk, then type:

DEBUG NEW.COM

7) A hyphen prompt will appear, and you are ready to edit; type:

E 103

8) 20: will appear on the screen. Hit the space bar; 21: will appear. Now take out your list of standard character codes and the changes desired. Continue to tap the space bar, watching the number on the screen increase to 22:, 23:, etc., until you reach the code number of the first of the standard characters you wish to replace. For instance, the # character is quite commonly replaced on special printwheels; its code number can be seen from the CHARACTER CODES chart to be 23; to change # to something else, the space bar must be tapped until 23: is showing on the screen.

9) After the number of the character to be altered is on the screen, enter the hexadecimal code number of the new character. For instance, if you wanted to change # to the British pound symbol, you would type 9C when the prompt 23: appeared.

10) If you wish to change more characters, continue tapping the space bar until you reach the code number of the next standard character to be changed, and follow the procedure as above.

SOME CHARACTERS MAY APPEAR IN UNEXPECTED PLACES ON THE DISPLAY KEYBOARD, BUT ONE MUST GET USED TO IT.

11) When all changes have been made, use the W command to write the modified file to disk and the Q command to exit DEBUG.

To try out your new screen, type the name of your new screen customizer to initiate the character set changes, then type DISPLAY to see your characters in their new locations (or, if you know where they are, simply start typing). Some of the characters may appear in unexpected places on the display keyboard, such as an upper case ü on the lower case keyboard, etc.; this is a result of the placement of characters on the printwheels, and one must get used to it.

Deutschland

As an example, a comparison of the standard QUME ASCII printwheel with the QUME DEUTSCHLAND reveals 12 differences. Thus, many standard characters of the ASCII sequence are dropped in favor of special characters essential or at least common in German typewritten material. In the QUME DEUTSCHLAND printwheel, for example, the { is replaced by ü, the } by ä, and so on. The IBM PC has most of these characters in the set of characters numbered from 80 HEX to FF HEX. The list of changes needed to produce a utility capable of creating a DEUTSCHLAND-customized

(continued on page 128)

When you visit your dealer and compare the Princeton IBM-compatible HX-12 side-by-side with the IBM color monitor, your eyes will see the difference.

The HX-12 gives you higher resolution and finer dot pitch (.31mm) than the IBM 5153's medium resolution (.43mm) for a cleaner, sharper image.

Compare our full range of colors and our crisp whites without red bleed. You'll also see a difference in our non-glare screen—a feature your eyes will really appreciate in a long work session.

The Princeton HX-12 comes with a cable that plugs directly into the IBM PC, ready to burst forth into 16 superb colors. All at a suggested retail price ($695) that's a pleasure for sore eyes and overworked budgets.

Apple IIe users: call us to learn how you, too, can now enjoy the visible superiority of the Princeton HX-12.

Ask your local dealer for a demonstration and let your eyes decide. Or call us at 800-221-1490 for more information and the name of your nearest dealer.

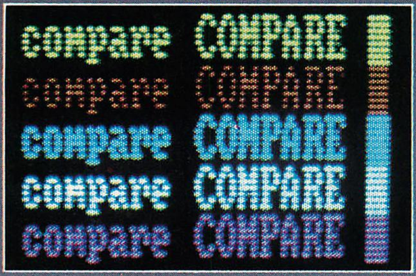
If you're ready to move up to color, graduate to the Princeton HX-12. It's right at the head of its class.

PGS **Princeton Graphic Systems**

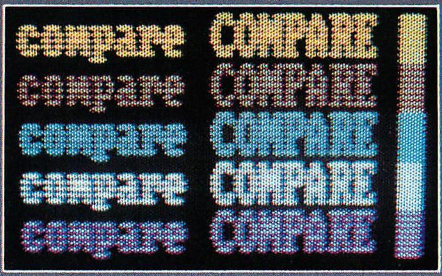
1101-I State Road Princeton New Jersey 08540
609 683-1660 TLX:6857009 PGS Prin.
800-221-1490

CIRCLE NO. 188 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DON'T COMPROMISE:

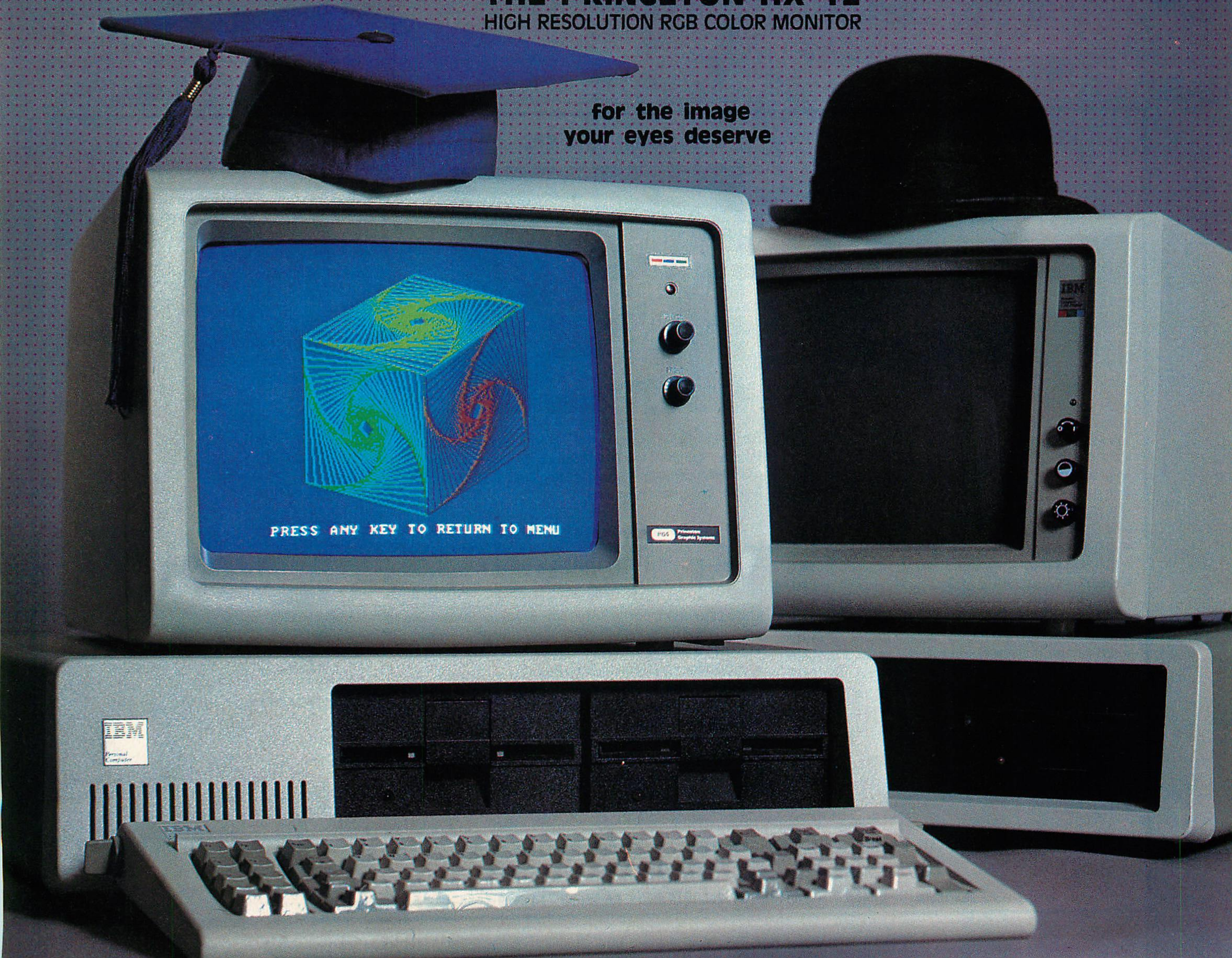


OURS: .31 mm dot pitch, 80 column text.



THEIRS: .43 mm dot pitch, 80 column text.

THE PRINCETON HX-12
HIGH RESOLUTION RGB COLOR MONITOR



(continued from page 126)

screen is

change	23 to 15	5D to 8E
	3B to FD	5E to 27
	3E to 33	7B to 81
	40 to E1	7C to 94
	5B to 9A	7D to 84
	5C to 99	7E to E6

All of the numbers in this list are in hexadecimal; the number on the left is the original ASCII.COM value; that on the right the replacement value, determined as described above.

Once the screen customizer DEUTSCH.COM has been prepared, it is only necessary to enter the command DEUTSCH at the beginning of an editing session (*before* loading *WordStar*). The disk containing the actual screen customizer can then be set aside. The NORMAL.COM and DISPLAY-.COM files, however, must remain available, most conveniently on the same disk as *WordStar*.

Limits On Screen Customizing

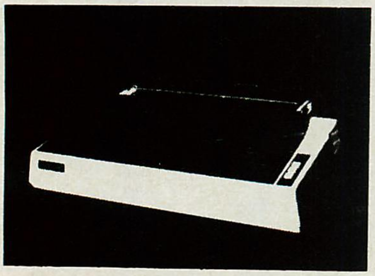
The particular inventory of the PC

THE PC'S CHARACTER SET MAKES IT POSSIBLE TO PREPARE TABLES FOR A GREAT MANY PRINTWHEEL SEQUENCES, AS LONG AS THE ROMAN ALPHABET FORMS THE BASIS FOR THE TARGET LANGUAGE'S WRITING SYSTEM.

character set makes it possible to prepare tables for a great many printwheels, as long as the Roman alphabet forms the basis for the target language's writing system. For example, the QUME wheels MULTI, FRANCE, SVERIGE, DANMARK, SCHWEIZ, NEDERLAND, ESPANA, ITALIA, etc. can be reproduced almost without compromise; other sequences, such as WP, LEGAL, and OCR-A, can each be given a usable screen inventory, although some changes are required. Similar matches are possible with the products of other printwheel producers.

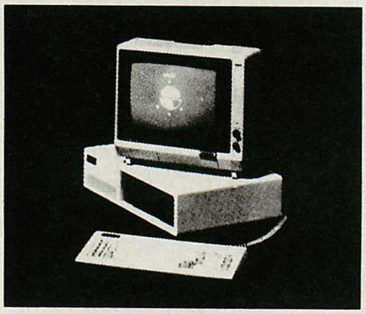
One useful feature of the way in which printwheel manufacturers prepare their wheels is that it is almost always possible to use a foreign printwheel but still type the text in English: the special charac-

EPSON & NEC PRINTERS



- NEC 3550 ... CALL
- NEC 3510, 3515, 3520, 3525, & 3530 ... CALL
- NEC 7710, 7715, 7720, 7725, & 7730 ... CALL
- EPSON FX Series ... CALL
- EPSON MX-100, 80, & F/T w/GRAFTRAX + ... CALL
- GEMINI 10 ... $ 355, GEMINI 15 ... $499
- C.ITOH 8510 Parallel or Serial ... CALL
- C.ITOH 1550 Parallel or Serial ... CALL
- C. ITOH F10-40 and F10-55 Par. or Ser. ... CALL
- OKIDATA 82A ... $425
- OKIDATA 83A, 84A ... CALL
- OKIDATA 92, 93, 2350, & 2410 ... CALL
- TALLY MT160 ... $799
- TALLY MT1602, MT1605, MT1802 & MT1805 ... CALL
- DIABLO 630 ... CALL • DIABLO 620 ... $989
- IDS 80 and 132 PRISM Printers ... CALL
- QUME SPRINT 11/40 and others ... CALL
- ANADEX ADX-9500 and others ... CALL
- BROTHERS HR-1 ... CALL
- COMREX CR-1 Serial or Parallel ... CALL
- DAISYWRITER 200 w/48K Buffer ... CALL
- TOSHIBA P1350-P or P1350-S ... $1595
- SILVER-REED EXP550-P or EXP550-S ... CALL
- SMITH-CORONA TP-1 and others ... CALL
- TRANSTAR 315 ... CALL

COLUMBIA DATA MPC



COLUMBIA System Includes: IBM* COMPATIBLE Dual 320K Floppies, 128K RAM, Two RS-232 Serial ports, Centronic Printer port, IBM Compatible Keyboard, Hi-Res Color Graphics Card, Green or Amber Monitor and more.

$3,000 IBM* Software bundle Including: Perfect Writer, Speller, Calc, Filer, Graphs, Communications Support, Space Commanders Col. Tutor, Diagnostics, BASICA, MACRO Assembler & MS-DOS ... COLUMBIA LOW TOTAL PRICE ... CALL

OTHER COMPUTERS

- SANYO MBC-1000 with Bundle Software ... $1595
- SANYO MPC-3000 with Bundled Software ... CALL
- NEC PC-8001A, PC-8012A, PC-8031A, JB-1201, PC-8023 w/Software (NEC SYSTEM) ... $2495
- NEC APC SYSTEM 16 bit ... CALL
- EAGLE II Business Computer ... $2495
- EAGLE III Business Computer ... $3395
- EAGLE IV Business Computer ... $4995
- EAGLE 1630 Computer ... $5995

ALL EAGLE CUPs Includes Software Bundles

COLOR RGB MONITORS

- NEC JC-1203DH(A) Hi-Res RGB ... $599
- NEC JB-1201 Green ... CALL
- AMDEK Hi-Res RGB and others ... CALL
- PRINCTON GRAPHICS Hi-Res RGB ... CALL
- TAXAN Hi-Res RGB and others ... CALL

MODEMS

- HAYES SMARTMODEM (300 BAUD) ... $227
- HAYES SMARTMODEM (300 & 1200) ... CALL
- HAYES CHRONOGRAPH ... $199
- NOVATION J-CAT ... $120
- NOVATION 212 AUTO-CAT ... CALL
- SIGNALMAN MARK I and others ... CALL
- U.D.S. Series Modems ... CALL

IBM SOFTWARE

- MICROPRO WORDSTAR ... $265
- MICROPRO SPELLSTAR/MAILMERGE ... CALL
- MICROPRO CALSTAR ... CALL
- ASHTON-TATE D-BASE II ... CALL
- I U S EASY WRITER II ... $235
- I U S EASY SPELLER ... CALL
- I U S ACCOUNTING Series and Others ... CALL
- PEACHTREE Software ... CALL
- MICROSOFT Software ... CALL
- LOTUS 1,2,3 ... CALL
- CONTINENTAL HOME ACCOUNTANT PLUS ... CALL

IBM CARDS

- 64K MEMORY Exp. to 256K ... $249
- Multi Fun. w/Memory Exp. to 256K ... CALL
- Multi Fun. w/Memory Exp. to 512K ... CALL
- 6 Multi Fun. w/Clock Calender ... CALL
- Hi-Res Color Graphics & B/W Monitor ... CALL
- OTHER IBM* CARDS and CABLES ... CALL

CALL 7 DAYS (800) 854-8498 Calif. (714) 545-2216

COOSOL, INC. P.O. 2642 COSTA MESA, CA 92626-2642

COMPUTER BARON 3017 HARBOR BLVD. COSTA MESA, CA 92626 714 979-2488

CIRCLE NO. 133 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ters are always assigned to little-used keys, like { or #, and never to regular alphabetic characters. Thus, an English text about a French topic can be written normally, but still have the correct accents and characters available for citations in French.

Because the characters are not in the PC inventory, the system described here will not customize the screen for Japanese, Russian, or other non-Roman-based writing systems. Users with special requirements not discussed here can determine for themselves the usefulness of the screen customizer system by inspecting the printwheel or character set they would like to use and comparing it to the character set built into the PC.

The screen customizer will also affect the menus generated by *WordStar*. This can be helpful as a reminder of the customized status of the screen; however, it may interfere with your ability to read the menus and messages if the translation table has been edited radically.

QUME SEQUENCES MULTI, FRANCE, SVERIGE, DANMARK, SCHWEIZ, NEDERLAND, ESPANA, ITALIA CAN BE PRODUCED ALMOST WITHOUT COMPROMISE.

Final Comment

Although the implementation of a screen customizer for the PC may be new, many PC users will find the concepts discussed here fairly basic. However, for the humanities scholar working in Medieval French or Old English, this is probably not the case. Therefore, a copy of the three programs described here will be provided to those sending a 5¼" DD disk and a stamped return mailer to the address shown at the end of the article. Comments on applications, compatibility, problems, etc. are also invited. □

Figures accompanying this article to be found on pages 196, 199.

Daniel Brink is a Professor of English at Arizona State University. His mailing address is Department of English, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287.

OUR NEW HALF-HEIGHT SYSTEM FOR THE IBM PC®

Now you can double your PC's internal storage capacity. Floppy Disk Services has top quality half-height disk drives and everything you need to install them easily. Choose either two or four half-height drives (320K per drive) or for the XT, two half-heights plus a hard disk. An energy efficient direct drive DC motor powers the system. We supply a mounting kit with each two-drive system purchased, along with clear, simple instructions.

These drives are manufactured by Shugart, and come with a full one year warranty. Our prices are always exceptionally low. Call Floppy Disk Services today for prices and specs! Dealer inquiries invited.

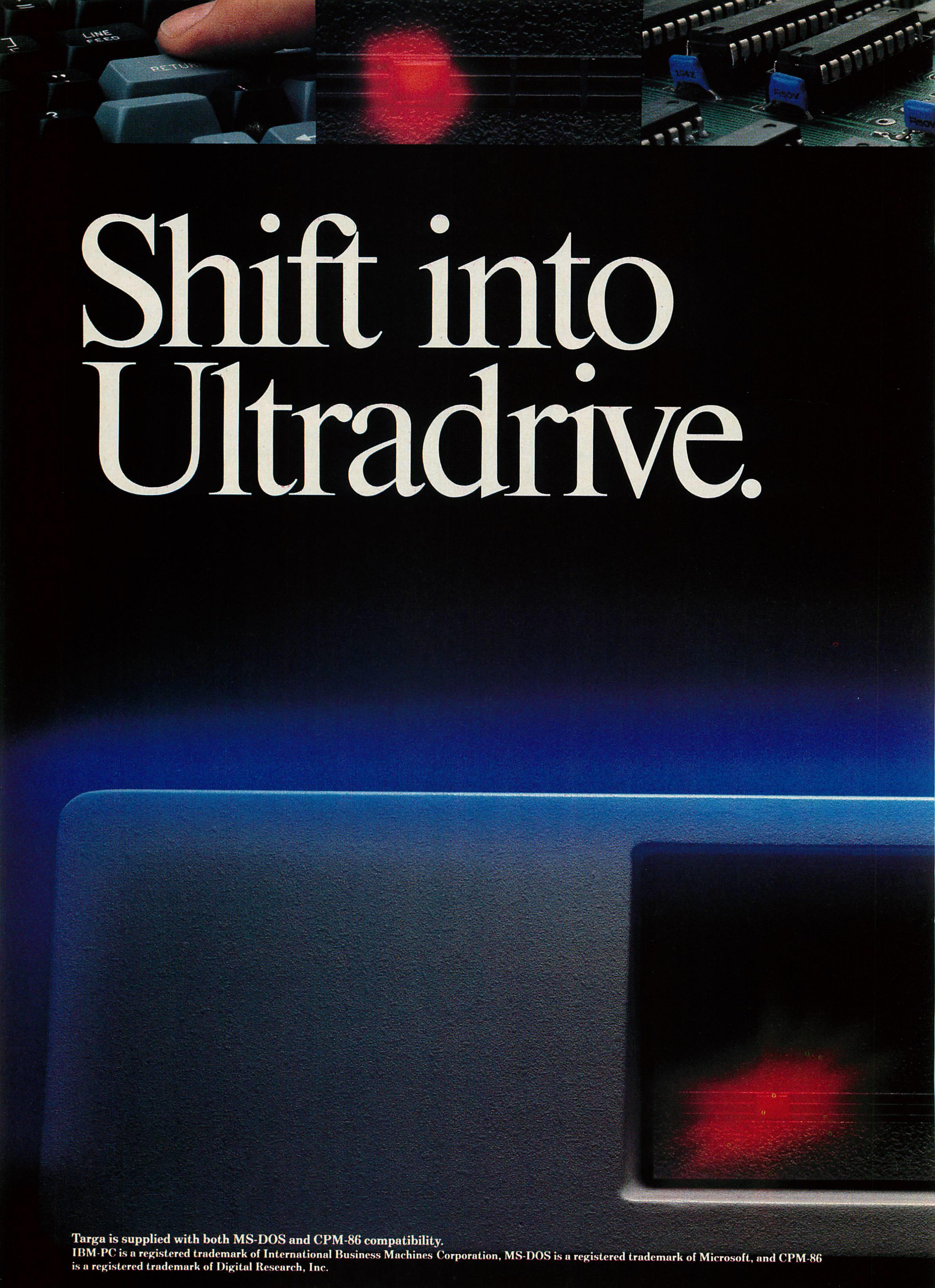
IBM PC is a trademark of IBM Corp.

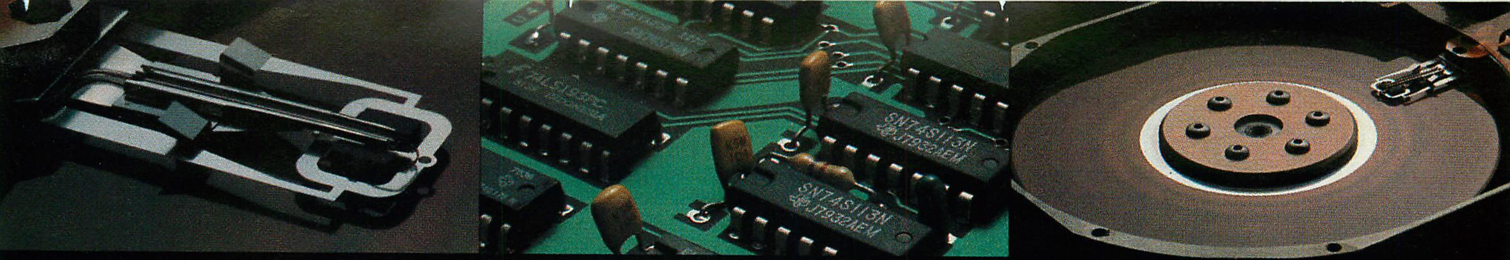
Outside NJ, call (800) 233-0306
In NJ, call (609) 799-4440

Floppy Disk Services, Inc. 741 Alexander Rd., Princeton, NJ 08540

FLOPPY DISK SERVICES INC. ™

CIRCLE NO. 148 ON READER SERVICE CARD


LINE FEED
RETURN
Shift into Ultradrive.
Targa is supplied with both MS-DOS and CPM-86 compatibility.
IBM-PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation, MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft, and CPM-86 is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.



Targa®: The ultimate mass storage machine for your IBM®-PC.

With up to 30 megabytes of hard disk capacity, you can handle data bases that would fill phone-books. And access, process, and update that data in seconds.

Which, after all, is what serious personal computing is all about.

The Purr of Performance.

Targa is one beautiful piece of engineering.

Fast. Data glides in and out at 5 million bits per second.

Quiet. Even with disks spinning at 3600 rpm inside.

And solid. Which is why Targa carries a warranty few others would dare to offer. 24 full months.

Automatic Is Standard.

Just plug the Targa into your PC, and you're ready to go.

Targa comes with plain English instructions and plenty of software. Easy to use, clearly documented programs help you transfer data in and out, use powerful system utilities, and diagnose problems.

The Luxury Model At Economy Prices.

The best way to order a Targa is right from the CMC factory in Seattle, one of the world's oldest microcomputer hard disk manufacturers. You pay considerably less than you would for a lesser system sold at a computer store.

Powerful standalone Targa mass storage systems start at $1550.

Targa 50	5 megabyte models from $1550
Targa 100	10 megabyte models from $1890
Targa 150	15 megabyte models from $2190

Prices include shipping and handling. Call for prices on expanded capacity models.

Take A Test Drive.

No risk.

We'll ship your Targa factory direct. Then give you 30 days to make sure you're satisfied. If not, we'll refund your full purchase price. Plus your return postage costs.

To reach our professional sales staff, call toll free, **800-426-2963.** (In Washington, dial **206-885-1600.**)

You can charge the Targa to any major credit card. Or you can send a check, money order, or wire transfer. Your Targa will arrive within days.

And your IBM-PC will get a much needed boost in mass storage horsepower.

TARGA BY CMC

CIRCLE NO. 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH NEWS

(continued from page 23)

KnowledgeMan®
MDBS III®

KnowledgeMan® and MDBSIII®, both products of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc. are now integrated, giving developers the capability of building extremely flexible decision support systems to meet the needs of a variety of end-users. KnowledgeMan is an information management system, and MDBS III is a post-relational data base management system. Both systems are available for the PC.

KnowledgeMan includes relational data management, ad hoc inquiry (based on IBM's SQL/DS®, statistical analysis, third generation spreadsheet analysis, printed forms management, screen I/O forms handling with special effects, and customized modeling with a built-in structured programming language. All of these KnowledgeMan features are integrated.

MDBSIII, a full-scale, post-relational DBMS, has the extensive facilities of leading mainframe DBMSs. It handles data integration, data compression, data security and integrity, physical data protection, multi-user capabilities, and more.

Together, MDBSIII and KnowledgeMan support extensive distributed decision support systems on micros. Drawing on data held in a central integrated data base, up to 127 multiple users can concurrently and selectively access information for localized decision support processing with KnowledgeMan.

Suggested retail price for KnowledgeMan: $500. It is available for PCDOS®, MSDOS®, and CO/M-86®. MDBS III starts at $2,800.

KNOWLEDGEMAN

Micro Data Base Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 248
Lafayette, IN 47902
317-463-2581

CIRCLE NO. 293 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MDBS III

International Software Enterprises, Inc.
85 Algonquin Road, Suite 400
Arlington Heights, IL 60005
800-323-3629

CIRCLE NO. 294 ON READER SERVICE CARD

News of new products or services for the PC is of great interest to PC Tech Journal, and should be sent to us for consideration in Tech News pages. Press releases should be sent to PC Tech Journal, The World Trade Center, Suite 211, Baltimore, Maryland 21202.

8087 SUPPORT FROM MICROWARE

87FORTRAN/RTOS™ is a full ANSI-77 subset with 8087 extensions. It generates in line 8087 code allowing use of all 8087 data types, including 32, 64 and 80 bit reals and 64 bit integers. The complete subset I/O is supported including Internal and External Files and List Directed I/O. Exceptions allow the generation of recursive subroutines, interrupt handlers and can cause interrupts from FORTRAN. 87FORTRAN/RTOS uses the Intel large memory model, allowing data/code structures which utilize the full megabyte. The compiler provides direct access to 8088 ports and supports logical operations on 8 and 16 bit operands normally treated in assembly language. 87FORTRAN/RTOS is ideal for applications which are number intensive or control hardware. 95% of all "main frame" size programs compile and run without extensive editing. The price includes support for one year and RTOS....... **$1350**

87PASCAL/RTOS™ is the most powerful compiler available to PC users at this time. It is an ISO-Standard Pascal, with 8087-8088 exceptions. These make it possible to use all the 8087 data types directly, while generating modules in one of the three Intel Memory Models. Modules produced using different memory models can be interfaced and linked. This gives the user complete control of the memory model/speed trade off characteristic of iAPX cpu's. All exceptions to the ISO definition are clearly marked with a grey background in a manual which is a standard of the industry, and more readable than many tutorials. The compiler makes it possible to cause or handle interrupts. It also reads ports and performs all the tasks necessary to control iAPX-86 hardware. Use of 87PASCAL guarantees you upward compatibility with future Intel processors and languages. Includes RTOS........... **$1350**

RTOS™ — Real Time Operating System

RTOS is a MicroWare configured version of iRMX-86, Intel's legendary real time operating system. This DOS is entirely re-entrant and provides many features found only on mainframes. It includes the Intel Assembler, ASM-86, which supports the 8086, 8087, 8088 and 80186. All modules produced by the compilers or ASM-86 are combined, loaded and managed with the Utilities LINK-86, LOC-86 and LIB-86. These products make it possible to load modules anywhere in RAM, and resolve external references between runtime modules. Overlays with a single root job are supported by the linker. Binding of modules is accomplished at link or load time. RTOS/ASM-86/LINK-86/LOC-86/LIB-86 .... **$600**

MicroWare 8087 Products

87MACRO™ - the key to writing 8087 assembly language routines using the IBM assembler. It contains a complete library of standard 8087 routines................ **$150**

87BASIC™ - includes patches for BASCOM.COM, BASCOM.LIB and BASRUN.EXE and the MicroWare 8087 runtime routines **$150**

87PASCAL™/87FORTRAN™ - 8087 libraries and IBM compiler patches, either for.............................. **$150**

BAS87+™ or PAS+87™ - libraries of 8087 primitives which make it possible to write assembly-like routines in Basic or Pascal, either for **$50**

87FASTPAK™ - includes your choice of one MicroWare runtime library, the 87/88 Guide, an 8087, and installation instructions............................. **$375**

8087 CHIP - plus chapter five of the guide................................. **CALL**

87/88GUIDE - an excellent tutorial on writing 87/88 code and interfacing it with compilers-full of code that runs!.......... **$30**

SuperSoft Fortran 340
SuperSoft 87 drivers...................... 50
MATRIXPAK.............................. 100
Microsoft Fortran 2.0..................... 340
Microsoft Pascal 2.0...................... 340
Microsoft Business Basic Compiler...... 495
CI/C86 345
64K Ram sets 64
64K Quadramboard 299
256K MWRamboard 275

Micro Ware
P.O. Box 79
Kingston, MA
02364
(617) 746-7341

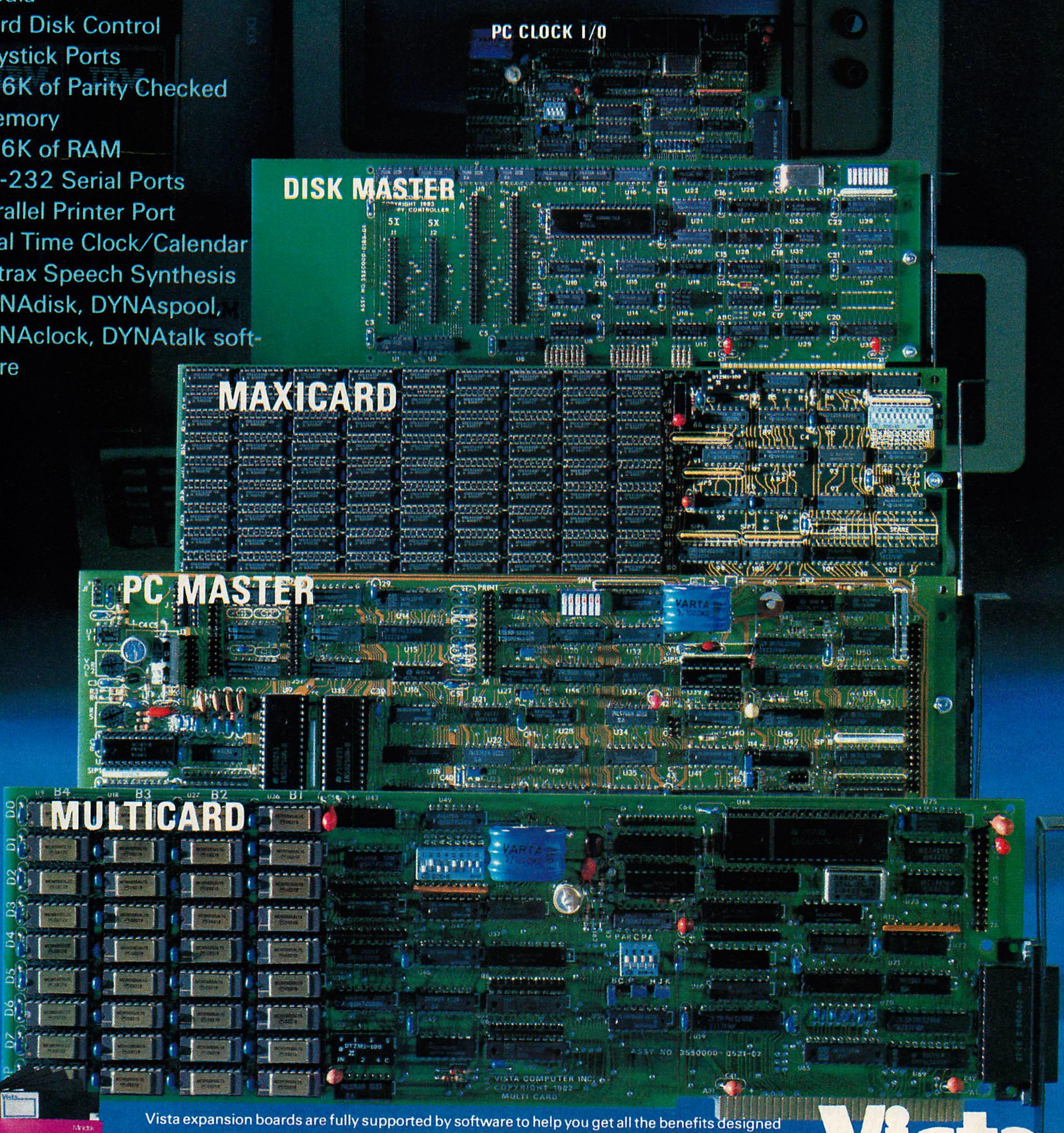
You Can Talk To Us!

CIRCLE NO. 174 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Expanding Your PC™ or XT™?
ASK for Vista

CHECK THESE FEATURES

- Multiple Floppy Disk Control - interface 5 1/4" and 8" media
- Hard Disk Control
- Joystick Ports
- 256K of Parity Checked Memory
- 576K of RAM
- RS-232 Serial Ports
- Parallel Printer Port
- Real Time Clock/Calendar
- Votrax Speech Synthesis
- DYNAdisk, DYNAspool, DYNAclock, DYNAtalk software



Vista expansion boards are fully supported by software to help you get all the benefits designed into the boards. Our DYNAdisk, DYNAspool, DYNAdos, DYNAclock, DYNAtalk, and Hard Disk interface software are supplied on 5-1/4" floppy diskettes. Appropriate diskettes are supplied with each board having the compatible feature. The software gives you the operational routines to achieve full serviceability from your expansion investment.

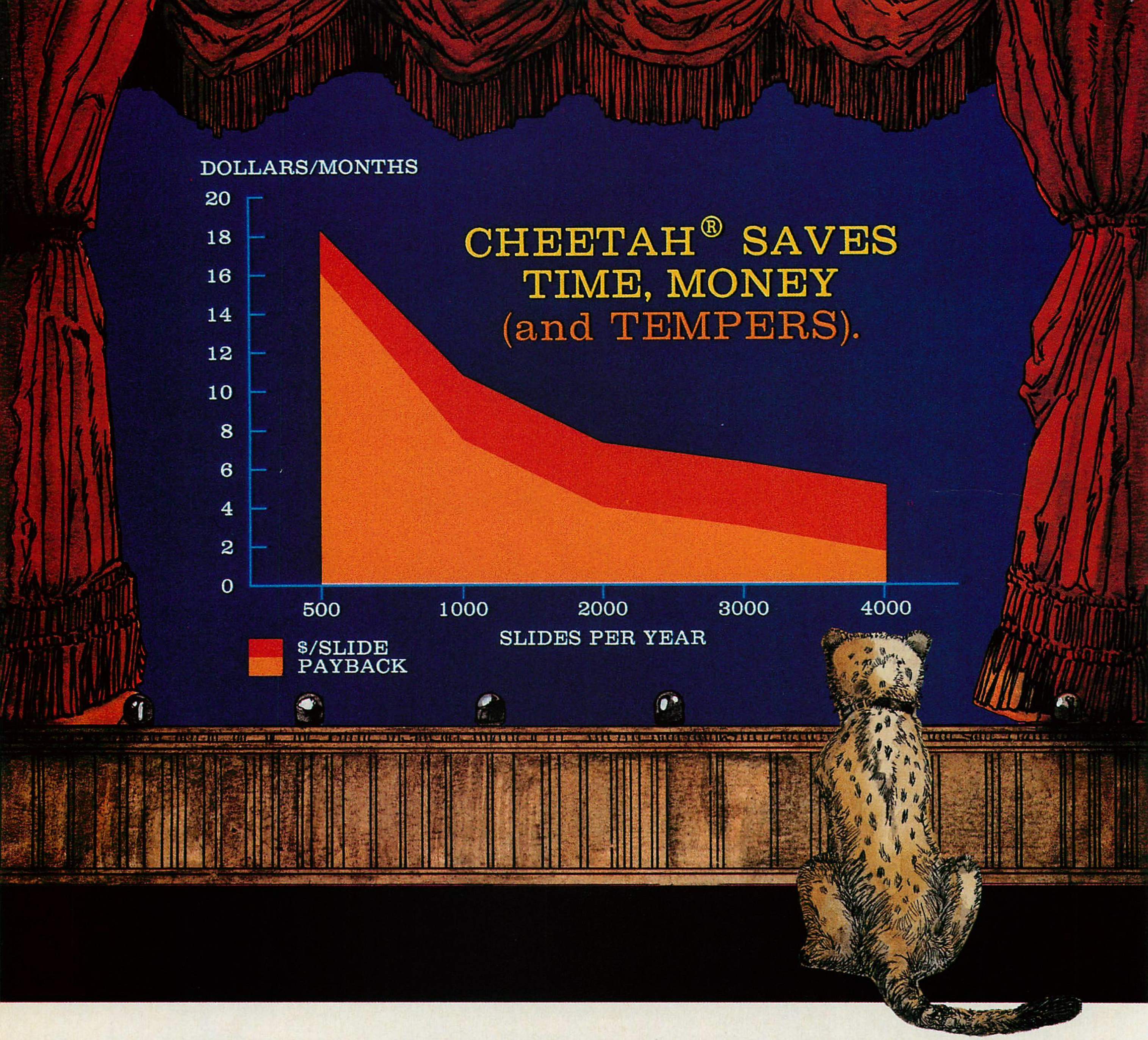
Your Vista Dealer has more details on our fine family of expansion boards and floppy disk drive systems. See him for a full listing of Vista's economical, high quality products.

For the Vista Dealer or Distributor nearest you - call our Vista Sales lines.

Vista
COMPUTER COMPANY, INC.
1317 East Edinger Avenue
Santa Ana, California 92705
(714) 953-0523 (800) 854-8017
Telex 910-595-1565

CIRCLE NO. 101 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM, PC, XT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.



Lets you create pie, bar, line, scatter graphs, maps, symbols, text, move, shrink, expand, and much, much more.

With CHEETAH, you can create color information graphics very quickly — seven minutes to create a pie chart from scratch, two minutes to change it. CHEETAH is menu driven — with a very friendly and flexible menu — no previous dp experience required.

CHEETAH is available as an upgrade for your IBM PC for less than $7K or as a standalone system (including the PC) for less than $13K. Screen resolutions range from 320 × 200, 640 × 480 or 1024 × 768, with 16 colors viewable. CHEETAH supports a wide variety of film and hard copy outputs; 35mm, all Polaroid formats, plotter, ink jet printers, plus CHEETAH will interface by telephone to the powerful GENIGRAPHICS® film recorder, giving you the option to get 2000 × 2000 slides for that SPECIAL presentation.

Since CENTEC is an IBM Personal Computer Value Added Dealer, you know that your total IBM PC system will be warranteed and serviced by CENTEC ... at IBM standards.

Write or call for more information: CHEETAH Graphics, CENTEC Corp., 11260 Roger Bacon Drive, Reston, VA 22090. (703) 471-6300.

IBM is a registered TM IBM Corporation
Polaroid is a registered TM of the Polaroid Corporation
Genigraphics is a registered TM of Genigraphics Corporation


Cheetah performance at P.C.* prices.

***(Pussycat)**

CENTEC
BUSINESS GRAPHICS
An authorized IBM Personal Computer Value Added Dealer

CIRCLE NO. 121 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(continued from page 46)

Color with High Resolution Graphics

Remember that in 640 by 200 graphics, each pixel is represented by a single bit in the display buffer. Each pixel has two states, '0' and '1', which ordinarily display as black and white, respectively. The horizontal resolution of most composite displays is many fewer than 640 dots, in fact it's closer to 300. This means that two adjacent pixels in 640 dot mode will appear as a single brighter dot rather than as two distinct dots.

With the color burst enabled (mode bit 2 set to '0'), a composite color monitor or receiver will interpret portions of the high frequency video signal as color information, giving rise to "artifact" or "false" colors. Groups of four adjacent pixels can be treated as one large pixel with 16 possible color values. These artifact colors are not the same as the 16 "true" IRGB colors (see photograph 1). The artifact colors formed by each of the 16 four-bit values, aligned on half-byte boundaries, are shown in photograph 2.

The qualifications mentioned above are two: this is not really *high resolution* color, because only 160 effective pixels are possible per line, and it only works on composite monitors or TV sets. Even so, the results are quite pleasing and very simple to achieve, even from BASIC.

The first step is to enable the color burst signal, by setting mode register bit 2 to '0'. In BASIC this should be possible with a SCREEN 2,0 statement, but it isn't; BASIC ignores the color burst parameter for high resolution mode. The manual even states that "since black and white are the only colors in high resolution graphics (mode = 2), this parameter will not have much effect." The parameter may have no effect, but the colors are just over the rainbow. Enter the following little BASIC program, RUN it, then LIST it.

```
10 '-- Set Up High Resolution
       Graphics
15 '-- With 16 Colors
20 MODESAVE = &H465
25 MODEREG = &H3D8
30 BWENABLE = &H04
35 DEF SEG = 0
40 SCREEN 2,0 '-- Set High Res
      Graphics
45 MODE=PEEK(MODE-SAVE)
      AND NOT BWENABLE
50 POKE MODESAVE, MODE
55 OUT MODEREG, MODE
```

Table 7 — 6845 Register Values for Standard Modes
(All values are in decimal)

	Register	Units	R/W	40×25 Alpha	80×25 Alpha	320/640×200 Graphics
00	Horizontal Total	Char	W	56	113	56
01	Horizontal Displayed	Char	W	40	80	40
02	Horiz. Sync Position	Char	W	45	90	45
03	Horiz. Sync Width	Char	W	10	10	10
04	Vertical Total	Char Row	W	31	31	127
05	Vert. Total Adjust	Scan Line	W	6	6	6
06	Vertical Displayed	Char Row	W	25	25	100
07	Vert. Sync Position	Char Row	W	28	28	112
08	Interlace Mode	---	W	2	2	2
09	Max Scan Line Addr.	Scan Line	W	7	7	1
10	Cursor Start	Scan Line	W	6	6	6
11	Cursor End	Scan Line	W	7	7	7
12	Start Addr. (High)	---	W	0	0	0
13	Start Addr. (Low)	---	W	0	0	0
14	Cursor Addr. (High)	---	R/W	--	--	--
15	Cursor Addr. (Low)	---	R/W	--	--	--
16	Light Pen (High)	---	R	--	--	--
17	Light Pen (Low)	---	R	--	--	--

EACH PIXEL HAS TWO STATES, '0' AND '1', WHICH ORDINARILY DISPLAY AS BLACK AND WHITE.

Table 8 — 6845 Register Values for Alpha-Graphics

(All values are in decimal)

	Register	Units	R/W	40×50 80×50	80×50 160×50	80×100 160×100
00	Horizontal Total	Char	W	56	113	113
01	Horizontal Displayed	Char	W	40	80	80
02	Horiz. Sync Position	Char	W	45	90	90
03	Horiz. Sync Width	Char	W	10	10	10
04	Vertical Total	Char Row	W	63	63	127
05	Vert. Total Adjust	Scan Line	W	6	6	6
06	Vertical Displayed	Char Row	W	50	50	100
07	Vert. Sync Position	Char Row	W	56	56	112
08	Interlace Mode	---	W	2	2	2
09	Max Scan Line Addr.	Scan Line	W	3	3	1
10	Cursor Start	Scan Line	W	32	32	32
11	Cursor End	Scan Line	W	0	0	0
12	Start Addr. (High)	---	W	0	0	0
13	Start Addr. (Low)	---	W	0	0	0
14	Cursor Addr. (High)	---	R/W	--	--	--
15	Cursor Addr. (Low)	---	R/W	--	--	--
16	Light Pen (High)	---	R	--	--	--
17	Light Pen (Low)	---	R/W	--	--	--

Notes:

1. Standard widths (40 and 80) use character code &H20 (blandk) to fill entire 8×N pixel character block. Double widths (80 and 160) use character codes &HDE or &HDD to have independent control over foreground and background 4×N pixel blocks.

2. R10 is set to 32 to disable cursor display.

SOME BASIC KNOWLEDGE OF THE WAY TELEVISION IMAGES ARE FORMED ON THE SCREEN IS NECESSARY TO FULLY UNDERSTAND THE OPERATION OF THE DISPLAY ADAPTER.

Those hard to read, irridescent characters are the first evidence of artifact colors. To see them under more controlled conditions, we can fill a portion of the screen with one of the 16 color patterns and see a uniform patch of color. The most direct method is to POKE right into the display buffer.

```
100 '-- Fill Upper Left Corner
        of 640x200 Screen
110 '-- With 80x20 Color Block
120 DEF SEG = &HB800
130 LOCATE 23,1: INPUT
        "COLOR: ",C
140 C = C AND &HF
150 CC = C * &H10 + C
160 FOR SCANLINEPAIR
        = 0 TO 9
170 EVENLINEADDRESS =
        SCANLINEPAIR * 80
180 ODDLINEADDRESS =
        EVENLINEADDRESS
        + &H2000
190 FOR BYTEOFFSET = 0
        TO 9
200 POKE EVENLINEAD-
        DRESS + BYTEOFF-
        SET, CC
210 POKE ODDLINEAD-
        DRESS + BYTEOFFSET,
        CC
220 NEXT BYTEOFFSET
230 NEXT SCANLINE
240 GOTO 130
```

Lines 140 and 150 take the input color number, mask it to 4 bits, and replicate it into both halves — or *nibbles* — of the byte. The loop at line 160 runs for ten pairs of scan lines, first calculating the starting address in the display buffer for the even and odd members of the current pair. In 640 dot graphics, 80 bytes of 8 pixels each make up one scan line, and odd lines are displaced by exactly half the buffer from their even counterparts. The inner loop at line 190 stores 10 bytes of the pattern into each line. The exact colors will vary from display to display and can be adjusted with the hue or tint control on the set.

QUANTUM'S MULTI-TASKING, MULTI-USER REAL-TIME DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM FOR THE IBM PC.

$650

THE QUANTUM SYSTEM FEATURES . . .

THE MULTI-TASKING MULTI-USER REAL-TIME MESSAGE-PASSING OPERATING SYSTEM (QNX)*

FASTER, SMALLER AND BETTER THAN UNIX!**

- ☐ Up to 250 Simultaneous tasks
- ☐ Either Four or Sixteen simultaneous users (specify on order entry)
- ☐ Code sharing and re-entrancy
- ☐ 16-level task priorities
- ☐ Alterable time-slicing
- ☐ 1-megabyte memory management
- ☐ Device independent input/output
- ☐ Disk-loadable drivers
- ☐ Davong & Genii Drivers standard
- ☐ Ramdisks standard
- ☐ Disk-loadable command shell
- ☐ Pipes in the shell
- ☐ Task Creation
  - Create a new task
  - Fork (make exact copy of a task)
  - Transform to new task
- ☐ Inter-Task Communication
  - Messages: Send, Receive & Reply
  - Ports: Attach, Detach & Signal
- ☐ 9.6KB Real-Time
- ☐ Command recall & Re-execute
- ☐ Type-ahead & command line editing
- ☐ Serial & Parallel printer support
- ☐ Printer spooling

THE QUANTUM C COMPILER & 8086/8087 ASSEMBLER
Full Kernighan & Ritchie V7

FILE SYSTEM

- ☐ Hierarchical file structure limited only by disk storage availability
- ☐ Time & date stamping of all files
- ☐ 16-character file and directory names
- ☐ User, File, Directory & Disk Security Record Locking via "Agent" tasks
- ☐ Multiple readers but one writer
- ☐ Random file input/output
- ☐ 32-megabytes per logical drive (8 total)

FULL SCREEN EDITOR

- ☐ Memory resident, Ultra-Fast
- ☐ 256 column window
- ☐ Insert, block copy, move & delete
- ☐ Autosave
- ☐ Word-wrap & autofill
- ☐ Powerful pattern matching and replacement
- ☐ Global commands and extensive macro capabilities
- ☐ Complete keyboard translation
- ☐ Color card supported
- ☐ The Quantum Line Editor is a subset

SYSTEM UTILITIES INCLUDE

- ☐ General listing & sorting
- ☐ Backup files by date, time & pattern
- ☐ Async Communications to 9.6KB
  - "TALK" to mainframes or micros
  - Secure (CRC, block re-send)
- ☐ Read and Write PC DOS files
- ☐ Debugger
- ☐ On-line command syntax help

*QNX is a trademark of Quantum Software Systems, Ltd. **UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE: (800) 538-8157, ext. 926 • (800) 672-3470, ext. 926 (In California)

ADDITIONAL QUANTUM COMPILERS

All compilers use the INTEL 8087 coprocessor for floating point calculations
Separate compilation & cross linking, link modules from different languages for rapid system development
Single large shared library
Simple library update mechanism which allows new modules to be added using the editor alone

DOC – TEXT FORMATTER
A powerful imbedded text processing system
Recursive, macro extendable
Form letter and mailing list capabilities

BASIC (Compatible with PC Basic)	$300.00
FORTRAN (ANSI 77)	$300.00
PASCAL (With full extensions)	$300.00
INTEL 8087 COPROCESSOR	$250.00
MANUALS	$100.00
ON-LINE SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION	$100.00
SOURCE FOR THE SHELL	$100.00
ANNUAL SYSTEM UPGRADE	$200.00
DOC – TEXT FORMATTER	$300.00

QUANTUM SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, INC.
7219 Shea Court
San Jose, California 95139
Tel: (408) 629-9402

I am a ☐User ☐Dealer ☐Distributor
☐Please send me a brochure

Name ____________ Title ____________
Company ____________
Address ____________
City ____________ State ______ Zip ______

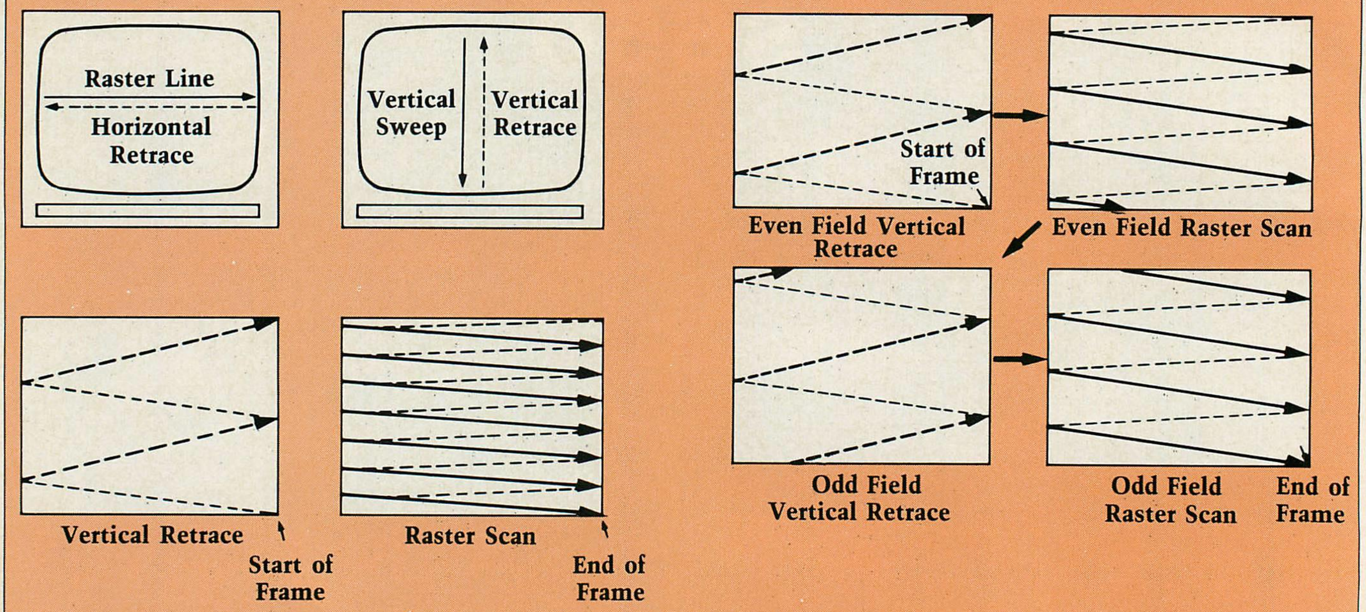
QUANTUM SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, LTD.
P.O. Box 5318, Station "F"
Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K2C 3H5
Tel: (613) 235-4297

I am a ☐User ☐Dealer ☐Distributor
☐Please send me a brochure

Name ____________ Title ____________
Company ____________
Address ____________
City ____________ State ______ Zip ______

CIRCLE NO. 192 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Figure 4: Raster Scanning Patterns



A. The independent horizontal and vertical sweeps of the elector beam generate a regular raster pattern when they are snychronized by the CRT timing circuits.

B. When alternate fields are delayed by half the horizontal time interval, an interlaced raster pattern results.

Another method for filling a rectangular area with a color pattern uses the LINE statement to draw vertical lines in adjacent columns, skipping columns where the color code has a '0' bit. This is somewhat faster than POKEing, and allows us to deal in pixel coordinates rather than buffer addresses, a welcome simplification that avoids the messy business of interleaving scan lines. The following subroutine assumes a coordinate system of 160x200 and fills a block specified by its upper left and lower right corners.

THE COLOR RESULTS ARE QUITE PLEASING AND VERY SIMPLE TO ACHIEVE, EVEN FROM BASIC.

```
1000 '-- Fill Block (x1,y1)-
         (x2,y2) with color C
1010 FOR X = X1 TO X2
1020 X4 = X * 4 '--Trans-
         form X to 640 Coords
1030 CMASK = 8
1040 FOR I = 0 TO 3
1050 IF (CMASK AND C)
         = 0 THEN 1080
1060 XC = X4 + I
1070 LINE (XC,Y1)-
         (XC,Y2)
1080 CMASK =
         CMASK / 2
1090   NEXT I
1100 NEXT X
1110 RETURN
```

The program "BOXES" (page 183) displays randomly positioned boxes drawn in high resolution graphics, then PAINTS them with a color pattern using the BASIC 2.0 extension for tiling an area with a repeating pattern. This is much simpler and faster than either of the previous two methods, but requires BASICA version 2.0. A typical display is shown in photograph 3. It might be fun to try variations using circles or arbitrary polygons.

TELEVISION FUNDAMENTALS

Some basic knowledge of the way television images are formed on the screen is necessary to fully understand the operation of the display adapter, and especially the role of the 6845 CRT controller.

The image never really exists all at once on the screen. What you see is the illuminated trail left by a continuously moving electron beam which repeatedly traces a rectangular pattern of regularly spaced horizontal lines, called a *raster*. As the beam moves, its intensity at the instant it passes a point determines the brightness of the picture at that point. Color displays have three beams that move together, but have independently controlled intensities, one for each of the primary colors red, green, and blue.

KNOW YOUR IBM PC LIKE YOU'VE NEVER KNOWN IT BEFORE!

BRADY BOOKWARE has answered your call! Peter Norton, highly-acclaimed author of Norton Utilities, offers an unprecedented look at the "inside" workings of the IBM PC in a new Brady Bookware text so widely acclaimed it's already been excerpted into three of the most popular computer magazines on the market—even before its own publication! Here's the text destined to become "the bible" for PC users everywhere!

You will discover the magic that makes the IBM PC the premier microcomputer for ready, knowledgeable users like yourself. You'll learn the fundamentals behind the Intel 8088 microprocessor (the "brain" of the PC) as well as the "insides"of the PC-DOS operating system with clear explanation of how DOS really works. Also includes:

- The inside workings of diskettes, with programming examples on how to decode intimate information about diskettes
- An introduction to ROM with complete coverage of the service routines provided by ROM
- Plus—an introduction to Assembly and Pascal languages, and a concise section that explains the connection between them!

INSIDE the IBM PC

ACCESS TO ADVANCED FEATURES AND PROGRAMMING

by

PETER NORTON

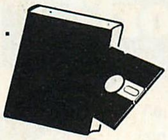
Contents

Fitting Your Wizard's Cap/ The Hardware Story/How The IBM PC Thinks And Remembers/Fundamental DOS/ Laps Around The Track—Inside Diskettes/Access to ROM/Video Access 1—Characters/Video Access 2—Graphics/The Keyboard/Miscellaneous Features—Communications, Speaker and More/The Future

1983/288pp/paper/ISBN 0-89303-556-4/ Title Code D5564-2/$19.95

Accompanying diskette package . . .

Programming Access Tools To Accompany Inside The IBM PC



Contains three diskettes with more than 100 programs, designed to give access to all of the IBM PC's advanced features. Includes:

- DiskLook diskette display program which graphically maps everything on diskette
- Complete copy-protection scheme designed to copy-protect your own diskettes
- Access-routines which allow you to get to every feature of the IBM PC, including all languages of the ROM-BIOS services, and all of DOS services.

1983/book-diskette/
ISBN 0-89303-558-0/
Title Code D5580-8/
$79.95

Book available at all major bookstores. Book/diskette available at your local Computer Store.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

BRADY

Robert J. Brady Co. • Bowie, Maryland 20715 • (301) 262-6300
A PRENTICE-HALL PUBLISHING AND COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY

Yes! Please rush me my choice of the book or the book/ diskette package today! My payment option is noted below.

___ the text . . . Inside the IBM PC: Access To Advanced Features And Programming Applications 1983/288pp/paper/ISBN 0-89303-556-4/Title Code D5564-2/$19.95

___ the book/diskette . . . Programming Access Tools To Accompany Inside the IBM PC 1983/ISBN 0-89303-558-0/Title Code D5580-8/$79.95

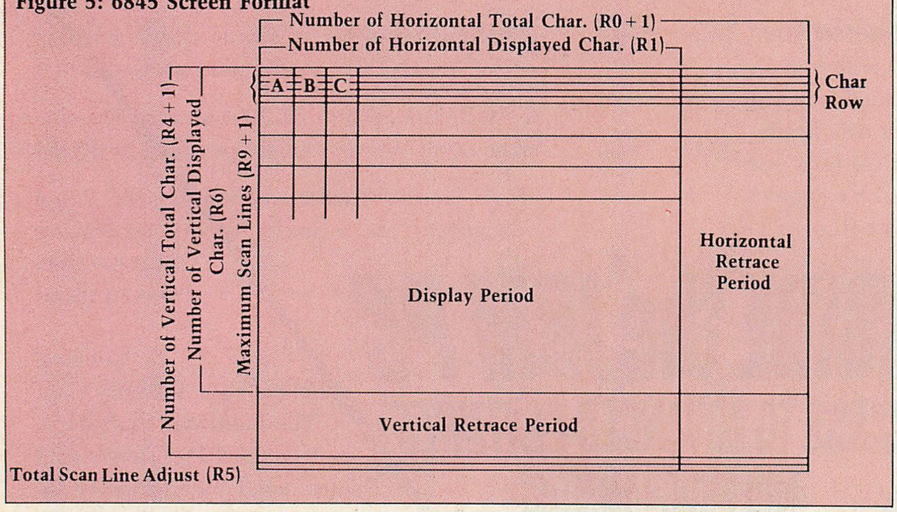
Name ___
Address ___
Signature ___
Phone ___

___ Check/MO attached. I've added $1.95 for postage and handling.
___ Visa ___ Mastercard

Signature ___
Account Number ___
Expiration Date ___

Please add local sales tax.

Figure 5: 6845 Screen Format



A horizontal deflection circuit in the monitor sweeps the beam from the left edge of the screen to the right, then more quickly back to the left. The rightward motion traces a *scan line*, and the leftward return is called the *horizontal retrace*. A similar, but independent, vertical deflection circuit sweeps the beam from the top edge to the bottom and back again. The downward motion is called *vertical sweep*, and the upward return is the *vertical retrace*. When the horizontal and vertical sweeps occur simultaneously and are synchronized, the beam traces a raster on the screen. The scan lines are tilted downward to the right due to the vertical sweep. Figure 4 illustrates these various scanning patterns.

The time from the end of one horizontal or vertical sweep to the end of the next, including the associated retrace, is called the *H-interval* or *V-interval*, respectively. Monitors are designed so that the V-interval is an exact multiple of the H-interval. This makes it possible for the electron beam to start in the lower right corner of the screen, zig-zag its way to the top right corner for the start of another scan of the entire raster, and end up in the lower right corner again to repeat the cycle.

The display adapter must synchronize the horizontal and vertical deflections with each other and the information to be displayed. This is done by means of horizontal and vertical sync pulses, which define the start of the respective retraces, and the video signal, which defines the display intensity and color.

The rate at which the video information changes determines the number of dots, or pixels (picture elements), per scan line. The color graphics adapter operates at a dot rate of either 14.31818 MHz or 7.15909 MHz. Standard U.S. television monitors and receivers make 15,750 complete horizontal scans per second, giving a scan line time of 63.49 microseconds. At the 14 MHz rate that gives 909 potential dots per line, but only 640 are displayed. The remaining time is allocated to the screen border and horizontal retrace interval.

Can your VisiCalc® Sort?

Sort the rows or columns of a VisiCalc spread sheet.

ORIGINAL

Date	Contribution	
2/05/83	$225.00	Jones, R.
2/09/83	$450.00	Billings, J.
2/11/83	$1,500.00	Mares, P.
2/15/83	$390.00	Davis, N.
2/19/83	$2,000.00	Franks, B.
2/23/83	$945.00	Howard, R.

It can with VIS\Bridge/SORT™ from Solutions, Inc.

SORTED BY $ AMOUNT

Date	Contribution	
2/19/83	$2,000.00	Franks, B.
2/11/83	$1,500.00	Mares, P.
2/23/83	$945.00	Howard, R.
2/09/83	$450.00	Billings, J.
2/15/83	$390.00	Davis, N.
2/05/83	$225.00	Jones, R.

The sorted spread sheet still contains all the formulas and values from the unsorted original. Use up to 4 additional keys to break ties or specify secondary sorts. Each key may be alpha or numeric and either ascending or descending.

VIS\Bridge/SORT is available for the Apple® II+ and III, the IBM PC™ and the TRS-80® I, II/12/16, and III. $89 plus $4 shipping and handling from Solutions, Inc. Order 802 229 0368. 97 College St., Box 989, Montpelier, VT 05602. Mastercard and Visa. Dealer inquiries welcomed. Also available: VIS\Bridge/REPORT™ for $79 and VIS\Bridge/DJ™ for $445.

All VIS/Bridge products are trademarks of Solutions, Inc. VisiCalc® is a trademark of VisiCorp. TRS-80® is a trademark of Tandy Corp. IBM PC™ is a trademark of IBM Corp. Apple® is a trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 204 ON READER SERVICE CARD

POWERFUL BUSINESS SOFTWARE

FOR **MS DOS** COMPATIBLE HARDWARE
HARD DISK OR DUAL 320K DRIVE VERSIONS

FEATURES:

- Fully integrated modules
- One or two step billing
- History details kept up to 24 months
- **GRAPHICS**
- **FORECASTING**
- Extensive reporting
- Comprehensive documentation
- Backup by module

ORDER ENTRY

Prepares order

Commits Inventory

Handles complex price structures

Flags credit limits

Prints:

Picking Tickets

Open order reports

Back order reports

Discounts by Customer or Item or combination of both

BILLING

Prints Invoices

Adjusts Inventory levels automatically

Posts sales information to an Invoice Register

Posts to Accounts Receivable Sales Journal

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

Posts cash receipts to Cash Journal

Posts Debit & Credit Memos

Handles a comprehensive customer file

Prints:

Statements at customer option

Detailed and Summary Trial Balances

DISTRIBUTED COMPUTING SYSTEMS

Martha and Randolph Streets
P.O. Box 185
Lombard, Illinois 60148
(312) 495-0121
Dealer Inquiries Invited

CIRCLE NO. 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD

INVENTORY CONTROL

Maintains:

Up to 5 price breaks
Re-order levels with lead times
Stock status depletion selectable by item
Comprehensive sales statistics
Physical Inventory with shrinkage adjustments

Prints:

Purchase Advices On order reports
Price Lists Vendor Lists

SALES ANALYSIS

24 month history GRAPHS

Linear forecasting GRAPHS
By Item, Customer or by Company

Analysis Reports by:

Customer Inventory Item Salesman
Showing profit margins, last sold date by item
Last order date by Customer

Customer Call Planning

Total System Price $695 Complete

Includes new mailing label module.
Demo Package with Sample Data $50
(refundable or applicable toward first purchase)

Distributed Computing Systems
157 S. Martha Dept S
P.O. Box 185
Lombard, Illinois 60148

Name ____________________

Street ____________________

City ____________ State ________ Zip ________

	Quantity	Sub Total
PBS Software @ $695 Complete	________	________
Sample Data @ $50	________	________
	TOTAL	________

Check, Money Order Enclosed ☐ *Descriptive Brochure, $2.00* ☐
Allow 2 weeks for personal checks

RELAY™ does what communications software always should have.

There's finally a communications package for your IBM PC® that does all the important things a communications package should do.

RELAY—the complete communications package.

Lots of other software does some of what RELAY can do. But no other package helps you communicate as effectively, in as many ways, as RELAY.

Its on-screen HELP facility answers your questions fast.

RELAY connects to The Source, Dow Jones, CompuServe or practically any dial-in computer, even if it speaks APL. And remembers phone numbers and sign-on procedures as well.

RELAY can send and receive files without limits, even if you aren't there. And that includes Visicalc models, spreadsheets, sales and production figures, electronic mail, Wordstar documents and program files.

Its speed and clearly arranged format let you work quickly and efficiently.

If that were all RELAY did, it would be well worth using. But there's more.

RELAY gives you a powerful full-screen editor. It lets you run programs while you are connected. And RELAY even lets you use your PC to print and edit while sending and receiving files.

Why not communicate with the package that does everything a communications package should do, the way it should be done.

Choose RELAY. It's $149. Phone or write today.

NY residents add sales tax. Minimum configuration: IBM PC 64k with 1 disk or IBM XT

RELAY. Complete communications power, and much more.

VM personal Computing

60 East 42nd Street, NY, NY 10165
Telephone (212) 697-4747

MasterCard VISA

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp., Wordstar is a trademark of MicroPro Inc., Visicalc is a trademark of VisiCorp.

Vertical timing is calculated in a similar fashion. A complete vertical scan, including retrace, occurs 60 times per second. Dividing the V-interval by the H-interval gives 262.5 lines per vertical sweep. In normal broadcast television, the extra half line causes the beam to begin every other downward pass at the center of the screen instead of the upper left corner, tracing a path exactly between the scan lines of the previous pass. This is called interlace and results in a complete 525 line frame 30 times per second, each composed of successive even and odd fields of 262.5 lines each.

The color graphics adapter normally operates in non-interlaced mode, with identical 262-line fields scanned 60 times per second. This gives a steadier image by sacrificing vertical resolution for more frequent refresh. Only 200 lines are used to display the image, with the other 62 devoted to border and vertical retrace.

Motorola 6845 CRT Controller

The 6845 CRT controller coordinates the access to the display buffer with the horizontal and vertical timing of the display monitor. The controller is fed by the basic 7 or 14MHz dot clock, which is used to generate sets of output signals: video timing control, consisting of horizontal and vertical sync and a display enable signal; 13 memory address lines, used to address up to 8K pairs of bytes in display buffer; and three row lines used to address the character generator ROM. In graphics modes the low order row address line is used as the highest order refresh memory address line. This causes even and odd scan lines to be fetched respectively from the lower and upper halves of the display buffer.

Types of Displays

The color graphics adapter supports two types of display devices: direct drive monitors and composite monitors, including television receivers used with an RF modulator. Either type of display may be monochrome or color.

Direct drive monitors have separate vertical sync, horizontal sync, and video inputs. Monochrome monitors have a single video signal. Direct drive color monitors, often called RGB monitors, have three video inputs, one for each of the red, green, and blue electron guns. If these inputs are digital (they are independently on or off, with no intermediate values) the monitor can display eight colors. Some digital RGB monitors have a fourth input signal that controls the intensity of all three guns, allowing them to display 16 colors. In analog RGB monitors the intensity of the beam is proportional to the voltage applied to the video inputs. These monitors are much more expensive than digital monitors but have the advantage of being able to display a practically infinite number of colors. The IBM Color Graphics Adapter only generates binary RGB and intensity signals, so it cannot take advantage of the capabilities of analog color monitors. They can still be used, however, with proper signal level converts.

Composite monitors accept a combined signal that contains both sync and video information. They are generally less expensive and have poorer resolution than direct drive monitors.

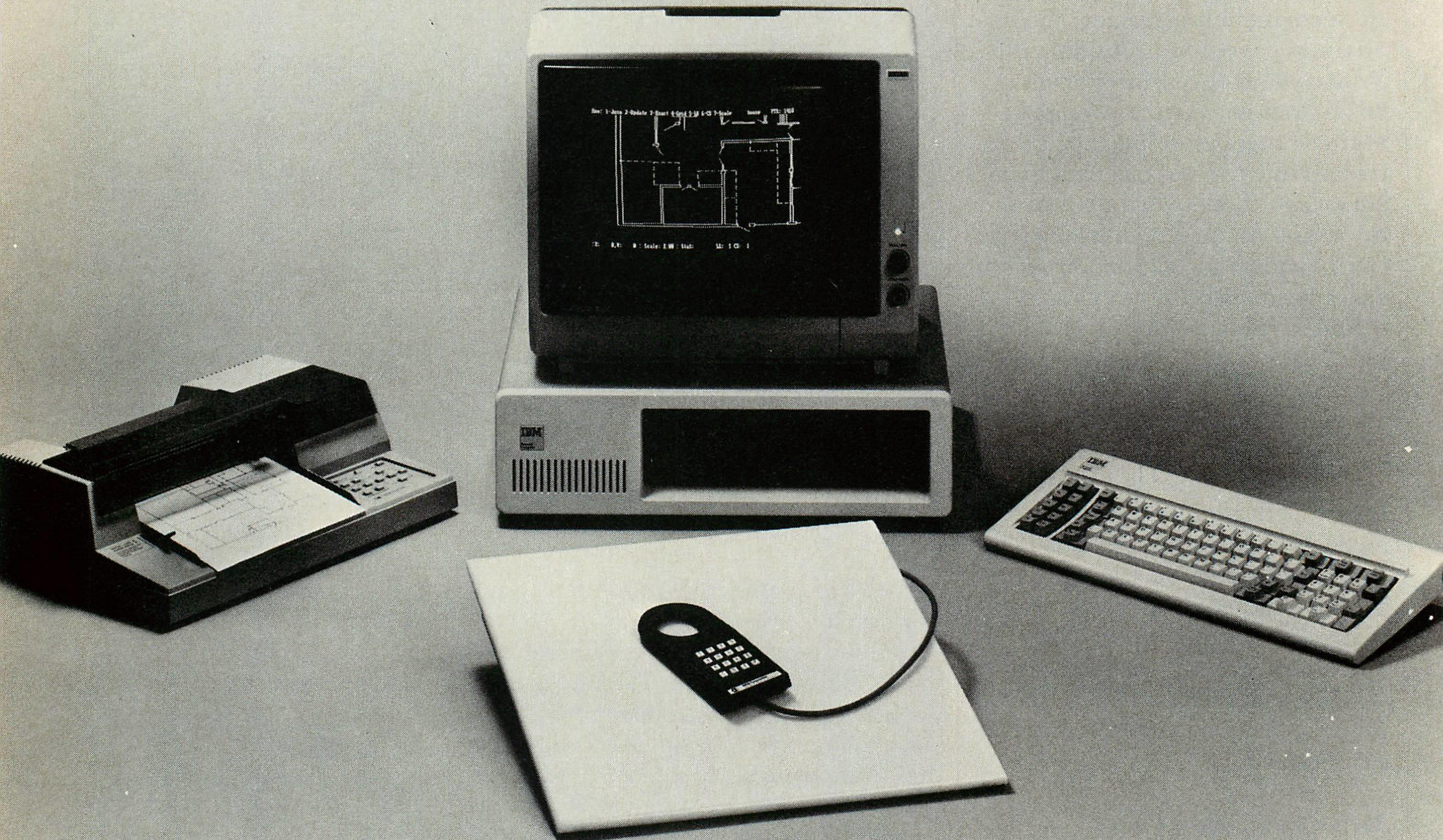
Television receivers are essentially composite monitors that extract the composite video signal from a modulated radio frequency (RF) carrier. Because the CGA generates only unmodulated, or baseband, composite video, an external RF modulator is required to produce the television frequency signal required by a receiver.

Despite their poorer picture quality, composite monitors and TV sets have several advantages over direct drive monitors. The first is price. Even with the added cost of the RF modulator — about \$30 to \$70 — televisions are the least expensive displays available for the IBM PC. Composite monitors are only slightly more expensive, and of much better quality than standard TV sets. A related advantage is multiple use. It's a lot easier to convince your spouse to let you buy another TV than it is to watch the 11 o'clock news on an RGB display. Composite monitors can also be used with video cassette recorders and disk players. Finally, only composite color displays can be used to get multiple colors in 640x200 high resolution color mode, such as the Microsoft Flight Simulator, look much worse on expensive direct drive monitors than on cheap black and white TV sets. On RGB displays, this technique produces coarse black and white images instead of uniformly colored ones.

The card has two connectors on the rear panel for attaching display monitors, and another on the card itself. A fourth connector, a 6-pin Berg strip near the rear of the card, is for a light pen. The round RCA phono jack on the rear bracket (just like the ones on the back of your stereo) is for a composite video monitor. The same composite video output is available on a 4-pin Berg strip connector on the card for attaching an RF modulator. The 9-pin D shell connector on the rear bracket is for a direct drive RGB monitor, and carries the separate red, green, blue, intensity, horizontal and vertical sync signals.

Add CAD to your PC

For less than you might think!



VECTOR SKETCH™ by GTCO Corporation

Vector Sketch is a 2D graphics package that runs on your IBM PC. Included is an electromagnetic digitizer (sizes range from 11" × 11" to 42" × 60") for fast, efficient, data entry. Drawings are stored on disk, and can be recorded on a matrix printer or drawn by a pen plotter.

Business Applications

- Space Planning
- Flow Charts
- Graphic Design
- Illustrations
- Forms Design
- Product Design

Technical Applications

- Architectural Design
- Mechanical Design
- Electrical Design
- Drafting
- Mapping
- Seismic Digitizing

Functions (Partial List)

- Rubberbanding
- Symbol file
- Figure generation
- Labeling
- Zoom, Pan & Scale
- Exact, Grid & Join
- Select line style
- Plot, Print & Store
- Erase line or symbol
- Display X-Y
- Point or continuous
- Help

For more information on the Vector Sketch or electromagnetic digitizers, contact:

GTCO Corporation
1055 First Street, Rockville, MD 20850
(301) 279-9550 Telex: 898471

Dealer Inquires Invited

CIRCLE 276 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The 6845 has 18 internal data registers that can be programmed to handle a variety of display formats. These registers are accessed by writing the data register number to the 6845's Address Register at I/O address &H3D4, then reading or writing the desired value at I/O address &H3D5.

Table 6 summarizes the 18 data registers. Table 7 shows the initial register values for the standard alpha and graphics modes.

6845 Register Descriptions

The first 10 registers define the character and screen formats. These values must be set to generate the proper timing intervals for the monitor used. The video timing is programmable in terms of character times, which are always eight dot times for the horizontal dimension and vary depending on the programmed number of scan lines per character for the vertical dimension. Figure 5 shows the CRT screen format as viewed by the 6845.

Standard U.S. television monitors have a horizontal interval of 63.5 microseconds, and a vertical interval of 1/60 second or 16,667 microseconds. The following discussion uses the 40 by 25 alpha mode as an example, with characters composed of 8 scan lines of 8 dots each, and a dot clock rate of 7.15909 MHz. This gives a dot time of 139.7 nanoseconds and a character time of 1.12 microseconds.

THE 6845 HAS 18 INTERNAL DATA REGISTERS THAT CAN BE PROGRAMMED TO HANDLE A VARIETY OF DISPLAY FORMATS.

Horizontal Timing Registers (R0 through R3)

Horizontal Total (R0)

This 8-bit register determines the frequency of the horizontal sync pulse, which should closely match the duration of the horizontal interval. It is programmed to the total number of character times minus one. (H-interval / CharTime = 63.5 / 1.12 = 57 - 1 = 56 Chars)

Horizontal Displayed (R1)

This 8-bit register is programmed to the number of characters displayed per horizontal line.

Horizontal Sync Position (R2)

This 8-bit register is programmed to the character position at which the horizontal sync pulse should occur. This should be approximately five microseconds after the last displayed character. A smaller value places the sync pulse closer to the last displayed character, thus moving the image to the right. Similarly, a larger value moves the image to the left. This is how the DOS MODE command adjusts the horizontal position of the display.

Horizontal Sync Width (R3)

This is a 4-bit register which determines the width of the horizontal sync pulse.

Vertical Timing Registers (R4 to R9)

Vertical Total (R4) and Vertical Total Adjust (R5)

These registers determine the frequency of the vertical sync pulse, which should match the duration of the vertical interval (1/60 second). The integer part of the calcu-

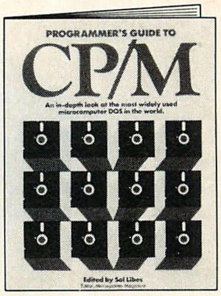
(continued on page 163)

An outstanding new book from *Microsystems Press*

PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE TO CP/M®

Edited by Sol Libes

This authoritative volume of reprints from *Microsystems* magazine is a must for the programmer writing software for CP/M or the individual installing CP/M on non-configured systems. *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* includes sections on: CP/M structure and format • The CP/M connection • Interfacing CP/M to operating systems. File operations. CP/M on North Star systems • CP/M software reviews • CP/M enhancements • CP/M directories • CP/M applications programs • CP/M assemblers • Evaluations of MODCOM, COMMX, MCALL, OSI and other software • Business and accounting programs • Compiler BASIC • Data base systems • Debuggers/Disassembler • Editors, formatters and word processors • Encryption. The *Guide* also offers material on interpreters, languages, utilities, sort programs and much more. CP/M is the most widely used, most commonly implemented operating system in the world. This book provides a focused look at its unique and practical features.



8½" x 11", softcover, $12.95.

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

For faster service, PHONE TOLL FREE: 800-631-8112 (In NJ only: 201-540-0445)

Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.

MICROSYSTEMS PRESS
Dept. NEC7 39 East Hanover Avenue
Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me ______ *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* at $12.95* plus $2.00 postage and handling each. Outside USA add $3.00 per order. #14C

☐ **PAYMENT ENCLOSED $**______ *Residents of CA, NJ and NY State add applicable sales tax.

☐ **CHARGE MY:**
☐ American Express
☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No.______ Exp. Date____

Signature______

Mr.
Mrs.
Ms.______
(please print full name)

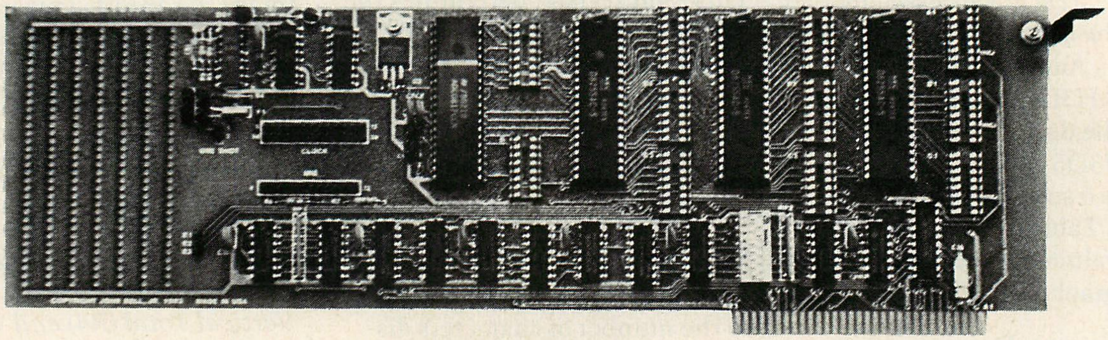
Address______ Apt.____

City______

State/Zip______

☐ Send me a FREE *Creative Computing* Catalog.

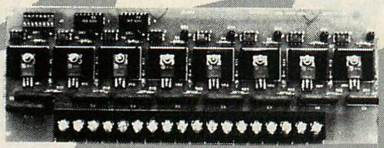
CONTROL



FEATURES:
- 16 8 BIT ANALOG INPUTS (0 TO 5 VOLTS)
- 9 8 BIT PARALLEL PORTS (72 LINES)
- PROTOTYPING AREA
- TIMER CLOCK 32768 HZ. TO 512 SEC.
- INTERRUPT CIRCUITRY
- LED FOR POWER AND CLOCK
- GOLD EDGE CONNECTOR
- SOLDER MASK BOTH SIDES
- LOW POWER LESS THAN 1.5 WATTS
- 16 PIN RIBBON CONNECTORS

This board is designed to be an economical interface for data acquisition and control applications. The 16 Analog inputs can measure voltage from zero to five volts or temperature using sensors. The nine Parallel ports can be set for input or output. All the ports connect through 16 pin ribbon cables. This board is compatible with other JOHN BELL ENGINEERING INC. products.

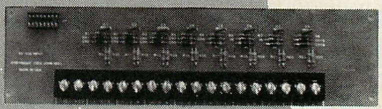
ORDER PART NUMBER 83-064A $299.95



120 VAC OUTPUT CONTROL

This board has eight optically isolated triac switches. Each switch can control 200 watts. It connects via a 16 pin ribbon cable to a parallel output port. Screw terminals are provided for 120 VAC connection.

ORDER PART NUMBER 82-332 $119.95



INPUT PROTECTOR

This board protects the inputs of the ANALOG input or PARALLEL input port. There are 4.7k pullups, diodes and caps for each line. It connects via a 16 pin ribbon cable. Screw terminals are provided for external connection.

ORDER PART NUMBER 82-334 $89.95

JOHN BELL ENGINEERING, INC.

ALL PRODUCTS ARE AVAILABLE FROM **JOHN BELL ENGINEERING, INC.** • 1014 CENTER ST., SAN CARLOS, CA 94070
ADD SALES TAX IN CALIFORNIA • ADD 5% SHIPPING & HANDLING 3% FOR ORDERS OVER $100
10% OUTSIDE U.S.A.
ADD $1.50 FOR C.O.D.

(415) 592-8411
WILL CALL HOURS: 9am - 4pm

MasterCard VISA

CIRCLE NO. 113 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Automatic Screen Dumps from BASIC

WILL FASTIE

A PROGRAM FRAGMENT WITH TWO SUBROUTINES THAT CAUSES AUTOMATIC SCREEN DUMPS UNDER PROGRAM CONTROL.

Just about everybody knows how to get a copy of the screen printed at the printer: you just press the PrtSc key, shifted. Graphics images can be dumped in the same way with DOS 2.0. When BASIC is running, however, the PrtSc key is not recognized under certain conditions. Furthermore, it may be desirable to cause the screen to be dumped automatically under program control.

The program below (see Listing 1) is a fragment that does just that. It is not a program that will run by itself: the fragment contains two subroutines that can be called by any BASIC program.

The first subroutine POKEs a machine language routine into a safe spot in memory. The code for this routine was assembled by the DOS 2.0 debugger (see Listing 2), but it will work in previous versions of DOS as well. The purpose of the machine code is the issue interrupt 5, which is the way the print screen routine is invoked. Note that the routine uses the RETF instruction; this is necessary because the BASIC CALL statement issues FAR calls. The safe memory location in this case is at the bottom of the third 64K bank of memory (i.e., above the 128K boundary), and thus out of the way of BASIC. If there is less than 128K of memory, the choice of a segment address must be different. This subroutine must be called only once.

The second subroutine is called when a dump of the screen is desired. Note that this routine issues a DEF SEG statement to be sure the call will succeed. If DEF SEG is used elsewhere in a program using these routines, this routine should be changed to restore the desired segment address after the CALL to SDUMP. This subroutine may be called as often as desired.

The IBM print screen routines dump the image from the display device currently selected.

THE FIRST SUBROUTINE POKES A MACHINE LANGUAGE INTO A SAFE SPOT IN MEMORY.

Listing 1

```
40000 ' Setup Screendump Routine in Memory
40010 DEF SEG = &H2000:  SDUMP = 0
40020 RESTORE 40090
40030 READ N
40040 FOR I = 1 TO N
40050   READ X
40060   POKE I-1, X
40070 NEXT I
40080 RETURN
40090 DATA 7
40100 DATA &h55
40110 DATA &h89, &he5
40120 DATA &hcd, &h05
40130 DATA &h5d
40140 DATA &hcb
40200 ' Call the Screendump Routine
40210 DEF SEG = &H2000:  SDUMP = 0
40220 CALL SDUMP
40230 RETURN
```

Listing 2

```
2000:0000 55        PUSH   BP
2000:0001 89E5      MOV    BP,SP
2000:0003 CD05      INT    05
2000:0005 5D        POP    BP
2000:0006 CB        RETF
```

On systems with both displays installed, therefore, the programmer must be sure that the displays are switched accordingly. Of the commercially available screen dump programs that are invoked with the PrtSc key, some only dump from the color display regardless of the display setting. □


Complete Integrated Accounting System
Just plug it into your IBM and run your business!
INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM
GENERAL LEDGER
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
BILLING
INVENTORY
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
PAYROLL
WORD PROCESSOR - WORDSTAR™
SPELLING CHECKER
MAILING LIST - MAILMERGE™
Electronic Spreadsheet - REPORT MGR.
CP/M® & APPLE® VERSIONS AVAILABLE SOON
The best business program package on the market . . . providing all the software and storage you ever wanted.
• All programs self-prompting & menu driven
• Completely integrated accounting system
• General Ledger includes a chart of accounts developed by a CPA
• Has been in use for four years
• High speed operation
• All software pre-installed on hard disk and ready to run. No more diskettes & tedious paper work
• Self-explanatory . . . easy to use
• All software & hardware fully guaranteed & supported
5 MB WINCHESTER DISK
plus ABOVE LISTED SOFTWARE
in ONE INTEGRATED PACKAGE
$2,995.00*
*Auxiliary Power Booster Required $195.
*128K RAM Required.
10 MB Model available also
Dealer Inquiries Invited
Contact your local dealer or call us
The Business Manager®
1420 E. Edinger Ave., Suite 115, Santa Ana, CA 92705
CIRCLE NO. 118 ON READER SERVICE CARD
(714)836-3569
IBM is a Reg. trademark of IBM Corp. Apple is a Reg. trademark of Apple Computers. CP/M is a Reg. trademark of Digital Research.
Wordstar and Mailmerge are Reg. trademarks of MicroPro International. *Prices and specifications subject to change without notice.

MAX STUL OPPENHEIMER

THE INS AND OUTS OF THE IBM PROGRAM LICENSE, OR WHY YOU SHOULDN'T PLAN TO TAKE YOUR IBM SOFTWARE WITH YOU ON YOUR NEXT TRIP TO CANADA.

The IBM Software License

Have you bought any IBM Software recently? If the answer was yes, you may be in for a surprise.

Figure 1 is the document under the shrink wrap on the face of the typical IBM-PC software package. In comparatively large print it asserts that the software is being licensed rather than sold. If you assumed you were buying the software, you may also have assumed that:

1. If you vacation in Canada, you can take your computer and software with you.

2. If you have a PC at home and one at the office you can carry the disk back and forth and use it on either.

3. If you follow the instructions in the manual, you will get the promised results; if not, IBM will either fix the program or the manual or at least give you a refund.

It is entirely possible that IBM would agree that your assumptions were perfectly reasonable and correct. The Program License Agreement, however, specifically contradicts those assumptions.

The Agreement asserts: *(a)* "IBM provides this program and licenses its use in the United States and Puerto Rico" (*i.e.*, don't leave the country), *(b)* "you may . . . use the program on a single machine," *(c)* "the program is provided 'as is' without warranty of any kind."

Let's assume that a License Agreement seems just as good as a purchase (although an aggressive internal revenue agent might see a distinction), you are xenophobic, and you only have one disk drive (although it is not clear that this would satisfy IBM's limitation to a "single machine"). Let's assume that you have no desire to back-up or modify the program, so we can bypass the issues raised by the Agreement's terms on copying and modification. Still, how would you feel about the warranty terms in Figure 2?

At this point perhaps you are becoming concerned. How, you might ask yourself, did I wind up paying so much for a diskette that is guaranteed to be a diskette and nothing more?

Generally, parties may enter a contract by any action that indicates their mutual intention to do so. With certain exceptions that probably would not apply here; it is not necessary that the parties sign anything. For example, few taxicab drivers insist on written contracts. IBM's theory would appear to be that it has made you an offer, that if you wish to enter the license agreement described in Figure 1, you simply open the package and thereby accept the offer. Generally, offer plus acceptance constitutes a contract. Of course, acceptance must be knowing, so if you cannot read English your action in opening the

SHOULD YOU BUY AN IBM SOFTWARE PACKAGE? IF THE ANSWER TURNS ON LEGAL REMEDIES, PROBABLY NOT.

Figure 1 — IBM Agreement

International Business Machines Corporation — Boca Raton, Florida 33432

IBM Program License Agreement

YOU SHOULD CAREFULLY READ THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS BEFORE OPENING THIS DISKETTE PACKAGE. OPENING THIS DISKETTE PACKAGE INDICATES YOUR ACCEPTANCE OF THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE WITH THEM, YOU SHOULD PROMPTLY RETURN THE PACKAGE UNOPENED; AND YOUR MONEY WILL BE REFUNDED.

IBM provides this program and licenses its use in the United States and Puerto Rico. You assume responsibility for the selection of the program to achieve your intended results, and for the installation, use and results obtained from the program.

LICENSE

You may:

a. use the program on a single machine;

b. copy the program into any machine readable or printed form for backup or modification purposes in support of your use of the program on the single machine (Certain programs, however, may include mechanisms to limit or inhibit copying. They are marked "copy protected.");

c. modify the program and/or merge it into another program for your use on the single machine (Any portion of this program merged into another program will continue to be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.); and,

d. transfer the program and license to another party if the other party agrees to accept the terms and conditions of this Agreement. If you transfer the program, you must at the same time either transfer all copies whether in printed or machine-readable form to the same party or destroy any copies not transferred; this includes all modifications and portions of the program contained or merged into other programs.

You must reproduce and include the copyright notice on any copy, modification or portion merged into another program.

YOU MAY NOT USE, COPY, MODIFY, OR TRANSFER THE PROGRAM, OR ANY COPY, MODIFICATION OR MERGED PORTION, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED FOR IN THIS LICENSE.

IF YOU TRANSFER POSSESSION OF ANY COPY, MODIFICATION OR MERGED PORTION OF THE PROGRAM TO ANOTHER PARTY, YOUR LICENSE IS AUTOMATICALLY TERMINATED.

TERM

The license is effective until terminated. You may terminate it at any other time by destroying the program together with all copies, modifications and merged portions in any form. It will also terminate upon conditions set forth elsewhere in this Agreement or if you fail to comply with any term or condition of this Agreement. You agree upon such termination to destroy the program together with all copies, modifications and merged portions in any form.

LIMITED WARRANTY

THE PROGRAM IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU (AND NOT IBM OR AN AUTHORIZED PERSONAL COMPUTER DEALER) ASSUME THE ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES, SO THE ABOVE EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. THIS WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER RIGHTS WHICH VARY FROM STATE TO STATE.

IBM does not warrant that the functions contained in the program will meet your requirements or that the operation of the program will be uninterrupted or error free.

However, IBM warrants the diskette(s) or cassettes on which the program is furnished, to be free from defects in materials and workmanship under normal use for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of delivery to you as evidenced by a copy of your receipt.

LIMITATIONS OF REMEDIES

IBM's entire liability and your exclusive remedy shall be:

1. the replacement of any diskette or cassette not meeting IBM's "Limited Warranty" and which is returned to IBM or an authorized IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER dealer with a copy of your receipt, or

2. if IBM or the dealer is unable to deliver a replacement diskette or cassette which is free of defects in materials or workmanship, you may terminate this Agreement by returning the program and your money will be refunded.

IN NO EVENT WILL IBM BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY LOST PROFITS, LOST SAVINGS OR OTHER INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE SUCH PROGRAM EVEN IF IBM OR AN AUTHORIZED IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER DEALER HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, OR FOR ANY CLAIM BY ANY OTHER PARTY.

SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION OF LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

GENERAL

You may not sublicense, assign or transfer the license or the program except as expressly provided in this Agreement. Any attempt otherwise to sublicense, assign or transfer any of the rights, duties or obligations hereunder is void.

This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of Florida.

Should you have any questions concerning this Agreement, you may contact IBM by writing to IBM Personal Computer, Sales and Service, P.O. Box 1328-W Boca Raton, Florida 33432.

YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT YOU HAVE READ THIS AGREEMENT, UNDERSTAND IT AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY ITS TERMS AND CONDITIONS. YOU FURTHER AGREE THAT IT IS THE COMPLETE AND EXCLUSIVE STATEMENT OF THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN US WHICH SUPERCEDES ANY PROPOSAL OR PRIOR AGREEMENT, ORAL OR WRITTEN, AND ANY OTHER COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN US RELATING TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT.

6172208

The Agreement According to Oppenheimer

THIS PROGRAM may or may not work. We may or may not know—if we do, we aren't telling. If the blank diskette we used has a physical defect, we'll try again—otherwise, any problems are yours.

FEEL FREE TO ASK THE DEALER how this program works or read the manual. They may or may not be right. If they aren't, it's your problem.

IF IT TURNS OUT that there is a bug and you are able to fix it, thanks very much—we own your revision. Same goes if you simply have a better idea.

IF EVERYTHING SEEMS to be working right, you'd still better check it on your fingers and toes, because if the computer comes up with the wrong answer and your business grinds to a halt because of it, that's not our problem—even if you followed instructions, and even if we knew the program wouldn't work.

Figure 2

package would not be an acceptance and the license agreement would not take effect. Similarly, if, without your knowledge, your secretary, Ms. Pandora, opened the package, you would not have a contract. (She may, and her contract may preclude her from letting you use the program unless you agree to accept the license agreement.) Arguably, if you did not read the boldface command to read before opening, you may not have a contract. If you threaten to return the program and the salesman says "forget all that legalese, the program will work just fine," you may have succeeded in modifying the contract. The last paragraph only supercedes prior agreements, and the salesman, assuming he had authority to do so, has entered into a subsequent agreement.

The legal issues are fascinating, but few people want software for the thrill of the legal issues presented by the transaction. The average purchaser simply wants a working package of hardware and software which, when used according to the manual, will produce predictable results. The challenge then is to restructure the licensing agreement or neutralize its purported effect.

IBM offers one slim hope. The last fine print paragraph of the license agreement states "should you have any questions concerning this agreement you may contact IBM by writing to IBM Personal Computer, Sales and Service, P. O. Box 1328-W, Boca Raton, Florida 33432." This falls far short of a promise that the occupant of P. O. Box 1328-W

(continued on page 154)

Star Gemini-10 100 CPS, 9x9 hi res. graphic, friction/tractor feed, 80 column, Parallel interface.. $CALL
Gemini 15 15" carriage. . $CALL

The new EpsonFX-80 in stock now. 160 CPS top speed plus all the features of the MX-80 and more .$Call
Epson MX100 III- *New lo price.* Call
C. Itoh ProWriter 8510AP, 120 CPS, 80 col., Graphics, Parallel . . .$389
C. Itoh ProWrtier-II 1550, 120 CPS, 136 col., 2K buffer, parallel . . $699

Okidata ML80P, 80 CPS, 80 Col., block graphics, pin & friction feed. Parallel interface $329
Okidata ML82A, 120 CPS, 80 col., graphics, parallel & serial $399
Okidata ML83A, 120 CPS, 136 col., bi-directional, friction/tractor feed, dual parallel/serial interface . .$699
Okidata ML84, 200 CPS, 136 col., bi-directional, friction/tractor feed, parallel interface $999
Okidata ML84S, same as ML84 but serial interface. $1,099
Okidata ML92, The newest! 80 col. 160 CPS, friction/tractor feed, graphics, parallel interface. $559
Okidata ML93, *The newest!* 160 CPS, 136 col, tractor/friction feed, bi-directional, parallel $899

NEC SPINWRITER 3550
NEC's new letter-quality printer especially designed for the IBM PC. 203 columns, auto proportional space, justification, bi-directional, 350 words per min. Serial . $1,995

BROTHER HR-1
Letter quality daisywheel printer 15 CPS, bi-directional, friction feed, parallel interface. Super value $769
Serial interface $829
Tractor $119

COMREX CR-1-C
17 CPS daisywheel printer, bi-directional, Parallel $789
CR-1-S Above but serial $799
Tractor $119

DAISYWRITER 2000
The intelligent letter-quality printer w/16K built-in buffer memory, 17 CPS, bi-directional, auto margin justification, proportional spacing, auto baud rate selection from 50-19,200 baud. Daisyplot graphics includes absolute and relative vector plotting for charts & graphs, four universal interfaces $1095
Tractor for Daisywriter 2000 .$139
Cut sheet feeder. $725

C. Itoh F-10 StarWriter
40 CPS daisywheel (parallel) $CALL
55 CPS daisywheel (parallel) $1,675
Tractor for F-10. . . . .$225

AST
Multi-Function Cards for IBM PC and XT
New Low Prices!

ComboPlus Cards
ComboPlus Cards offer a maximum of 6 features. User expandable parity checked memory from 64K to 256K. The new cards now come with a battery-backed-up clock/calendar, a serial port and a parallel port as standard features. Printer buffer, electronic disk emulator and clock utility programs are included on diskette along with an extensive User's manual.

Amount of memory installed on card	*64K*	*128K*	*192K*	*256K*
with all options (serial, parallel ports & clock)	$329	$399	$469	$539

MegaPlus Cards
MegaPlus Cards offer a maximum of 8 features. User expandable parity memory from 64K to 512K. Serial port No. 1 and clock/calendar included with each card. Disk emulator & Print spooler programs are also included.

Amount of memory installed on card	*64K*	*128K*	*192K*	*256K*
w/ standard features indicated above	$330	$400	$470	$540
w/ either parallel or additional serial port No. 2	$370	$440	$510	$580
w/ both parallel and additional serial port No. 2	$410	$480	$550	$620

MegaPak – expends a fully populated MegaPlus card to 512K $320

I/O Plus Cards
I/O Plus Cards – Standard features include a serial port (S1), and a clock. Printer buffer, clock utility and disk emulator programs are also included. Options can be added: Game port (G), Parallel port (P), Serial Port (S2).
Standard card w/one serial port (S1) and clock/calendar. $145
with ONE additional option (G, P, or S2) $185
with TWO additional options (GP, GS2, or PS2) $225
with all THREE addidional options (GPS2) $265

DATAMAC
HARD DISKS
DATAMAC "Add-in" Winchester Disk System includes hard disk, disk controller card, cable, software, auxiliary power supply which mounts neatly behind IBM PC system unit, and all necessary documentation to insure ease of installation. System is fully buffered with automatic error correction code. All hard disks will fit neatly into the righthand slot of the IBM PC.
6 MB (5 MB formatted) . . $1,599
12 MB (10 MB formatted) $1,999
19 MB (15 MB formatted) . $2,999

Kaise
Autoranging
Digital Multimeter
3.5-digit LCD w/ auto unit & sign indication. Full auto ranging on Volt & Ohm w/ 10Amp AC/DC range.
Model SK-6440
Special $89.50
SK-6440

Above features plus beeper for continuity tests, overload warning. Zero adj. cancels resistance value of test leads for more accurate measurements.
Model SK-6330
Special $129.50
SK-6330

MONITOR SALE

★★★ GREEN SCREEN ★★★
Dynax GM-120, 12" green, 600 line. 20 MHz. Made by JVC. Excellent! List $200.00. . . . . . $129.00
Taxan KG-12N, 12" green 800-dot, List $199.00. . . . . . .$149.99
Zenith ZVM121, 12" green, 15MHz List $139.00. . . . . . .$119.00
Amdek 300G, 12" green, 900 line, 18 MHz. $175

★★★ AMBER SCREEN ★★★
Dynax AM121, 12" umber, 600-dot 20 MHz. Made by JVC. Excellent! List $250.00. . . . . . $149.00
Taxan KA12N, 12" amber, 800-dot, List $205.00. . . . . . .$150.00

★★★★ RGB COLOR ★★★★
BMC BM-AU9191MU, 13" RGB color, w/ cabinet style to match IBM (as shown above) . . .$649

Princeton HX-12, 12" RGB color, 690 dots. 80 char. x 25 lines. Identical IBM cabinet. Most pleasing & best price-performance monitor for your IBM PC. List 795 . . . Best buy $CALL
Taxan RGBvision I, 12", 380-dot, 18 MHz. 2,000 char. (5x7 dots). List $399.00. . . . . . .$365.00
Taxan RGBvison II, 12", 510-dot, 18 MHz. 2,000 char (5x7 dots). List $599.00. . . . . . .$549.00
Taxan RGBvision III, 12", 630-dot, 18 MHz. 16 colors. $640.00
Cable: Taxan to IBM or Apple III $19

IBM PC & XT
IBM Personal Computers
The new XT Model available now.
Call for prices & configurations

SOFTWARE FOR IBM PC
1-2-3 (Req. DS drive). .$495 $359
dBASE II. $700 $469
TK!Solver $249
T.I.M. III. $495 $349
WordStar. $495 $339
MailMerge $250 $189
SpellStar . . . .$$250 $179
VisiCalc/256K. $250 $179
VisiFile. $300 $219
VisiDex. $250 $199
Spellguard $195 $149
Versaform $389 $259
PeachPak (GL/AR/AP) .$595 $395
The Tax Manager $250 $179
Home Accountant Plus .$150 $109
1st Class Mail $125 $99

Hayes
Smart Modem
300 ------- $225
1200------ $539

5¼ TANDON DRIVES
The newest. IBM PC compatible. Installation instruction included.
TM100-1A, SSDD 160K . . . $195
TM100-2A, DSDD 320K. . . $269

MasterCard
EASTERN ENTERPRISES, INC.
2937 S. VAIL AVE., LOS ANGELES, CALIF. 90040
TOLL-FREE ORDERS ONLY) (800)392-7081
Calif., Alaska, Hawaii & all info Call (213) 725-3080
VISA
To order, please send money order or cashier's check. Personal or company checks require 2-3 weeks to clear. Prices reflect 3% cash discount. Visa/Mastercard accepted. Shipping, insurance & handling charges are 3% of total order value by UPS Surface, 5% by UPS Air or Parcel Post. COD's requires 20% deposit. California residents add sales tax. No sales tax on out-of-state-orders. Prices & availability subject to change without notice. Send for catalog of other items at similar savings.

CIRCLE NO. 144 ON READER SERVICE CARD

If your thirst for technology is combined with an interest in the IBM Personal

ANNOUNCING

TECH PC JOURNAL

FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER USERS

To The Limits... And Beyond

As you well know, the IBM Personal Computer is proving to be the success story of the 1980s. Only 18 months after its introduction, the IBM Personal Computer commands almost a fifth of all personal computer sales—a remarkable achievement. At present the number of IBM Personal Computers in users' hands exceeds a quarter-million, with perhaps as many as half a million on the way in the next 12 months.

But despite its widespread public acceptance and the wealth of products now available to support it, we are convinced that *vast areas of its potential remain unexplored,* not to mention those products waiting to be introduced for which the IBM Personal Computer is the precursor.

For those serious enough about microcomputers to accept the challenge, the IBM Personal Computer represents a host of untapped possibilities.

For those with a genuine appetite for technology, there are ways of stretching the IBM Personal Computer to the very limits of its specifications. Ways to willfully expand those specifications...to throw light into the dark recesses of its complex software systems. Ways to enlarge our understanding of the equipment and to *increase its usefulness.*

If this sounds appealing, then *PC Tech Journal* is for you. For it will be the definitive source of authoritative, technically-satisfying information about your IBM Personal Computer, its future transformations and the host of products developed to support it.

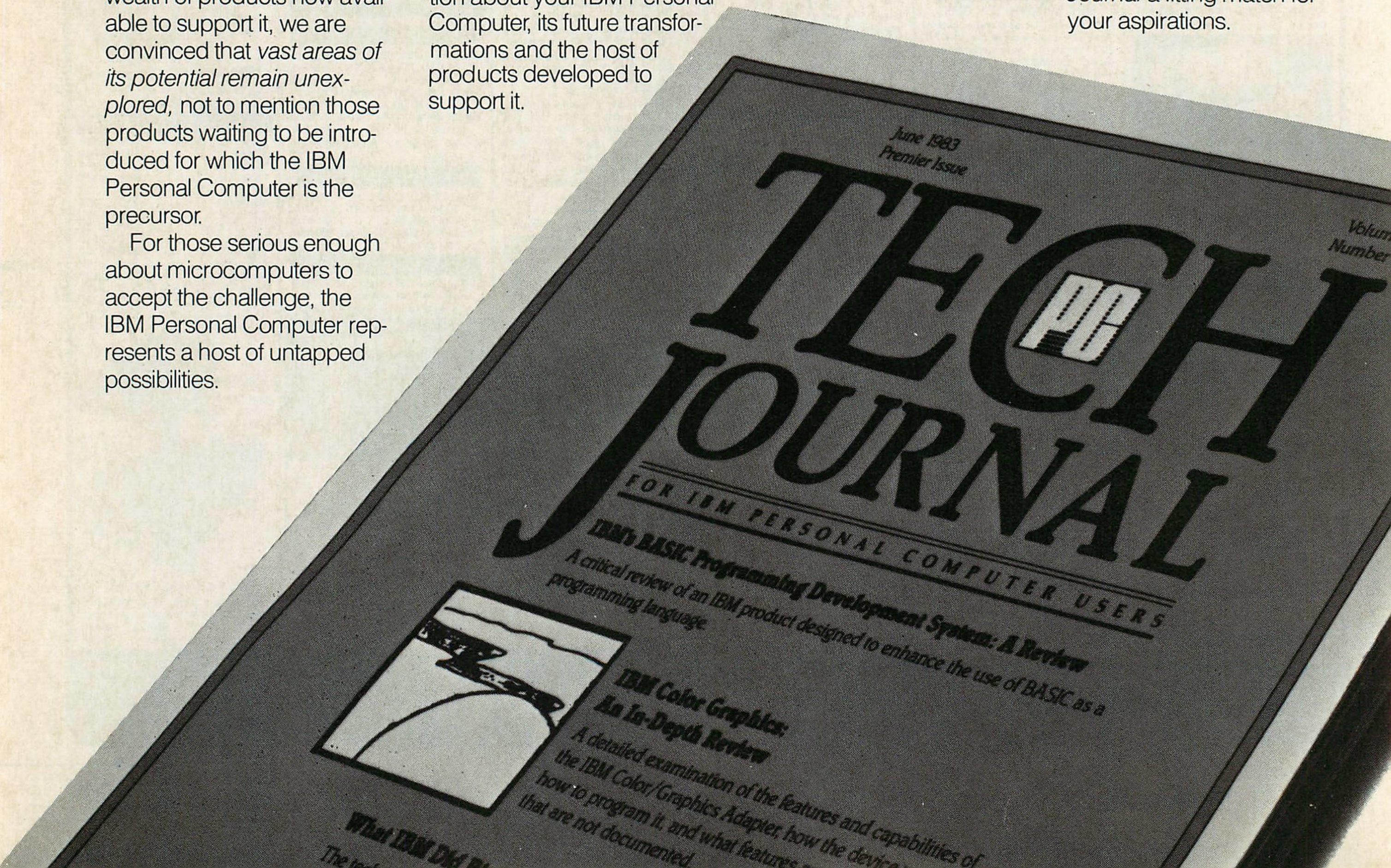
Why a Technical Journal?

The readership of *PC* Magazine has, in the last year, grown at a rate to match the success of the IBM Personal Computer itself. But as the number of committed readers has expanded, so has that portion of users who are not only interested in *output*—that is, using the IBM Personal Computer to better solve problems—but who care deeply about the *process* of the computer itself.

We consider you to be among that select group of readers. Your relationship with microcomputers, vocational or otherwise, has led you to levels of technical competence and curiosity which go far beyond problem-solving. In effect, you have a compelling interest not only in *what* your IBM Personal Computer does, but also *how* it does it and how it can do more.

For you, technological sophistication is a welcome challenge, perhaps even something of an adventure.

In both its depth and breadth of applicable sophistication, we are confident that you will find *PC Tech Journal* a fitting match for your aspirations.



Computer you will want to take part in exploring its vast technological landscape.

Enroll now as a Charter Subscriber at a special Charter rate ...and get your own copy of our Premiere Issue.

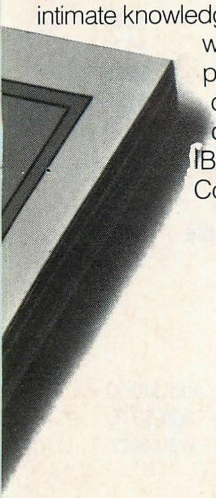
A Select Audience

Needless to say, *PC Tech Journal* is not for everyone. But among *PC* Magazine's current audience is a sizable segment where *PC Tech Journal* will find an active, committed readership:

Practicing professional developers who will want to read the *Tech Journal* for information they can't find anywhere else.

Serious programmers—both full-time professionals and non-professionals alike—with a clear interest in expanding the range and utility of software compatible with the IBM Personal Computer.

Management and staff serving in MIS and DP roles with a requirement for intimate knowledge of the working processes of their companies' IBM Personal Computers.



Independent businessmen and professionals who understand the increased benefits of tailoring their IBM Personal Computers to their own specific demands.

Members of the scientific and academic community whose ability and training allow them to enhance their use of their IBM Personal Computer.

And, of course, anyone with a genuine appetite for state-of-the-art information about the emerging possibilities presented by the IBM Personal Computer.

A Menu for Technical Gourmets

Under the leadership of Editor-in-Chief Will Fastie, author of the widely respected "IBM Images" column in Creative Computing Magazine, we've assembled a staff and a stable of regular contributors all with just the sort of demonstrated expertise you'd expect from *PC Tech Journal.*

Every bimonthly issue will be filled with useful articles on subjects such as...

- *How to fully exploit—or, if necessary, avoid—the complexities of BIOS, the IBM Personal Computer's installed firmware.*
- *Detailed examinations of component hardware available for the IBM Personal Computer, including multifunction cards, display devices, laboratory data acquisition equipment and voice recognition and synthesis devices.*
- *Elegant programming methodologies which exploit the IBM Personal Computer's various operating system environments, plus reviews of new operating environments.*
- *Evaluation of the IBM Personal Computer's communications protocols and standards, including a detailed discussion of computer-to-computer interconnection, terminal emulation and distributed data processing.*
- *Plus a range of articles on networks, mass storage and important user development tools.*

Moreover, as *PC Tech Journal* evolves, it is our explicit intent that you, our readers, play an important part in shaping the magazine. For we are convinced that it will be you who shape the future usefulness of the IBM Personal Computer itself.

To that end, we will make a special effort to involve you in the focus of the magazine, listening to your needs and together forging workable technical solutions to fully take advantage of IBM's revolutionary Personal Computer.

Charter Subscription Offer

Just fill in and mail the coupon or the attached card. We'll enroll you as a Charter Subscriber, send your Premiere Issue and bill you at the special introductory price—a discount of up to 33% (based on the full one-year subscription price.)

PC TECH JOURNAL
P.O. Box 598 Morris Plains, New Jersey 07950 **4D00**

☐ Yes. Please enroll me as a Charter Subscriber to *PC Tech Journal.*

☐ One year (6 issues) only $19.97—20% off!
☐ Two years only $36.97—26% off!
☐ Three years only $49.97—33% off!

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of $24.97.
CHECK ONE: ☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me later.

Mr./Mrs./Ms.____________________
(please print full name)

Company____________________

Address____________________

City____________________

State__________ Zip__________

PC is a trademark of PC Communications Corp., a subsidiary of Ziff-Davis Publishing company.

(continued from page 151)

would be willing to negotiate terms with you, and even if that were the case, there might be a longer delay than you could tolerate.

In that case you might consider two approaches. They are perhaps not gentlemanly and may not be the sort of tactic you would use in face to face negotiations, but necessary in this case to match IBM's game of hardball.

You might try the IBM technique: pay for the package by check and write on the back "acceptance of this check constitutes an agreement to modify the 'IBM Program License Agreement' by deleting everything following the words 'International Business Machines Corporation, Boca Raton, Florida 33432' at the top of the page."

Alternatively, you might simply ask the dealer if he would mind opening the package.

Both of these approaches would at least confuse, if not resolve, the situation; both approaches should also indicate the inconsistency of providing a user with a software package including an elaborate manual on its use, while stating that "the entire risk as to the quality and performance of the program" is with the user.

In most states, a set of statutes called the Uniform Commercial Code would prevent a disclaimer of a warranty of merchantability of consumer goods. A warranty of merchantability essentially means that a product must be fit for the ordinary purpose for which it is used. Therefore, assuming that your transaction was a purchase of goods and assuming that the goods were consumer goods, generally defined as products for personal, family or household purposes (did you tell the IRS that you bought the computer for business purposes?), then despite the language in the Agreement, state law may well provide a remedy if the software does not perform. As the License Agreement says, "SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES, SO THE ABOVE EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU." The issue is complicated by the fact that the Agreement says that it will be governed by Florida law.

Suppose, though, that under your state's law you do have a warranty.

What is your remedy if the software does not function properly? The agreement says "IN NO EVENT WILL IBM BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY LOST PROFITS, LOST SAVINGS OR OTHER INCI-

(continued on page 156)

COMPUTER OUTFITTERS

VISICORP

VisiCalc	$175
VisiWord	$280
VisiFile	$225
VisiDex	$180
VisiSchedule	$215
VisiTrend/Plot	$215
DeskTop/PLAN	$225
VisiLink	$180
VC Bus. Forecast	$ 75

AST ComboPlus

**** SPECIAL ****

192K Memory, Serial and Printer Ports, Clock/ Calendar with SuperSpool and SuperDrive.

$450.00

PCsoftware Co.

PCcrayon	$42.50	PCfootball	$32.50
CREATABASE	$70.00	CHAMP. BLACKJACK	$32.50

INFORMATION UNLIMITED

EasyWriter II	$240
EasySpeller II	$175
EasyFiler	$265
EasyPlanner	$185
Financial Management Series:	
General Ledger	Call
Accounts Payable	Call
Accounts Receivable	Call

TERMS and CONDITIONS

Prices Subject to Change.

VISA/MASTERCARD - add 3%
Shipping Charges - add $2.00 each
Checks - Allow 14 days to clear

COD Orders - add $10.00
UPS Blue Label - add $5.00
All products have manufacturers warranty.

In Texas call: 915-581-5463

COMPUTER OUTFITTERS
404 Balboa
El Paso, Texas 79912

Orders only: 800-351-1026

AST is a Trademark of AST Research Inc.
Visi is a Trademark of VisiCorp

IBM is a Trademark of International Business Machines.
IUS is a Trademark of Information Unlimited Software.

CIRCLE NO. 130 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GRAND OPENING

THE FIRST AND ONLY INDEPENDENT STORE IN NYC DEDICATED TO IBM® PC SOFTWARE AND PERIPHERALS

Software

DATA CAPTURE	115.00
dBASE11	449.00
DESKTOP PLAN	219.00
EASY FILER	269.00
EASY PLANNER	189.00
EASY SPELLER	139.00
EASY WRITER 11	245.00
1ST CLASS MAIL	89.00
HOWARD REAL ESTATE ANALIZER	180.00
MAILMERGE	CALL
MICRO TERMINAL	99.00
MONEY DECISION I & II	269.00
MULTIPLAN	199.00
PEACHTREE A/R	CALL *
PEACHTREE A/P	CALL *
PEACHTREE G/L	CALL *
PEACHTREE PEACH PAK	CALL *
PERSONAL PEARL	190.00
P.F.S. FILE	115.00
P.F.S. REPORT	105.00
SMART COM II HAYES	CALL *
SPELL STAR	CALL
SUPERCALC	189.00
HOME ACCOUNTANT PLUS	CALL *
TIM 111	359.00
T.M.Q. FILE FACTS	145.00
VERSAFORM	275.00
VERSATEXT	CALL *
VISICALC 256K	189.00
VISICALC (ADVANCED)	CALL
VISI PLOT/TREND	219.00
VISIFILE	219.00
WORDSTAR	CALL
WORDSTAR/SPELLSTAR	CALL
WORDSTAR/MAILMERGE	CALL
WRITE ON	95.00
QUICK CODE	CALL
SOURCE	75.00
DATA FAX	199.00

Entertainment and Educational

APPLE PANIC	$22.00
BUG OFF	29.00
CHAMPIONSHIP BLACK JACK	25.00
DEADLINE	39.00
FRIENDLY ARCADE	49.95
FRIENDLY WARE	49.95
FROGGER	25.00
FLIGHT SIMULATOR	35.00
GORGON	29.00
HI RES #4	29.00
MASTER TYPE	45.00
PC TUTOR	65.00
POOL 1.5	25.00
PROFESSIONAL BLACK JACK	69.00
SPACE STRIKE	25.00
STAR CROSS	29.00
ZORK I, II, III	ea. 29.00
FUNTASTIC	
** BIG TOP	29.00
COSMIC CRUSADERS	29.00
** MASTER TYPE	29.00
SNACK ATTACK II	29.00

** NEW

Accessories

KRAFT JOY STICKS	$49.00
FLIP & FILE	24.50
DISKETTE CASES	1.95
MONTE CARLO JOY STICKS	CALL
MONTE CARLO JOY STICK ADAPTER	CALL
64K RAM CHIPS	89.00
CURTIS PRODUCTS	
PEDESTAL	65.00
MONO CABLE	45.00
KEYBOARD CABLE	35.00

Monte Carlo Card by MBI

The only distinguishable card you need for your IBM PC with FIVE true functions

- 64K to 1 Megabyte of Memory
- ONE IBM Compatible Centronics Parallel Port
- ONE IBM Compatible Asynchronous Communications Port
- Clock/Calendar (Battery Backed) with Alarm Features
- Dual-Port Joystick Interface
- **Future Upgrade Option:** Direct Connect Plug-On Modem

CALL *

The Ultimate Programmable I-C-Magic Chip

- Full Color or B & W Graphics Screen Dump
- Buffer Selectable 16K to 64K
- Terminal Emulator RS-232 Direct of Modem Connect to Remote Computer
- Plugs into IBM Mother Board

CALL

TANDON TM 100-2 .... $255.00

LOTUS 1-2-3 ... (NO MAIL ORDERS PLEASE ON LOTUS) ... CALL

Printers

DIABLO	620	CALL
DIABLO	630	CALL *
TRACTOR FEED FOR 630		249.00
NEC 8023		479.00
OKIDATA	84P	CALL *
	92P	649.00
	93P	1009.00
CITHO	10P	449.00
	10S	609.00
	15P	685.00
	15S	749.00
GEMINI	10P	349.00
	10S	429.00
	15P	519.00
	15S	559.00
SANYO PC 5500 (Spin Writer)		CALL *
PRINTER CABLES		CALL

Monitors

AMDEK	310A	189.00
	310G	179.00
	COLOR I	379.00
	COLOR II	CALL *
NEC 1203 RGB		CALL

Diskettes

MAXELL	S.S./S.D.	$31.00
	D.S./D.D.	47.00
KANGAROO (10 Year Warranty)	S.S./S.D.	$22.95
	D.S./D.D.	31.95

Modems

HAYES SMART MODEM 300	215.00
HAYES SMART MODEM 1200	525.00

Hard Disk Drive

CORVUS	CALL

TO PLACE YOUR ORDER CALL:

OUT OF STATE **TOLL FREE 800-221-0343**

IN NEW YORK STATE **1-212-730-8036**

602B

PC LINK™

CIRCLE NO. 183 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC LINK CORP. 29 WEST 38TH ST. 2ND FL., NEW YORK, NY 10018

STORE OPENS JULY 1ST, 1983

Come in for our Grand Opening Specials

STORE HOURS: 9:00 A.M.—5:30 P.M. E.S.T—MONDAY THRU FRIDAY

All prices listed in this ad are valid till July 31, 1983
ALL BRANDS ARE REGISTERED TRADEMARKS
IBM IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF IBM CORP.

* INDICATES OUR GRAND OPENING SPECIALS

CORPORATE ACCOUNTS WELCOMED

TERMS & CONDITIONS

All prices reflect 3% cash discount. We reserve the right to repair, replace or return to manufacturer for repair, all goods acknowledged faulty or damaged on receipt by customer. ***Customer must call for Return Authorization Number before returning any goods.*** Prompt attention will be given to all damaged and faulty returned goods. Any goods returned for credit are subject to 10% restocking charge, plus shipping charge. No returns for credit on any software. Customer must deal with the manufacturer directly if the customer finds any false claims made by the manufacturer. Prices subject to change without notice. All advertised products are from our present stock and subject to availability. All goods are shipped U.P.S. surface unless otherwise authorized by customer. Add 2% of price, or minimum of $3.00 for shipping. We do not ship C.O.D. Please allow one to two weeks for personal or corporate checks to clear. To expidite shipping, send money order, certified or cashier's check, or charge to your **VISA—MasterCard**. N.Y.C. add 8¼% sales tax. N.Y.S. add appropriate sales tax. ***Terms, conditions and prices differ in store.***

For Seeds...
it's Burpee

For Clothes...
it's L.L. Bean

For Gifts...
it's Horchow

and

For Software...
it's Strictly Soft Ware

Strictly Soft Ware

If you're tired of guessing about what the software does—and when it will arrive—let us help. Our free, industry-leading catalog is crammed with information about our full line of software, offered at sensational prices. Write us and find out why Strictly Soft Ware is the mail-order leader in price, support, and delivery.

Your Corporate Software Connection

Strictly Soft Ware's National Accounts Program makes software buying easy for large organizations. Get the price, support, selection, and delivery you need from Strictly Soft Ware.

Strictly Soft Ware 1-800-848-5253

To receive your free catalog right away, send this coupon to the address below. Do you want our ☐ Apple or ☐ IBM Catalog?

NAME

STREET

CITY STATE ZIP

( )
PHONE

Strictly Soft Ware
P.O. Box 338
Granville, OH 43023
Orders: 1-800-848-5253
In Ohio & Technical
Assistance: 1-614-587-2938

Strictly Soft Ware

PCT

CIRCLE NO. 207 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OPPENHEIMER: SOFTWARE

(continued from page 154)

DENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE SUCH PROGRAM EVEN IF IBM OR AN AUTHORIZED IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER DEALER HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, OR FOR ANY CLAIM BY ANY OTHER PARTY." The type of problem that IBM is concerned about is that you will buy a program to help manage your inventory and that after storing all of your data on floppy disks you will foolishly destroy the hard copies. Under those circumstances, any self-respecting floppy disk would find the temptation to crash irresistible. IBM does not want to be responsible for the lost business you might suffer in the time it might take to get your system running again. If you pay $100 for the program, it does not seem inherently unreasonable that IBM would not want to assume such a risk. Similarly, if you buy a system in the belief that it will enable you to save money by firing your bookkeeper and instead you find that your bookkeeper needs an additional assistant, IBM does not want to be liable for your failure to realize the savings you had anticipated. Again, in the normal situation where the folks at P. O. Box 1328-W haven't the faintest idea who you are, how your business runs, or how you plan to use their program, it does not seem unreasonable that they are unwilling to insure your success.

THE LEGAL ISSUES ARE FASCINATING, BUT FEW PEOPLE WANT SOFTWARE FOR THE THRILL OF THE LEGAL ISSUES PRESENTED BY THE TRANSACTION.

However, as the agreement notes, "SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION OF LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU." Again, the result may vary among states, and if you have such a problem, you need more specific legal help than this article can provide.

Bottom line: should you buy (or license) an IBM software package? If the answer turns on legal remedies, probably not. But realistically, is the answer going to turn on legal remedies? Probably not. A careful buyer will ask for a demonstration before buying, and that demonstration should include a fair test of the actual use planned. The careful buyer will run a diagnostic test to which he knows the answer.

If the program works and if you don't plan to abuse the right to make backup copies and personal modifications, then the legal issues don't arise. If they do arise, you are not defenseless: state law may give you certain implicit warranties and remedies, IBM may decide to help even if not legally required to do so, and your dealer may help. After all, the disclaimers in the IBM Program License Agreement only protect IBM, not the dealer. □

Max Stul Oppenheimer is a partner in the firm of Venable, Baetjer and Howard in Baltimore, Maryland. Curiously, he owns an Apple II+ computer system.

APL★PLUS®
is Here!

The world's most powerful **programming language is now available for your IBM® Personal Computer.**

If your code is longer than

N[CS⍋N;] —To sort a list of names N according to collating sequence CS

(I+1)⊥C —To calculate the final balance on a cash-flow stream C at varying interest rates I

M⌹N —To multiply matrix M by the inverse of matrix N

M×M —To multiply M by itself

((⍳⍴A)=A⍳A)/A—To remove any duplicates from a list of data

99+25?900 —To generate 25 different random numbers between 100 and 999

then you are

- reinventing the wheel
- playing head games with BASIC or PASCAL, or
- unaware of APL.

Don't take our word for it—ask someone who *knows* the APL language. It's powerful, and our APL★PLUS micro versions available for the IBM PC and the TRS-80® Model III support the full range of features you'd expect for your microcomputer. APL is easy to learn—easier than BASIC for the same function. The documentation that comes with the APL★PLUS/PC System includes *APL is Easy!,* along with the most popular APL self-teaching text, *APL: An Interactive Approach* by Gilman and Rose, and a detailed reference manual.

STSC, a Contel Company, has been an international leader in APL computer services since 1969. The same system that is used to solve problems for the largest industrial and financial organizations in the world is now available for your PC. Everything you need to become an expert in this system is available today. Act now.

APL★PLUS/PC minimum system configuration: The APL★PLUS/PC System operates under the PCDOS operating system on IBM's Personal Computer with at least 128K of RAM memory and at least one disk drive. It automatically supports the Intel® 8087 Floating Point Coprocessor if installed.

stsc
A Contel Company

APL★PLUS/PC System Distribution
STSC, Inc., 2115 East Jefferson Street
Rockville, Maryland 20852 (301) 984-5000 (credit card orders only)

Please send the APL★PLUS/PC System, including documentation and a custom character ROM which enables the PC to display the APL character set.

☐ Enclosed is my check for $595. Add applicable state and local sales tax in CA, CO, CT, GA, IL, MA, MD, MI, NC, NM, NY, PA, TX, WA. Add $4.00 shipping and handling in the continental U.S.

☐ Charge my MasterCard Account # ______
Bank # ______ Expiration date ______

☐ Charge my VISA Account # ______
Expiration date ______

Name ______

Title ______ Company ______

Address ______

City ______ State ______ Zip ______

Phone (____) ______

PCTJ-783

APL★PLUS is a service mark and trademark of STSC, Inc., registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and in certain other countries. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines. Intel is a trademark of Intel Corporation. TRS-80 is a registered trademark of Tandy Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 208 ON READER SERVICE CARD

When BLUE LYNX™ talks, mainframes listen!

BLUE LYNX is the family of IBM Personal Computer terminal-emulation products that really knows how to talk to mainframes —minis, too. Replace your dumb terminal with a BLUE LYNX-equipped PC and get the best of both worlds and more:

- Run real mainframe applications—BLUE LYNX products are full-featured empulations.
- Do offline processing with data from your mainframe, and send your results back to it.
- Extended upload/download features allow easy unattended operation—perfect for autoanswer environments.
- Develop and test new mainframe applications *offline* on the PC, then let BLUE LYNX upload your debugged source code.
- Save on connection costs and conserve CPU resources by going online only for the jobs the mainframe can do best.
- Have access to the full range of software available for the PC—for spreadsheet calculation, word processing, time management and more.
- Use full printing capabilities—locally-initiated print, host-initiated printer echo and host-initiated printing independent of terminal display.
- Work at home, if you like, with the full resources of your mainfraine *and* your PC.
- Get a superior combination of features at a truly competitive price.
- Get a product that is fully supported, sold by the people who developed it and who can provide custom-environment versions on request.

Why play dumb? Let BLUE LYNX do the talking. Choose the package you need:

3276 emulation with SNA/SDLC or Bisynch, hardware and software package $690 complete or $1230 complete for SNA/SDLC *and* Bisynch, software selectable—all versions available **now**

3278 coaxial emulation, hardware and software package $1275 complete—available **now**

5251 emulation for System/34 and System/38 users, hardware and software package $690 complete—available **now**

DEC VT100/52 emulation, software package (requires IBM Asynchronous Communications Adapter or equivalent) $125 complete—available **now**

(212) 684-7788

TECHLAND SYSTEMS INC.
25 Waterside Plaza, NY, NY 10010

BLUE LYNX is a trademark of Techland Systems Inc. for its terminal emulation products for the IBM Personal Computer.
IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

(continued from page 69)

while" is almost identical, but it inverts the exit test by enclosing the XB While test in "NOT (...)".

"Proc endrep" pops both generated labels off the stack, generates a BASIC GOTO statement to the "jump back" target label, then places the "jump out" target label on the statement which will immediately follow the GOTO in the generated BASIC program.

Processing of XB "If" statements is similar to that of Repeat statements, and won't be elaborated.

"Do" statements are processed, in effect, by changing the "Do" keyword to GOSUB and changing the procedure name to the appropriate BASIC line number. "Procedure" statements associate names with BASIC line numbers, and "Endproc" statements are turned into RETURN statements.

The Generated BASIC Program

XB produces an ugly, hard-to-read BASIC program. Each string of blanks and tabs in the XB source program is compressed into a single blank in the BASIC output. Control logic is very difficult to follow because many of the transfers of control in the BASIC program are made via the jump vector at the end of the program. It's impossible to look at a GOTO statement generated, for example, as part of an "If" statement, and tell where it's going without consulting the vector at the end of the program. XB's only concession to the readability of the BASIC program is its identification of the first lines of procedures by BASIC comments giving their names.

THE XB PRECOMPILER BROUGHT ME FACE TO FACE WITH ALL THE THINGS THAT WERE WRONG WITH BASIC, ALL THE REASONS I WAS WRITING XB.

An ugly output program is not necessarily a drawback to XB. After all, the whole point of compilers is to isolate programmers from the complexities of the target language. Programmers write code in the high-level language which accomplishes their goals, and the compiler does the scutwork of arranging to get the job done in the low-level language.

In practical terms, though, there is one good reason for wanting a readable object program. Since compilation takes a relatively long time, it is often desirable to fix, or "patch", an object program to correct a minor error so that testing can proceed and yield more information which should be taken into consideration the next time the program is edited and compiled. XB object programs are a little harder to patch than typical assembly language programs because their jump vectors obscure transfers of control.

A BASIC object program creates an environment in which it's more tempting to patch a program because of BASIC's good support for interactive program testing and modification. Using XB effectively requires the discipline either to patch sparingly and recompile often or to record the XB equivalents of BASIC patches in the original XB program assiduously.

(continued on page 161)

LISP

For The
IBM
Personal Computer

THE PREMIER LANGUAGE
OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE
AVAILABLE
FOR YOUR IBM PC

▶DATA TYPES
Unlimited Precision Integers
Floating Point Numbers
Character Strings
Multidimensional Arrays
Files
Machine Language Functions

▶MEMORY MANAGEMENT
Dynamic Allocation
Compacting Garbage Collector
Full Memory Space Supported

▶FUNCTION TYPES
Call-By-Name/Call-By-Value
Fixed/Variable Number Of Arguments
Macros
Machine Language/Interpreted
Over 150 Primitive Functions

▶IO SUPPORT
Multiple Display Windows
Cursor Control
All Function Keys Supported
Read And Splice Macros
Disk Files

▶POWERFUL ERROR RECOVERY

▶8087 SUPPORT

▶LISP LIBRARY
Editor And Formatter
Package Support
Debugging Functions
.OBJ File Loader

▶RUNS UNDER PC-DOS

IQLISP

from

Integral Quality
P. O. Box 31970
SEATTLE, WA 98103-0070
(206) 527-2918

5¼ diskette and manual 125.00
manual only 25.00

(Wash. State residents add sales tax)
VISA and Mastercard Accepted

CIRCLE NO. 156 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Software developed for the new generation computers and the new generation users.

COMING... Summer '83 • All New Innovative BASIC Language....

M™

MORGAN COMPUTING CO., INC.

*Mainframe Power For Your IBM*PC*

COPY PROTECTOR™ A software utility that prevents the unauthorized duplication of programs. The normal use of COPY & DISKCOPY commands to duplicate program diskettes is rendered ineffective . . . Only $95.00.

TED™ A PROGRAMMER'S TEXT EDITOR. Features include: move, copy, locate and merge designated lines of code . . . search & replace . . . and is FAST. (128K RAM) . . . Only $95.00. Demo Disk $5.00.

TRANSPORT PC™ For optimizing a warehouse/distribution system Analyzes sources, destinations and inventory levels. $60.00.

SIMPLEX PC™ LINEAR PROGRAMMING with up to 50 variables in 64K $49.95. With sensitivity analysis $100.00

PATHFINDER™ CRITICAL PATH METHOD planning for complex project management and control . . . $80.00.

MLR™ A multiple linear regression statistical program for business and the social sciences. Program handles up to 10 variables, produces the usual statistical measures, and allows for sensitivity analysis. . . . Only $100.00

TRACE 86™ This unusual utility program executes compiled programs at a slow speed while dynamically displaying an Assembler version of the code, the machine registers, and the memory content TRACE86 is a fascinating tool for learning and debugging . . . Only $75.00.

Call or write **Morgan Computing Co., Inc.**
10400 N. Central Expwy., Suite 210 • Dallas, TX 75231
(214) 739-5895

We accept VISA and MASTER CARD *IBM is a Registered Trade Mark of International Business Machines

CIRCLE NO. 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(continued from page 159)

CONCLUSIONS — THE BAD NEWS The obvious drawback of XB is that it removes programmers from the comfortable, highly interactive BASIC program development environment. No longer can programs be modified or corrected and tested immediately, without waiting for a compiler to retranslate them after changes. Purists may argue that truly professional programmers don't need the luxury of "online" program changes and direct execution of statements, but in practice the BASIC fast-turnaround environment affords a lot of advantages.

The XB compiler's processing of syntax errors is *terrible.* In many cases, if the compiler encounters a construction it can't process (a programming mistake or typo) it quits. No production compiler worth its salt would require programmers to agonize through the discovery of their errors one by one, running the compiler further and further into the source program each time until all the syntax errors had been found and corrected. In order to make practical use of the XB compiler as it stands, a programmer must take meticulous care to use correct syntax, and must proofread extensively if he is to avoid many time-consuming partial compilations which are terminated early by errors.

The XB compiler is *slow.* On a good run under interpretive BASIC,

XB PRODUCES AN UGLY, HARD-TO-READ BASIC PROGRAM—THAT'S NOT NECESSARILY A DRAWBACK TO XB.

(continued on page 190)

USC
Presents
MULTI-COMPANY ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE with JOB COSTS & LABOR DISTRIBUTION

Available for CP/M-80®, PCDOS,® and MSDOS®

The Multicom 201 System Includes All Standard Features

Plus

- Multicompany Accounting In One Package
- Integrated General Ledger, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Payroll, and Job Costs
- Hard Disc or Floppies
- Automatic End-of-Period Update and Backup
- Compiled Basic for Increased Speed
- Over 2 Years of User Testing

Ideal System for Contractors, Engineers & Architects

SPECIAL LIMITED TIME OFFER

$699

Call for Information and Brochure

USC, Inc.
P.O.Box 1384
Murfreesboro, Tn. 37130

Telephone Toll Free 1-800-251-4087
In Tennessee (615) 890-4816

CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research Inc., PCDOS is a trademark of IBM, MSDOS is a trade mark of Microsoft Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 215 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Choose a Quality Computer Services hard disk system for your old or new microcomputer

1. Because it is ultra-reliable and warranteed to stay that way.

2. Because it offers up to 40 million bytes of high-speed performance.

3. Because you'll get the best ... for a little less.

A hard disk drive from Quality Computer Services is compatible with just about any microcomputer, including those listed at the right. So rugged that hundreds are operating on five continents—including many remote sites where service is not available. When you buy one you get a free warrantee for a full year. (It's free because we don't think you'll ever have to use it.)

Learn more about QuCeS hard disk systems—choice of 6, 12, 20 or 40 megabytes; easy hookup; expansion and backup options; new removable 5 megabyte Winchester disk; high-performance specifications; and name of nearest dealer.* Just return the coupon. Or if you prefer, call or write QuCeS.

* Dealer inquiries invited.

It's nice to know that QuCeS prices are very competitive. Our price for 20 megabytes for example, including 1-year warrantee, attach software and all hardware, is just $2999.

QuCeS hard disk systems are compatible with Apple II®, Epson™, Heath/Zenith™, IBM®, TRS-80® I, II, III, XVI, Osborne™, many S100™ based, and most other popular microcomputers.

Choose QuCeS when you want the best ... for a little less

Quality Computer Services
178 Main Street
Metuchen, New Jersey 08840

Please send me:
☐ More information.
☐ Name of dealer.
☐ Call me at
( ) ______

Name ______
Title ______
Company ______
Address ______
______

NEW!

Optional cartridge disk for on-line/off-line backup storage of up to 5 megabytes per cartridge.

QuCeS inc

Quality Computer Services

178 Main Street ■ Metuchen, New Jersey 08840 ■ 201/548-2135
Toll-free number: (800) 631-5944

CIRCLE NO. 193 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(continued from page 145)

lated number of character line times minus one is programmed into R4, and the remainder in scan lines is programmed into R5. This allows the vertical sync timing to be quite precise, and eliminates vertical rolling of the image.

(V-interval / CharLineTime = 16667 / (8 * 63.5) = 32.81 char lines)

(R4 = 32 - 1 = 31, R5 = 8 * .81 = 6.48 = 6 scan lines)

Vertical Displayed (R6)

This 7-bit register is programmed to the number of character rows to be displayed on the screen.

Vertical Sync Position (R7)

This 7-bit register determines the position of the vertical sync pulse with respect to the first displayed row. The nominal value is about 1524 microseconds past the last displayed character row and is programmed in character row times. Smaller values will lower the displayed image; larger values will raise it.

Interlace Mode (R8)

This 2-bit register controls the raster scan pattern. A value of 0 or 2 selects normal, or non-interlaced mode. In this mode, each field traces the same raster on every vertical sweep. In interlaced modes, the vertical sync position of every other vertical sweep is offset by 1/2 of the H-interval time, resulting in two alternating sets of interlaced scan lines (see figure 4). A value of 2 selects interlaced sync mode, where each field displays the same information. The effect is to fill in the spaces between scan lines, which can make characters appear more solid. A value of 3 interlaces both the sync and video signals, displaying even lines in the even field, and odd lines in the odd field. This effectively doubles the vertical resolution of the display. Both interlace modes have the disadvantage of increased image flicker, since the image is refreshed at half the non-interlaced rate. For interlaced operation, the horizontal total character count must be even (R0 must be odd). For mode 3 only, there must be an even number of displayed character rows (R6) with an even number of scan lines in each (R9 must be odd), and the cursor start and end registers must both be even or both be odd.

A COMPLETE VERTICAL SCAN, INCLUDING RETRACE, OCCURS 60 TIMES PER SECOND.

Maximum Scan Line Address (R9)

This 5-bit register determines the number of scan lines per character row, including blank lines for spacing between rows. It is programmed to one fewer than the number of odd scan lines in each row.

Other Registers

Cursor Start (R10) and End (R11)

These registers determine the format of the cursor in the character block. Bit 6 of R10 is intended to enable cursor blinking, but the color adapter has its own external blinking logic. When bit 6 is '0', a '1' in bit 5 disables the cursor display, and a '0' enables the cursor. Bits 0-4 of R10 set the cursor start scan line, and the 5 bit register R11 sets the cursor end scan line.

Start Address (R12, R13)

This 14 bit register determines the address in the refresh buffer from which the first character of the frame is fetched. The upper 6 bits are written to R12 and the lower 8 bits to R13. These registers should

NOW!

GET IBM-PC Capacity at a Fraction of IBM's Price!

New NETRONICS 16 Bit EXPLORER 88-PC Kit
Starts at Just $399.95 -Accepts All IBM Peripherals.

It's true! Now you can enjoy the power of the Intel 8088—the same microprocessor which powers the IBM-PC—and run any program compiled for the IBM-PC...starting at only $399.95!

Take this easy, low cost way to learn 16-bit technology! Two-board system features:

1. 8088 mother board with 5-slot expansion bus; accepts any hardware designed for IBM-PC; and
2. 64K memory board, expandable to 256K; with IBM compatible RS232 communications port.

Any disk-operating system which works on the IBM will work directly on the EXPLORER 88-PC, and all programs compiled for the IBM will run on it.

The system monitor ROM included in the Starter system features a user-friendly operating system that allows easy program generation and debugging. The commands include display/modify memory...display/modify registers...input/output data to 1/0 ports...block moves...single-step trace mode...go/run with optional breakpoint and register reports...cassette load/save with file labels...plus a complete system test program that tests and reports condition of ROM, RAM, cassette interface, timer, DMA controller, interrupt controller, and the communications port. These test programs not only allow easy debugging of software but they serve as hardware and software learning tools.

The EXPLORER 88-PC STARTER KIT includes a mother board, memory/I/O board, all components needed, sockets for IC's used, one 62-pin bus connector and complete assembly/test instructions. All you need is a soldering iron, solder, a power supply, and a standard RS232 terminal (Netronics has 2 low-cost ones to choose from).

Explorer 88-PC Starter Kit...$399.95 + 10.00 p&i
☐ (wired & tested, add $100.00)
☐ Extra 62-pin connectors at $4.25 ea. + 1.00 p&i.

Use your own terminal with the EXPLORER 88-PC or, if you plan to expand it to be fully IBM compatible, we offer our IBM compatible keyboard and an IBM compatible color graphics board (only available wired and tested).

☐ IBM compatible keyboard...$299.95 + 10.00 p&i.
☐ IBM compatible color board...$299.95 + 10.00 p&i.
☐ Additional ROM required...$35.00.

Set your own pace! Invest and learn, at the rate YOU want! Add to your EXPLORER 88-PC:

Deluxe heavy-duty steel cabinet that houses either two 5¼" floppies or a 5¼" hard disk with one floopy. This cabinet features a brush-finish front panel and a wood-grained sleeve.

☐ EXPLORER 88-PC Cabinet...$199.95 + 18.00 p&i.

A heavy-duty open frame power supply with fan that can be used in your own cabinet or installed into the Netronics cabinet is available as follows:

☐ 10 amp power supply for system + 2 floppies...$149,95 + 8.00 p&i.
☐ As above + extra power for 1 hard disk...$169.95 + 8.00 p&i.
☐ IBM compatible disk controller board. Controls four 5¼" floppy drives (w/2 drive cable). Available wired and tested only...$250.00 + 8.00 p&i.
☐ Monitors and BIOS source listings: available on either disk or hard copy at $35.00. Please specify format and system required.
☐ INTEL 8086/8088 user manual...$15.00 + 1.50 p&i.
☐ THE 8086 BOOK by RECTOR & ALEX...$16.00 + 1.50 p&i.

☐ Special IBM compatible system: with keyboard, color graphics board, floppy disk controller, 64K RAM, cabinet, standard power supply and a single 5¼" floppy drive...$1899.95 + 25.00 p&i.

IBM compatible hard disks, built-in modern board, eprom burner, print buffer system plus more will be available shortly.

Over 100 EXCLUSIVE Products and Kits—including the 'Speak Easy' universal voice synthesizer, a Diagnostic card with built-in logic probe for the IBM-PC, terminals, monitors, the ELF and EXPLORER 85 computers, and much more, are described in our upcoming catalog. It's yours FREE if you check here ☐

For Canadian orders please double the amount of p&i shown. IBM-PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.

"p&i" stands for "postage and insurance".

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-243-7428 for Charge Card Orders.
In Conn., call 203-354-9375, Conn. res. add sales tax.

TO ORDER BY MAIL, CHECK BOXES FOR PRODUCTS DESIRED AND MAIL ENTIRE AD TO:

NETRONICS R&D LTD.
333 Litchfield Rd., New Milford, CT 06776

☐ Amount enclosed ________ OR Charge my ☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD
Acct. No. ________ Exp. Date ________
Signature ________
PRINT NAME ________
Address ________ City ________ State ________ Zip ________

CIRCLE NO. 176 ON READER SERVICE CARD

be programmed to the number of character/attribute byte pairs from &HB800:0 to be skipped. The actual refresh memory adress for the beginning of a frame will always be even.

Light Pen Register (R16, R17)
This 14-bit read-only register is used to store the current refresh memory address when the light pen input signal goes high. The registers are in the same format as R12 and R13, and indicate the number of byte pairs from the beginning of &HB800:0.

Cursor Register (R14, R15)
This 14-bit register stores the cursor location in the same refresh address format as R12 and R13. It may be read or written.

PROGRAMMING THE 6845 FOR ALPHA-GRAPICS
The 6845 always treats the display as an array of characters, whether the adapter is in alpha or graphics mode. The standard IBM graphics modes are set up as 100 rows of 40 characters each, with each character row being two scan lines high. This gives the 200 line vertical resolution. The same external logic that fetches two bytes per character column from the display buffer in alpha modes is also used in graphics modes, but the video information is formed directly from the pixel information in the buffer rather than from the character generator.

A variety of low resolution, 16 color graphics modes can be programmed with the adapter's alpha mode by changing the character dimensions of the screen. The technique uses the character code &HDE, which has a pattern of four columns of background and four of foreground. By filling every character code position with &HDE, the two nibbles of each attribute byte can be used to individually set any one of the 16 IRGB colors in each pixel. The maximum horizontal resolution in this method is 160—80 characters with two halves each. The vertical resolution can vary from 25 rows of 8 scan lines each, to 100 rows each two scan lines high.

Table 8 shows the 6845 parameters for several alpha-graphics formats. The program "KSCOPE" (page 183) uses this technique in 160x100 to generate kaleidescopic patterns, with four axes of symmetry. Obviously, there are countless variations.

The color adaptor has a problem with color in high resolution alpha mode on composite monitors or TV sets which require a bit of special handling. The Technical Reference Manual indirectly aludes to this when it says that alphanumeric mode can display up to 25 rows of 40 characters for color TVs and up to 25 rows of 80 characters on direct drive monitors. Color in 80 columns attempted in the normal fashion works fine on RGB displays but looks quite monochromatic on a TV set.

The problem is apparently caused by the way the adaptor generates the color reference information in the composite video signal. It can be overcome by setting the border color to yellow ('1110' in bits

MONITORS ARE DESIGNED SO THAT THE V-INTERVAL IS AN EXACT MULTIPLE OF THE H-INTERVAL.

Btrieve™

A b-tree based record retrieval system designed to solve all your application's database needs.

- interfaces to BASIC, Pascal, COBOL and C
- multi-key access to any number of files
- duplicate and modifiable keys
- unlimited number of records per file
- built-in file integrity controls
- unsurpassed access speed
- efficient memory utilization

Compare Btrieve's capabilities to any record management or ISAM system available and we are convinced that you will select Btrieve. Write or call for details today. $145.00

SoftCraft Inc.
P.O Box 9802, #590 Austin, TX 78766
(512) 346-8380

Requires PC-DOS.
Btrieve is a trademark of SoftCraft, Inc.
PC-DOS is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 201 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COHERENT™ IS SUPERIOR TO UNIX* AND IT'S AVAILABLE TODAY ON THE IBM PC.

Mark Williams Company hasn't just taken a mini-computer operating system, like UNIX, and ported it to the PC. We wrote COHERENT ourselves. We were able to bring UNIX capability to the PC with the PC in mind, making it the most efficient personal computer work station available at an unbelievable price.

For the first time you get a multi-user, multitasking operating system on your IBM PC. Because COHERENT is UNIX-compatible, UNIX software will run on the PC under COHERENT.

The software system includes a C-compiler and over 100 utilities, all for $500. Similar environments cost thousands more.

COHERENT on the IBM PC requires a hard disk and 256K memory. It's available on the IBM XT, and Tecmar, Davong and Corvus hard disks.

Available now. For additional information, call or write,

Mark Williams Company
1430 West Wrightwood, Chicago, Illinois 60614
312/472-6659

Mark
Williams
Company

COHERENT is a trade mark of Mark Williams Company.
*UNIX is a trade mark of Bell Laboratories.

CIRCLE NO. 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPUTER BIZ INC.

SALES—EDUCATION CONSULTING

4482 PEARL AVE., SAN JOSE, CA 95123
(408) 723-3363

DISKS

VERBATIM	5¼" 10/Box SS/DD	$26
	DS/DD	$38
DYSAN	5¼" 10/Box SS/DD	$36
	DS/DD	$41
TEAC	½ Height DS 320 KB	$279
TANDON, CDC	DS 320 KB	$279
DAVONG	Hard Disk System	
	10 MB Internal	$1675
	External	$1925
	15 MB Internal	$2175
	External	$2250

PRINTERS

C.ITOH	8510 AP Parallel	$399
	1550 AP Parallel	$689
	F10 40 CPS Parallel/Serial	$1315
EPSON	FX 80FT 160 CPS	CALL
NEC	3550 Parallel	$1995
OKIDATA	92 160/40 CPS	$555
	93 160/40 CPS	$935
	ML 84 Parallel	$1035
IDS	Prism	CALL

MONITORS

AMDEK	Video 300 Hi Res Green	$155
NEC	JB1201 Hi Res Green	$175
USI	PI-3 Hi Res Amber	$175
PGS	HX-12 RGB	$575

MODEMS

HAYES	Smartmodem 300 Baud	$235
	Smartmodem 300/1200 Baud	$545

MEMORY PLUS 10

AST	64K Megaplus Exp to 512K	$335
RESEARCH	Megapak Option	$345
SIGMA	64K ESC Exp to 512K	$335
DESIGN	Stack/64	$219
QUADRAM	64K Quadboard	$345

SOFTWARE

Ashton-Tate	Dbase II	$459
Lotus Soft.	Lotus 1-2-3	$375
Sorcim	Supercalc II	$175
Visicalc	Visi Series	CALL
Mark of Unicorn	Final Word	$235
Lifetree	Volkswriter	$149
Micropro	Wordstar	$295
	Mailmerge	$175
Peachtree	Peachpak-4	$399
Microsoft	Flight Simulator	$40
Hayes	Smartcom II	$75

Additional Hardware-Software Inquire

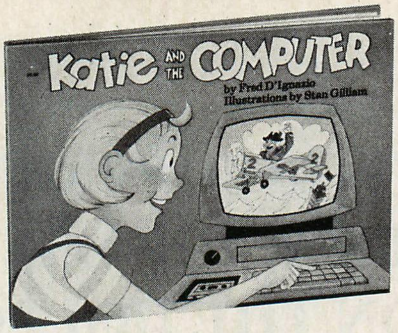
All items subject to price change and availability. Shipped by UPS for convenience (add shipping cost). Call us for complete price list.

QUALITY SERVICE AT LOW PRICES

EXPORT INQUIRIES WELCOME
TELEX: 296662 COMPUBIZ

CIRCLE NO. 126 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The computer-age storybook for kids!



Katie and the Computer

By Fred D'Ignazio
Illustrated by Stan Gilliam

This wonderful storybook teaches young children how a microcomputer works. Katie ends up inside her dad's new micro...and has an adventure with Colonel Byte and the other characters who make a computer work. Her journey follows the path of a computer command; her experiences are technically accurate yet easily understandable, right down to her encounters with a program bug. Additional material is included to help you relate the story to actual working parts of the computer. With truly exceptional color illustrations, this is an excellent first computer book for youngsters.

Hardcover, 11" x 8½", illustrated.

For faster service, PHONE TOLL FREE:
800-631-8112
(In NJ only: 201-540-0445)

Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.

CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS
Dept. ND6C, 39 East Hanover Avenue
Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me ________ *Katie and the Computer* at $8.95* plus $2.00 postage and handling each. Outside USA add $3.00 per order. #12A

☐ PAYMENT ENCLOSED $________
*Residents of CA, NJ and NY State add applicable sales tax.

☐ CHARGE MY:
☐ American Express
☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No.________

Exp. Date________

Signature________

Mr.
Mrs.
Ms.________
(please print full name)

Address________Apt.____

City________

State/Zip________

☐ Send me a FREE *Creative Computing* Catalog.

COLOR

0-3 of the color select register) and adjusting the brightness and contrast controls on the set. It's still hard to read text, but the display will decode the color signals more or less correctly, which is just what we need for the alphagraphics technique described above. The only drawback is that the border will be yellow. This can be done in BASIC with

```
COLOR ,,14
```

where the third parameter is the border color. Other settings also give interesting results: setting the border to blue (1) still gives a yellow border, but complements each color in the displayed area — red, green, and blue become cyan, magenta and yellow respectively.

In the accompanying example program KSCOPE, change line 1380 to

```
1380 POKE COLORSAVE,14:
OUT COLORREG,14
```

for operation on composite monitors or TV sets.

Conclusion

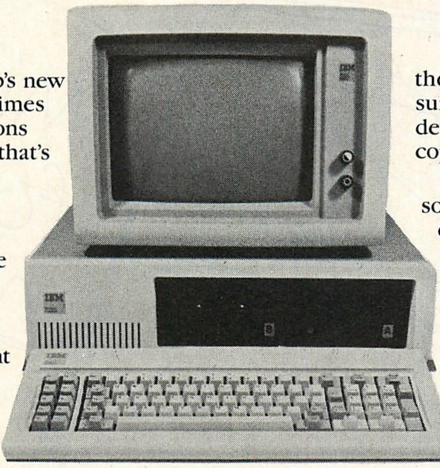
The color adapter is a very versatile device, capable of much more than the standard IBM modes support. The information and techniques presented here should provide a good foundation for further experiments in the realm of the clever, or just a better appreciation of the ordinary. After all, there's no place like home. □

References

1. IBM Personal Computer Technical Reference, IBM Corporation, P.O. Box 1328, Boca Raton, Florida 33432.
2. Motorola MC6845 Advance Information AD1-465, Motorola Semiconductors, 3501 Ed Bluestein Blvd., Austin, Texas 78721.
3. Raster Graphics Handbook, Conrac Division, Conrac Corporation, 600 North Rimsdale Avenue, Covina, California 91722.

Thomas V. Hoffmann is Director of Advanced Systems Development for General Instrument Corporation and an expert in computer graphics.

How to get a fast 300% return on your IBM-PC investment.



Compared with COBOL interpreters, mbp's new COBOL Compiler runs programs four times faster. With mbp on your IBM-PC, applications that used to take four hours now take one; that's like a 300% return on investment.

How is it possible?

Interpreters translate and execute a program one statement at a time, every time the program runs. mbp's COBOL Compiler generates machine language object code, so the entire program is translated only once; it then can be executed as often as you want in a fast single step—with no retranslation.

Gibson Mix: BENCHMARK RESULTS Calculated S-Profile *(Representative COBOL statement mix)* Execution time ratio		
mbp COBOL	COBOL X	COBOL Y
1.00	4.85	7.04

And it's COBOL—

the language for commercial and administrative applications. Standardized and maintained like no other language, now COBOL brings mainframe benefits to business microcomputer users.

mbp COBOL meets ANSI '74 Standard. It features a full range of utilities: 'Compiler Intelligence' automatically corrects simple syntax errors; Run-time Debug; Index Check and Array-Bound Inspection; listing options allow source and object code, map and cross-reference tracking. 500+ error messages insure user-friendliness. There is plenty of existing software, and maximum portability protects software investments.

Just $500.

Compare mbp's advantages, then compare prices; you'll be pleasantly surprised— again. Plus, application software developers can make up to 50 run-time package copies with no royalty charge.

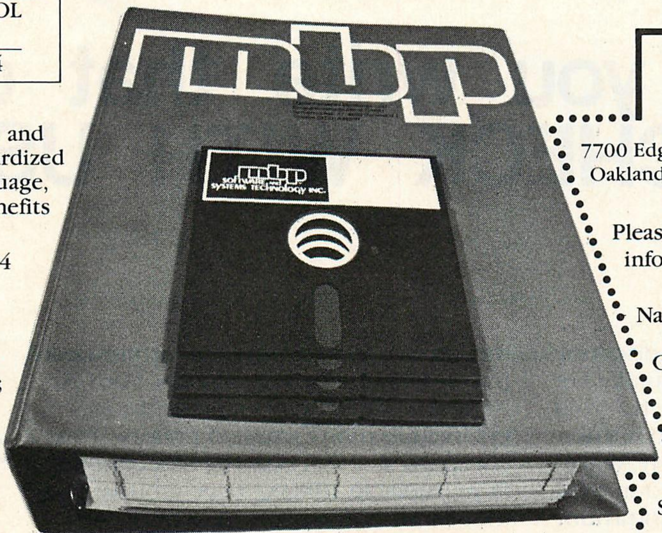
mbp has twenty-five years worldwide software experience and twelve(+) in mainframe custom COBOL implementations. The mbp COBOL Compiler makes this valuable expertise available for micro users. Take advantage of it, and start getting a 300% return on investment, today.

mbp COBOL is available now

for the IBM-PC* or any microcomputer with MS-DOS,* iRMX-86,* or CP/M-86;* soon for OASIS-16.*

*IBM-PC is an IBM TM; MS-DOS, Microsoft TM; iRMX-86, Intel TM; CP/M-86, Digital Research TM; OASIS-16, Phase One Systems TM.

IBM-PC +



mbp COBOL.
300% faster–just $500.

mbp®

7700 Edgewater Drive, Suite 360
Oakland, CA 94621 Phone 415/632-1555

Please send me complete mbp COBOL information and performance data.

Name ______________________

Company ______________________

Address ______________________

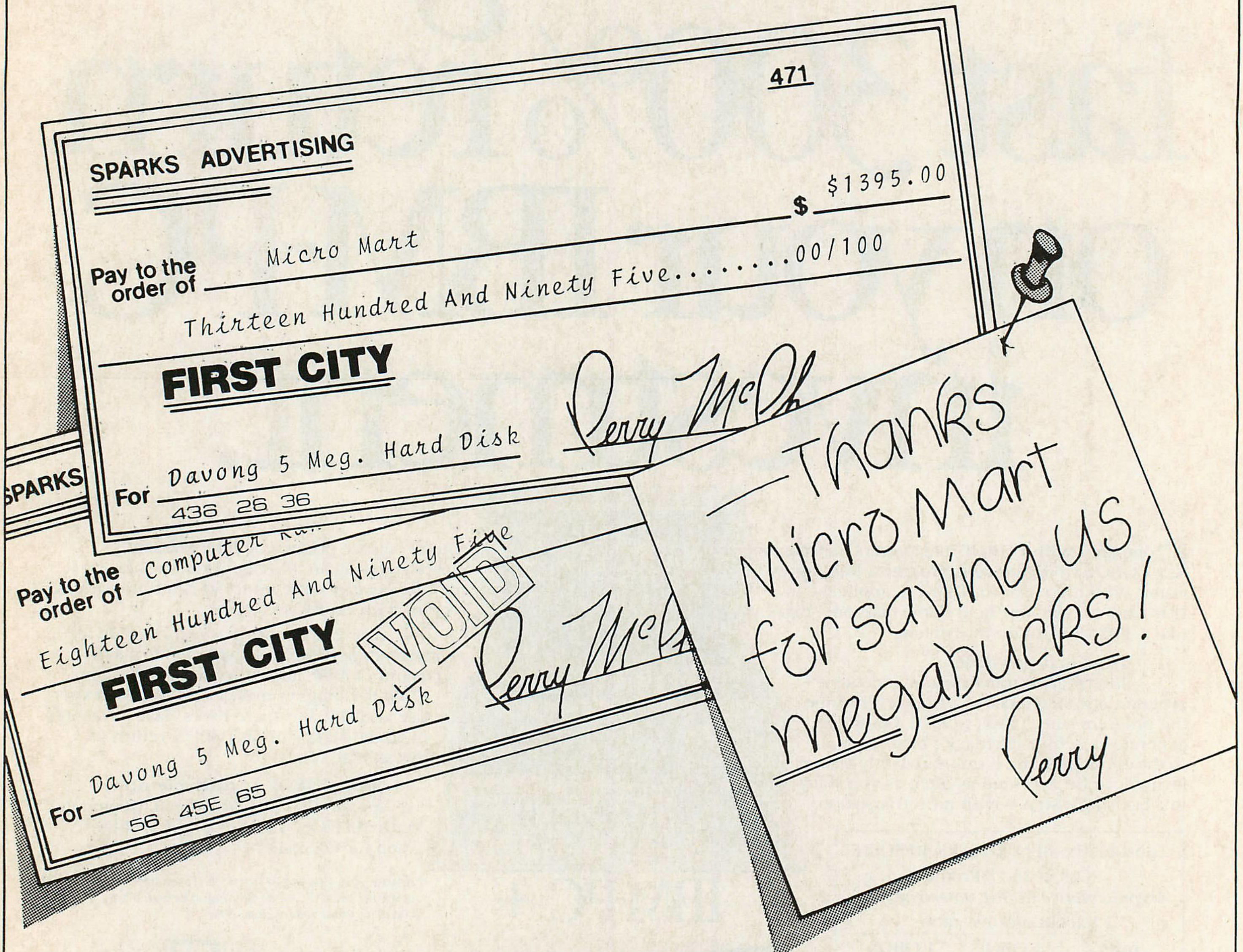
City ______________________

State ______ Zip ______________

Phone # ______________________

OEM & distributor arrangements available.

CIRCLE NO. 165 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Before you write that check... CHECK WITH US

Micro Mart means business at a discount. We are the IBM Specialists. Naturally we should be your first choice (why void checks) for supplies in advanced applications for IBM-PCs. More than likely, you're thinking about networking your PCs, applying hard discs, setting up communications with mainframes and you have special software needs, so check with us first and you won't have to go anywhere else. Why? Because we deal in state of the art PC related products at the best prices, with the best availability from our Atlanta warehouses. Our present customers include many satisfied Fortune 1000 companies, (even one Big 8 accounting firm), multiple IBM-PC user groups and thousands of end-users. So why not let us make the most of your PC budget, too! And by the way, check our ad in this month's PC Magazine and give us a call. Ask for Chris, Tim or Richard.

MICRO MART

Orders Only 1-800-241-8149

For Information 1-404-449-8089

(See Our 2-Page Ad In The PC Magazine.)

TECH PC JOURNAL

FREE INFORMATION SERVICE

Learning more about a product that's advertised or mentioned in an article in this month's issue is as simple as 1-2-3. And absolutely free.

1 Print or type your name and address on the attached card. Use only one card per person.

2 Circle the numbers on the card that correspond to the numbers at the bottom of the advertisements or articles for which you want more information. (Key numbers for advertised products also appear in the Advertisers' Index.)

3 Simply mail the card, and the literature will be mailed to you free of charge by the manufacturer.

The address on the attached card is for product information only. Editorial inquiries should be directed to *PC: Tech Journal*, One Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016.

PC TECH JOURNAL

Void after October 31, 1983

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125
126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150
151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175
176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200
201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225
226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250
251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275
276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300
301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325
326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350
351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375
376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per person.

NAME________________________

COMPANY________________________

ADDRESS____________________ APT.______

CITY______________ STATE________ ZIP________

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

4 ☐ Please send me 1 year (6 issues) of *PC: Tech Journal* for $19.97 and bill me. (Full subscription price $24.97.)

PCTJ7833

PC TECH JOURNAL

Void after October 31, 1983

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125
126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150
151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175
176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200
201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225
226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250
251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275
276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300
301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325
326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350
351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375
376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per person.

NAME________________________

COMPANY________________________

ADDRESS____________________ APT.______

CITY______________ STATE________ ZIP________

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

4 ☐ Please send me 1 year (6 issues) of *PC: Tech Journal* for $19.97 and bill me. (Full subscription price $24.97.)

PCTJ7832

PC TECH JOURNAL

Void after October 31, 1983

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125
126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150
151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175
176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200
201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225
226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250
251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275
276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300
301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325
326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350
351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375
376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per person.

NAME________________________

COMPANY________________________

ADDRESS____________________ APT.______

CITY______________ STATE________ ZIP________

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

4 ☐ Please send me 1 year (6 issues) of *PC: Tech Journal* for $19.97 and bill me. (Full subscription price $24.97.)

PCTJ7831

PUT STAMP HERE
THE POST OFFICE
WILL NOT DELIVER
MAIL WITHOUT
POSTAGE

PC TECH JOURNAL
P.O. Box 8590
Philadelphia, PA 19101

PUT STAMP HERE
THE POST OFFICE
WILL NOT DELIVER
MAIL WITHOUT
POSTAGE

PC TECH JOURNAL
P.O. Box 8590
Philadelphia, PA 19101

PUT STAMP HERE
THE POST OFFICE
WILL NOT DELIVER
MAIL WITHOUT
POSTAGE

PC TECH JOURNAL
P.O. Box 8590
Philadelphia, PA 19101

FREE

FREE

FREE

FREE

FREE

FREE

FREE

FREE

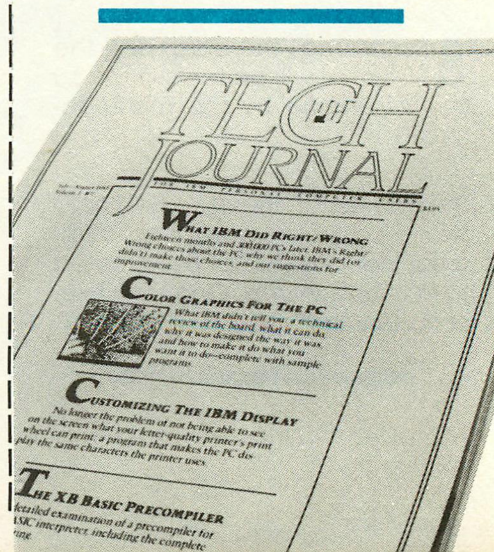
FREE

INFORMATION

about the products and services advertised in this issue of PC Tech Journal.

See other side for directions.

PC TECH JOURNAL



(continued from page 56)

IBM decided to begin so modestly. Clearly, sales of the system were not particularly hampered, although it is a certainty that they could have been higher with bigger disks. It is also hard to find a reason for the initial high cost: the price of the drives was outrageous. And now, with drive capacities of up to 360KB, IBM still lags a bit behind and charges high prices.

It is possible that IBM was, once again, simply being cautious. The first revision of DOS was notorious for its slowness of disk operation, and until DOS 1.1 came out to improve that situation, many vendors offered speedup software, sometimes as part of their hardware products. The slowness was due to a timing delay, an excellent example of conservative design. IBM operated the disks well inside their specification, with a very comfortable margin. That same margin was simply narrowed a bit to achieve the new, improved performance.

IBM has pioneered a number of disk innovations during their long history. It is a pity that none of it shows in the PC. We can only hope that we will not have to suffer through numerous releases of the operating system every time IBM wishes to increase the capacity of the diskettes by 40KB.

Display Adapters

Although we have mentioned the displays, we have not mentioned the adapters that control them.

The Color/Graphics Adapter is described in painstaking detail elsewhere in this magazine. Here we offer only a few observations. Given the mandate to provide the broadest possible support for display devices, including TV sets, IBM did a credible design job. Like the diskette adapter, it is very much driven by software. As a result, the device can handle composite and RGB displays in a variety of resolutions and colors.

The Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter supports only the IBM monochrome display or equivalent, and offers neither color nor graphics. It does, however, offer text operation in a way consistent with the operation of the Color/Graphics adapter. Although having two display technologies to choose from is a nuisance, IBM deserves credit for making them compatible for non-graphic programs.

Unfortunately, they also deserve criticism for failing to provide an excellent feature on both devices. The color board, with its 16KB of memory, can hold four full pages of text. One page is the "active" page and is displayed on the screen. The other pages can be manipulated (read and written) without disturbing the displayed text; a program can instantly switch the display between these pages. This feature is not available on the monochrome board, which with 4KB of memory supports only one display page. Very few programs take advantage of this feature of the color board since to do so is to prohibit operation of the program on the monochrome board.

IBM HAS PIONEERED A NUMBER OF DISK INNOVATIONS. IT IS A PITY THAT NONE OF IT SHOWS IN THE PC.

One way to have improved upon this situation would have been to allow the mapping of the video memory to any block of physical memory. Although this is difficult because both the 8088 and the Motorola 6845 have certain speed requirements, it would have provided the ability to use some advanced display techniques, including animation.

A second failing of both display adapters is their slowness. Speed of display can be increased by placing character codes directly in the video memory, but this generates interference which causes snow. The interference can be avoided through the use of the provided IBM firmware, although display speed is then reduced to a point at which characters cannot be displayed quickly enough to keep up with their receipt over a 9600 baud communications line. The slowness of the displays masks the inherent power of the PC and is an irritant in many programs.

Finally, neither display incor-

THE DISPLAY GENERATION TECHNOLOGY LEAVES SOMETHING TO BE DESIRED.

(continued on page 170)

(continued from page 169)

porates any custom VLSI (very large scale integration) circuits. To be sure, there are few anywhere in the design of the PC, but the display adapters have a considerable amount of simple circuitry surrounding the 6845 chip. This is logic that could have easily been integrated into a number of "packages," IBM's unique multi-circuit chip carriers. An obvious advantage of packages is the board space they save. Then, perhaps, both display technologies could have been placed on a single board. The cost would have been lower, and our decision about which display adapter to purchase could have been eliminated.

The display generation technology leaves something to be desired. Unfortunately, IBM is either stuck with these decisions for the sake of compatibility, or we are stuck with soon-to-be-obsolete machines when they announce the next, great, *different* PC!

Software

One of the reasons for the existence of *PC Tech Journal* and other IBM magazines is the complexity of the software issue. And just as certainly, we cannot hope to explore it in detail in the remainder of one article. However, there are a few points worth mentioning.

First and foremost, the IBM PC with 64KB of main memory and DOS 1.1 is a *very* formidable machine. In addition to the 64KB of RAM the machine contains 8KB of basic I/O software and 32KB of BASIC interpreter, as well as whatever video memory is present. It is appalling that so little software, especially the more complicated systems programs like language compilers, fits in such a system. For years software vendors have jammed code into limited Z80 address spaces and delivered quite functional programs. Yet the PC, with all its built-in support, seems small at 64KB.

The built-in support is quite good, too. The firmware, known as "ROM BIOS," is true to PC values with its conservative design. However, it is very complete and extraordinarily flexible; any part that does not suit can be excised in favor of an improved version, or just a favorite way of doing things. The BIOS supports almost all the devices at various levels of sophistication, forming the foundation upon which more complex programs can be developed.

IBM was so flexible in the de-

Introducing PolyLibrarian™

THE
OBJECT MODULE
LIBRARIAN
FOR THE IBM PC

FOR PROGRAMMERS USING MS-DOS (PC-DOS)
Create a single library (.LIB file) from related object modules (.OBJ files). The IBM PC Linker can then select only the modules necessary to produce an executable (.EXE) file.

- Reduces Code Size
- Simplifies Structured Programming
- Decreases Development Time
- Optimizes Existing Libraries
- Provides Mainframe Librarian Functions

$99 Includes Comprehensive Users Manual

VISA / MC ORDERS CALL
1-800-547-4000
ASK FOR DEPT. NO. 333 (In Oregon Call Collect 244-5500)

SEND CHECKS, PURCHASE ORDERS, INFORMATION REQUESTS TO:
POLYTRON™
P.O. BOX 787, DS 1-333, HILLSBORO, OREGON 97123
IBM PC, MS-DOS: Trademarks of IBM Corp., Microsoft Corp. respectively.

sign of BIOS that it can even be removed. It resides in a single 8KB ROM, which can be replaced with a ROM containing completely different software. Although it has not often been used in this way, the PC is worth considering as the basis for a proprietary hardware engine, one which contains not the standard IBM firmware but a unique program designed for a particular task. A systems designer has the liberty of optimizing those things most important to the task (like making the display run faster) and extending areas for which IBM has provided limited support (like the asynchronous adapter routines).

Strangely enough, considering the size and complexity of the computer as a whole, the PC's firmware may be its best-engineered part.

Also resident in ROM is a very complete implementation of Microsoft BASIC. Although this was a good choice on the part of IBM, it is unfortunate that the interpreter does not perform as well as might be expected. Most critics have assumed that Microsoft's 8080 version was simply translated to the 8088, and that it does not take advantage of the power of the bigger processor. It is also possible that the *architecture* of the interpreter was carried across, even if the code was completely rewritten. The Microsoft BASIC interpreter is one of those programs that has been highly optimized for the 8080 and Z80 market; such optimization is not simply using the proper instruction at the proper place, but also designing the system in a way that fully exploits the processor. Whatever the case, the performance of the PC running BASIC should be better.

The other major piece of soft-

(continued on page 174)

STRANGELY ENOUGH, CONSIDERING THE SIZE AND COMPLEXITY OF THE COMPUTER AS A WHOLE, THE PC'S FIRMWARE MAY BE ITS BEST-ENGINEERED PART.

CIRCLE NO. 221 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(continued from page 171)

ware that affects our perception of the operation of the machine is the operating system. IBM chose MS-DOS, Microsoft's improved version of CP/M, as IBM DOS. It is mostly "improved" in that command names are more meaningful to the average human being. Beyond that, discussion continues regarding its merits compared to CP/M, with IBM DOS usually favored.

Unfortunately, comparison to CP/M is misplaced. IBM's operating system for the PC is better compared to operating systems for small mini-computers because the PC is expected to provide the same kind of power and functionality. In these comparisons, DOS suffers badly, and is shown to be a primitive environment. In fact, it does not compare well with the operating systems available on the unsophisticated mini-computers of eight or ten years ago.

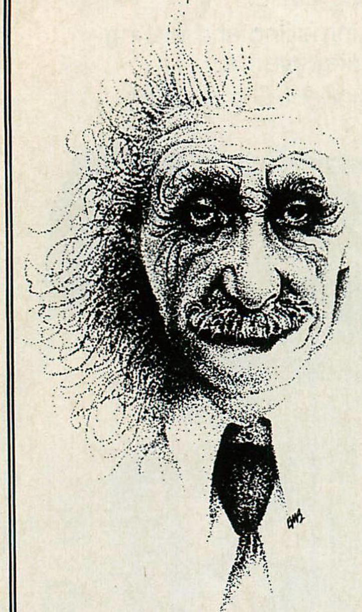
It is possible that these problems will diminish as the UNIX's and XENIX's of the world arrive on the PC. They will diminish, however, at the expense of main memory, and these new operating systems and their associated superstructures have yet to be proven.

OF ALL THE DECISIONS MADE REGARDING THE DESIGN OF THE MACHINE, THE MAJORITY WERE GOOD.

RIGHT OR WRONG?

Is the PC the right "tool for modern times?" Probably. Of all the decisions made regarding the design of the machine, we would have to say that the majority were good. Some bad ones have already been adjusted in new revisions of the machine. Others will be fixed via new software or subsequent hardware models. And a few will linger.

No matter what its failings, the PC is still a system of remarkable flexibility and considerable power. □



WE COULD HAVE SAVED A. EINSTEIN 28 YEARS.

BUSI*MATH MAKES YOU A MATHEMATICAL GENIUS FOR $145.

It's hard to deal with difficult mathematical concepts when you have to wade through tedious calculations. You have the computer and Visicalc® to help, but we'll bet that the one weakness of your models is the lack of the algebra to solve the time value of money calculations. If you would like to have algebra which you can load directly, easily, quickly and cheaply — DO WE HAVE A PRODUCT FOR YOU!

BUSI*MATH. THE GREATEST BOON PROBLEM SOLVER SINCE VISI-CALC® AND THE PERSONAL COMPUTER.

You already know the advantages of micro computers and Visicalc® modeling. Now, we're offering to help you with your homework. The Busi*Math™ module covering the amortized loans, add-on loans and rebates, single payment notes as well as annuities of virtually all types and fast dynamic amortization schedules turn your calc-sheet into a modelers dream.

Simply put, Busi*math™ gives you most of the formulas you'll ever need. Formulas which can be loaded directly into your model in a few seconds. Without spending days researching and proving, you can have custom made models designed by you!

HOW TO BECOME A GREAT COMPUTER GENIUS WITHOUT KNOWING ANYTHING ABOUT PROGRAMMING A COMPUTER.

Busi*Math doesn't require a knowledge of algebra or computers nor is there a new manual to learn. If you know Visicalc® you know Busi*Math™. In fact the only requirement for using our system is to send $145 for the package and then spend an hour having fun practicing. Specify IBM PC® or Apple II®.

BUSI MATH™ CORPORATION

Box 361, 155 State St.
Ripon, WI 54971

414-748-3422
Visa & MasterCard Accepted

CIRCLE NO. 117 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Double the expansion capacity of your IBM PC:

- ☐ Six expansion slots plus power supply
- ☐ Brings system total to ten slots
- ☐ No special addressing, part of PC I/O bus
- ☐ Compatible with all PC expansion cards
- ☐ No noise—no fan
- ☐ Fully buffered address and control lines
- ☐ Shielded interface cable

Now there's an easy, reliable and economical way to double the expansion board capacity of your IBM Personal Computer. It's the I-Bus Six-Pac—a six-slot expansion chassis with power supply that increases the PC's I/O bus to a total of ten slots.

You simply plug the Six-Pac into one slot of your PC—and that's it. The Expansion Chassis slots are now part of the PC's own I/O system, with no special addressing or software required. Cards plugged into the Six-Pac perform exactly as if they were in the main system unit.

The Expansion Chassis is a must for anyone who needs to go beyond the PC's minimum configuration. There's plenty of room for analog or digital I/O, remote terminals, displays, external disk drives—or that idea you bought the prototype board for.

And there's plenty of power, too. If you've installed a hard disk in your PC, or are using big memory expansion boards, chances are your PC will run out of power before it runs out of slots. An I-Bus Expansion Chassis is the perfect answer, for its own 40W power supply quietly powers its own slots, with a negligible amount of power drawn from the PC.

It's only $695, including 18″ interface cable (or $755 with the extra-long four-foot cable). Send in today—if you plan to think big with your IBM PC.

The I-Bus™ Six-Pac Expansion Chassis

I-BUS SYSTEMS

8863 Balboa Avenue
San Diego, CA 92123
(619) 569-0646
(800) 382-4229

CIRCLE NO. 153 ON READER SERVICE CARD

I-BUS is a trademark of I-BUS Systems.
IBM Personal Computer is a trademark of IBM Corp.

I-Bus Systems, 8863 Balboa Avenue, San Diego, CA 92123

Yes, I'd like to double the I/O capacity of my PC.

☐ Rush me literature on I-Bus Expansion Products

Please enter my order for:

☐ Standard Six-Pac Expansion Chassis at $695. each

☐ Six-Pac Expansion Chassis with 4′ cable, at $755 each

(California Residents add 6% sales tax)

☐ Check enclosed ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard (Interbank # ________)

VISA or MC Acct. # ____________

Exp. date ________

Signature ____________

Name ____________

Address ____________

City ________ State ________ Zip ________

Telephone (   ) ____________

For fast response call toll free (800) 382-4229 (except Calif.)

Perfect Compatibility

IBM & ACP

When you need competitive prices,
prompt service and complete support, call us.

HARDWARE

DISK DRIVES

Davong
5 MB Internal Hard Disk $1465
10 MB Internal Hard Disk $1695
(Includes power-supply, controler card and software)

Control Data
Full-Size 320K DS/DD .... $ 235

TEAC, Hitachi, Matsushita
Half-size 320K DS/DD w/brackets .. $ Call
Slimline 640K DS/QD w/brackets ..... $ 310
TallTree Systems JFormat software ... $ 25

Maynard Electronics
Modular Disk Controller Card .... $ 195
Standard Disk Controller .... $ 155
with serial port .... $ 219
with parallel port .... $ 209
Scotch/3M DS/Diskettes (box of 10) ... $ 39

EXPANSION BOARDS

AST Research
(All AST boards come with SuperDrive, Superspool, and one year warranty)
ComboPlus 64K upgradable to 256K, with clock calender, serial and parallel ports .... $ 280
MegaPlus-E 64K upgradable to 256K, (or 512K with MegaPak) with clock calendar and serial port .... $ 280
MegaPak 256K upgrade for Megaplus $ Call
I/O Plus II clock calendar and serial port .... $ 115
Parallel port, second serial port, or Game adapter .... $ 35
Memory Upgrade Set (9 chips) 64K .... $ 55
Connectall Bracket for extra cables ... $ 15

Maynard Electronics
Modular SandStar Series
(Best Prices) .... **$ Call**

MODEMS

Hayes
Smartmodem 1200 .... $ 509
Smartmodem 300 .... $ 209
Smartcomm comunications software $ 99
Smartmodem-to-IBM six foot cable ... $ 25

MicroStuf
Crosstalk communications software .... $ 119

PRINTERS

C.itoh
Starwriter F10-40PU 40cps $1395
Printmaster F10-55PU 55 cps $1695

Epson
MX-80 F/T, Graphtrax II .... $ Call
MX-100 F/T, Graphtrax II .... $ Call
FX-80 F/T, Graphtrax II .... $ Call
RX-80 .... $ Call

NEC
3550 .... $1895

Okidata
Microline 83A F/T 120 cps, 132 cols .... $ 655
Microline 92 160 cps, 132 cols, Okigraph, correspondence quality ..... $ 535
Microline 93 F/T 160 cps, 132 cols, Okigraph, correspondence quality ..... $ 890
Microline 84 F/T 200 cps, 132 cols, Okigraph, Correspondence quality ... $ Call
All printer cables .... $ 30
We carry a full line of printer accessories

OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA, Mastercard, Money Orders, Certified Checks, Cashiers Checks, Personal Checks, Wired Funds.
- We do not charge your card until we ship
- No surcharge added on VISA and Mastercard
- Allow one week for personal and company checks to clear.
- COD maximum $500. Cash or Certified check on delivery.

SHIPPING

United States: For monitors, printers, and hard disk drives add 2% to all orders. Blue Label and Next Day Air available. For all other items add $3.

1-800-223-3860

MONITORS

AMDEK
Color II RGB Hi Res .... $ 590
Video 300 Green (Graphics card) ...... $ 155
Video 300 Amber (Graphics card) ...... $ 165
Video 310 Amber (monochrome card) .... $ 185
(We supply cable for all Amdek monitors)

Princeton Graphics
PGS Hi Res RGB Monitor with cable .... $ Call

USI
Pi2 Green (Graphics Card) .... $ 155
Pi3 Amber (Graphics Card) .... $ 165
MultiDisplay Card .... $ Call
(We supply cable for all USI monitors)

SOFTWARE

Ashton Tate
dBase II .... $ 399

Fox & Geller
Quickcode .... $ 179

Financier
Personal Series .... $ 129
Tax Series .... $ 119

IUS
EasyWriter II .... $ 205
EasySpeller II .... $ 159
Accounts Receivable .... $ 345
Accounts Payable .... $ 345
General Ledger .... $ 345
Inventory .... $ 345
Order Entry .... $ 345

Lifetree
Volkswriter .... $ 120
Volkswriter International .... $ Call

Lotus Development
1-2-3 (with tutorial on disk) .... $ Call

Microsoft
Multiplan .... $ 160
Flight Simulator .... $ 30

Micropro
WordStar .... $ 299
WordStar/MailMerge .... $ 349
WordStar/MailMerge/Spellstar .... $ 429

Sorcim
SuperCalc 2 .... $ 160

APPLIED COMPUTER PRODUCTS INC.
1916 Welsh Rd. #6, Philadelphia, PA 19115
215-934-6990
CIRCLE NO. 107 ON READER SERVICE CARD

To All

PC TECH JOURNAL

READERS

The Reader Service Card that appears after page 168 is designed to help you get information on products for your purchasing evaluations.

However, many of you may have urgent professional needs and cannot afford to wait the two to four weeks it takes to process the card.

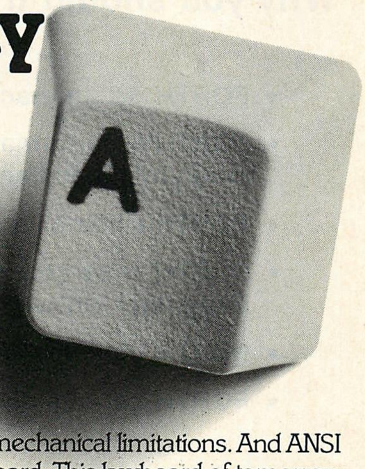
Should you find yourself in a position of needing to see a product quickly and need a local source or quick literature or having to know about one particular product's interface with another or if a special software has a certain feature, write, on your business letterhead, to:

John Shaeffer,
IBM Correspondent
PC Tech Journal
One Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016

We understand the urgency of issues like those described and will process your request within 48 hours and help expedite information to you at once.

Will Fastie,
Editor
PC Tech Journal

SureStroke® Tomorrow's Keyboard Today



The keyboard you use today was deliberately designed for inefficiency. Nineteenth-century inventors had to arrange keys so using them would be unnatural and awkward. Otherwise their mechanical machines couldn't keep up with human fingers.

But today's machines don't have those mechanical limitations. And ANSI has just approved a simplified Dvorak keyboard. This keyboard of tomorrow has a different key layout, with the most-used letters in the middle row. Key use is balanced between right and left hands. You make fewer mistakes because the keyboard is designed for natural ease and efficiency.

SureStroke equips your IBM PC for tomorrow's keyboard with press-on letters and software to reset key locations. And most important, SureStroke equips you with tools to make the transition from old keyboard to new: the first learning manual geared to the new keyboard, learning software that's fun to use, and listen-and-learn cassette.

If you've never learned to use a keyboard by touch, congratulate yourself. Your mind is ready for the keyboard of tomorrow. With SureStroke, you'll be using the new keyboard faster — up to four times faster than learning the old keyboard would take.

If you're good at the old keyboard, you'll be great at the new one. SureStroke gives you the full power of the new keyboard while you retain your skill at the old.

We admit you won't see this new keyboard everywhere. In fact, you'll probably be the first person you know to try it.

But you're used to trying out tomorrow. Try out SureStroke — today.

SureStroke for IBM PC with MS-DOS.

Money-back guarantee: If you're not satisfied, return SureStroke within 30 days for a full refund.

Name________________________________

Address______________________________

City____________________ State__________ Zip__________

Send me ________ SureStroke packages at $49.95 each, plus $3.95 shipping. Package includes conversion software, press-on letters, learning manual, learning software, and listen-and-learn cassette. North Carolina residents must add $2.00 for 4% sales tax.

☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa ☐ Check enclosed (allow two weeks)

Credit Card Account #________________________ Expiration Date__________

Mail to:
Seasoned Systems, Inc.
Dept. PCT-1
Box 3036
Chapel Hill, NC 27514

Or call:
toll-free
1-800/334-5531
In NC, call
919/967-5818.

SEASONED SYSTEMS

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 200 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC/FORTH™

Why you should try FORTH on your IBM® Personal Computer . . .

- FORTH is interactive and conversational like BASIC, but twenty times faster!
- FORTH's performance is far superior to ordinary interpreted languages, and when carefully tuned can approach the speed of equivalent assembly language programs.
- FORTH's compiler includes constructs that support modular, structured programming.
- FORTH is largely written in itself and is highly portable (can you imagine a BASIC interpreter written in BASIC?)
- FORTH includes a user-controlled virtual memory facility for program text and data.
- FORTH permits easy user definition of new data types and control structures.

PC/FORTH is available for PC-DOS, CP/M-86, and Concurrent CP/M® .

PC/FORTH is compatible with PC-DOS 2.0, the PC/XT, and all hard disks.

PC/FORTH™ $100.00

Includes interpreter/compiler with **multi-tasking** and virtual memory management, screen editor, assembler, debugging aids, many demonstration programs, and 150 page manual. PC/FORTH uses standard disk files for program and data storage.

PC/FORTH + ... $250.00
Allows creation of FORTH programs up to 1 megabyte in size!

FORTH Cross-Compiler $300.00
Used to produce dedicated disk or ROM based applications. No license fee for compiled programs. Choose target microprocessor from Z-80, 8080, 8086/88, 68000, LSI-11, or 6502.

Extension packages

PC/TERM for Smartmodem	$ 60.00
QTF + editor/text formatter	50.00
Software floating point	100.00
Intel 8087 support	100.00
Advanced color graphics	100.00
Interactive symbolic debugger	100.00
PC/GEN custom character sets	50.00
Hierarchical file manager	50.00
B + Tree index manager	125.00
B + Tree index and file manager	200.00
Cross reference utility	25.00

"Starting FORTH" tutorial . . $ 16.00

PC/FORTH requires 48 kbytes RAM and 1 disk drive. Cross-Compilers require 64 kbytes RAM. All software distributed on single-sided double density soft sectored diskettes. Prices include shipping by first class mail or UPS within USA and Canada. California residents add appropriate sales tax. When ordering, specify PC-DOS, CP/M-86®, or Concurrent CP/M-86 please!

Laboratory Microsystems, Inc.

4147 Beethoven Street
Los Angeles, CA 90066
(213) 306-7412

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.
PC/FORTH and PC/GEN are trademarks of Laboratory Microsystems, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(continued from page 91)

hand-tailoring vanishes. A much better solution is for the compiler to produce a listing of the object code that was produced in a pseudo-assembler form. This can serve as a guide in the rare cases when a function is re-written in assembler language.

On computers with memory limits of 64K bytes or less, splitting the compiler's job was often necessary if the compiler was to support the full C language. The IBM PC does not have this limit on memory size so the compiler can be implemented the right way.

Avoid CP/M "Retreads"

Some compilers offered for the IBM PC are actually re-worked versions of compilers for 8080/Z-80 based CP/M systems. Since the processor architecture and memory limits for which these products were designed were more limited, you will be getting a product that compiles too slowly, produces poor code and probably does not support the full features of C.

Be Realistic about Costs

Accept the costs necessary to get a good compiler and an adequate hardware configuration. If you can not afford to buy a good compiler or the hardware configuration it requires, you will be much better off to stick to BASIC.

Prepare for Some Frustration

At present, no compiler product for any language is as easy to use or as well documented as the better word processor or spreadsheet products. You will have to work harder and endure more frustration to learn to use C than to use an application package.

AVOID CP/M RETREADS. YOU WILL BE GETTING A PRODUCT THAT COMPILES TOO SLOWLY, PRODUCES POOR CODE, AND PROBABLY DOES NOT SUPPORT THE FULL FEATURES OF C.

Putting this Advice into Practice

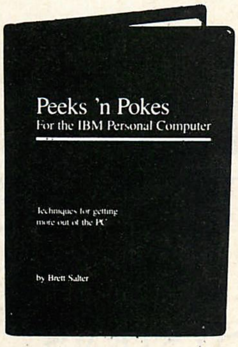
After you know what to look for, you still have to dig out the answers. While you may not be able to answer all the questions, the following steps can reduce the risk that you will make a bad purchase.

Most compiler vendors run ads in the major computer magazines, such as *PC*, *PC Tech Journal*, and others. The ads can answer some questions such as whether the compiler supports the full language or whether it requires using the assembler to complete compilation.

You should buy a copy of the Kernighan and Ritchie book so that you can understand what standard C includes and what the features mentioned in the product ads mean.

A few reviews of C compilers and collections of benchmark results have been published. While the information presented in reviews is usually incomplete, some results on compiling and execution speed are available. A list of useful reviews and benchmark articles follows the article.

Peeks 'n Pokes For the IBM PC puts you in control of your PC!



Are you writing programs in BASIC or Pascal? This unique product has a disk with 58 programs and a 38-page manual that helps you get 'underneath the covers' of the PC. Learn how to use PEEK, POKE, INP, OUT, and DOS/BIOS function calls to do what you want, fast! Do you want to perform functions not available from BASIC or Pascal? It's all explained in the manual and demonstrated in the sample programs. You can increase the capabilities of your programs while making them even easier to use.

The easy to learn techniques save you time and increase your productivity.

Peeks 'n Pokes shows you how to:
- Access the system's configuration
- Unprotect BASIC programs
- Scroll part or all of the screen
- Access the file directory
- Logically swap printers
- Read and change the keyboard
- Find more Peeks 'n Pokes
- And much more...

All this for only $30.00 plus $2.50 shipping. MasterCard and VISA accepted.

Data Base Decisions • 14 Bonnie Lane • Atlanta, GA 30328 • 404/256-3860

CIRCLE NO. 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD

If you belong to an IBM PC user's group, look for members already using C. Talking to someone who has been using a C compiler can lower the risk of buying a bad product.

Contact C compiler vendors and ask for more information about their product. After you have read the product literature, ask the vendor to answer any remaining items from the checklist. Most of the vendors are quite small and are willing to answer questions. (Calling seems to work better than writing.)

BEFORE YOU BUY A C COMPILER, BUY THE DOCUMENTATION AND READ IT CAREFULLY. IF THE DOCUMENTATION SEEMS INCOMPLETE OR POORLY WRITTEN, THINK TWICE BEFORE BUYING THE PRODUCT.

Before you buy a C compiler, try to look at the documentation (even if you have to buy it) and read it carefully. If the documentation seems incomplete or poorly written, think twice before buying the product.

Before you order a product, be sure that it is actually being delivered. Many companies advertise months before the product is ready for shipment.

A list of vendors of C compilers is included to give you a start. □

At the time of this writing not all C compilers listed were commonly available. Because there are so many C compilers available and because the interest in them continues to grow, in future issues of the Tech Journal *we'll evaluate and review as many C compilers as possible.*

—*W.F.*

Bill Hunt is working on a book on software tools in C.

REFERENCES

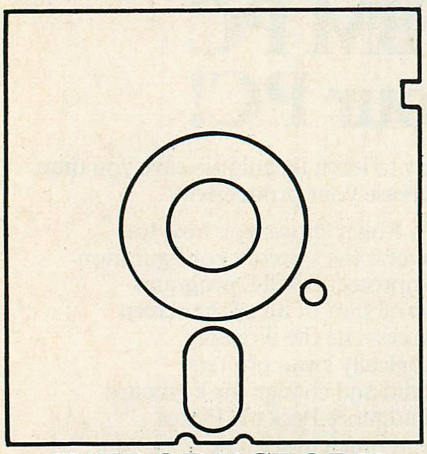
B. W. Kernighan and D. M. Ritchie, The C Programming Language. Prentice Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1978. Since this is the de facto definition of the C language, you should have it on hand when you are choosing a C compiler.

J. Gilbreath and G. Gilbreath, "Eratosthenes Revisited: Once More Through the Sieve." *Byte,* January 1983, page 283. Many Pascal and C compilers were tested using the prime number sieve benchmark program. An earlier article in Byte in September 1981 contained more results with the same benchmarks.

W. Fastie. "IBM Images." *Creative Computing,* February 1983, page 278. More benchmarks for various languages on the IBM PC using the sieve program. The November 1982 column began this series.

F. Derfler, Jr. "Lattice C Compiler brings UNIX closer to micros." *Infoworld,* October 25, 1982, page 47. The Lattice C compiler is reviewed. The product is recommended but most of the questions I pose in Table 1 are not answered. The review is reprinted in the *Infoworld Report Card,* a collection of software reviews from *Infoworld.*

H. Hinsch. "Five C Language Compilers." *PC Magazine,* February 1983, page 210. All five compilers reviewed ran on the IBM PC under DOS. This is one of the better reviews of compilers I have seen, clearly showing some of the compilers to be unsatisfactory.



INTRODUCTORY PRICE $59.95

Requires 64K and two disk drives

PROTECT

YOUR SOFTWARE INVESTMENT

PC DUPLICATOR

THE ULTIMATE DISK DUPLICATION PROGRAM

- ***PC Duplicator*** nibbles disks bit by bit, sector by sector to provide identical backup copies of protected disks.
- ***PC Duplicator*** is fully automatic and requires no operator intervention.
- Full screen display shows protection methods.

PC Duplicator is intended for **backup** purposes only.

LOGICAL SYSTEMS
1355 SUNRISE CT., LOS ALTOS, CA 94022
(415) 961-7793

CIRCLE NO. 162 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Key Key.

It seems that everywhere you look these days, somebody has been busy punching in some very popular prices for a very popular computer system — The IBM PC.™ And while this should make you very happy, it can actually make you very confused. Especially if you're concerned about getting the **best** price on software and accessories.

But a good price doesn't mean anything if you're not getting a quality product, or if you're not getting the kind of service that you deserve. The kind you can expect from the seasoned group of mail order professionals at Oryx Systems. We also have the technical know-how to stand behind our products — before **and** after the sale.

Following is a sampling of prices on selected items from our extensive product line of over **3000 items:**

SOFTWARE

Ashton-Tate: dBase II — $425 / **Digital Research:** CP/M86 — $50 / Pascal MT+ W/SPP — $460 / **Ecosoft:** MicroStat — $230 / **Dow Jones:** Market Analyzer — $279 / **Innovative Software:** T.I.M. III — $365 / **MicroPro:** InfoStar — $275 / 3-Pak Word/Mail/Spell — $399 / **Northwest Analytical:** StatPak — $397 / **Sorcim:** Supercalc 2 — $199 / **Supersoft:** Fortran IV PC/DOS or CP/M86 — $299 / 8087 Support — $40 / **Visicorp:** Visicalc — $185

ACCESSORIES / HARDWARE

BOARDS
Quadram: Quadboard 64K (4-function) — $325 / Microfazer 8K — $145 / **Plantronics:** Color Plus — $399 / **Maynard Electronics:** Sandstar Memory Card 0K — $194

MONITORS
Amdek: 310A — $189

MODEMS
Hayes: Smartmodem 1200 — $525 / **US Robotics:** Passport — $395

DISK DRIVES
Tandon TM-100-2 — $274 / **CDC:** 1800 — $275

PRINTERS
NEC: 3550 — $1,950

MISCELLANEOUS
MicroSystems: PC Mouse — $279

If you're ready to order, call our toll free number. Right now. (Chances are we'll ship the same day.) Tell us what you're thinking about **buying,** and we'll tell you precisely what you ought to be **spending.**

Or, if you're not quite ready, write for a remarkably up-to-date price list* — specifically organized for the IBM PC.™

It won't cost you anything. In fact, it might **save** you plenty.

*Please include one dollar for shipping and handling.

Wisconsin residents — add 5% sales tax when ordering merchandise. Add $3.50 for shipping per software and small items. (Call regarding others.) Prices subject to change without notice. All items subject to availability. We welcome VISA and Mastercard (Add 4%), checks (allow 1-2 weeks for clearing), and COD (Add $2.00 per shipment — cashier's check required). For technical information and in Wisconsin: (715) 848-2322. Store prices differ from mail order.

1 800 826-1589

ORYX SYSTEMS, INC.

205 Scott Street
P.O. Box 1961
Wausau, WI 54401

©1983 ORYX SYSTEMS, INC.

IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 181 ON READER SERVICE CARD

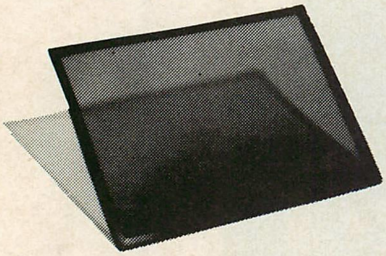
NO REFLECTIONS ON YOU!

with the SDC ANTIGLARE SCREEN

Look at the face of your CRT. Its smooth surface reflects light like a mirror. Room lights, windows, the keyboard, even your hands, clothing and jewelry may be visible in it. Prolonged exposure to these distracting reflections causes eyestrain and unnecessary fatigue.

YOU DON'T HAVE TO PUT UP WITH THIS ANY LONGER!

The **ANTIGLARE SCREEN** from Screen Data Corporation has been judged by an independent insurance company study to be the best solution tested to eliminate glare. Factors considered were user productivity, reduction of fatigue, ease of cleaning, durability, adaptability and cost.



The **ANTIGLARE SCREEN** is not glass or plexiglass but a finely woven mesh of tough synthetic material. The mesh passes text and graphics information from the CRT through to the eyes while stopping light from other sources from reflecting back to you. At the same time, the appearance of the display is enhanced because characters appear against a dark rather than a light background.

The **ANTIGLARE SCREEN** for the IBM PC is sized to fit within the recessed area in front of the CRT. It can be removed easily.

WELL, WHAT ARE YOU WAITING FOR?

The **ANTIGLARE SCREEN** is only **$39.95** postpaid direct to you. Try it for 30 days. You must be completely satisfied or your money will be refunded. Call our toll free number anytime and your SCREEN will be shipped from stock within 24 hours. Be sure to specify whether you have a **monochrome or color** display.

Mastercard or Visa accepted.

1-800-531-5255
EXT 804

(In Texas)
1-800-252-9146 EXT 804

Dealer Inquiries Invited
201-285-1212

SDC SCREEN DATA CORPORATION
240 CEDAR KNOLLS ROAD
CEDAR KNOLLS, N.J. 07927

CIRCLE NO. 199 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DIRECTIONS

(continued from page 14)

cause so many people, software developers and users alike, have a genuine need to know. There is simply no other source for such detailed, exacting information about the PC. It's a big part of what *PC Tech Journal* is all about.

It's also the tip of the iceberg. We haven't come so far, no matter what you might think, that we can just walk into a store, buy a computer, and have it doing useful work, *in the context of the organization in which it is installed*, by the next day. Sure, the benefits of spreadsheet calculators come very fast, but usually within a limited context. Do the data come from the company's mainframe? Does the output return there? Are changes generated by one area propagated to other areas? How many copies of a data base are there, really?

Communications, distributed processing, office automation, networking, and the whole business of using small computers connected to larger systems is going to be a major focus of *PC Tech Journal*. There are so many complex technical issues here that we can all be quickly overwhelmed; we hope to sort some of them out for you (and us). At the very least, we are going to try to provide some much-needed education in these areas so that the fundamental issues can be better understood.

THERE ARE SO MANY COMPLEX TECHNICAL ISSUES HERE THAT WE CAN ALL BE QUICKLY OVERWHELMED; WE HOPE TO SORT SOME OF THEM OUT FOR YOU (AND US).

Quite an entree, eh? We haven't forgotten the other six courses either. A glance through this issue will give you a precursor of things to come. Source listings, not for this week's favorite game, but for significant, useful programs. Our Tech Notebook, to improve your understanding of the PC. Product reviews, written by experts on the subject. And articles you probably can't find anywhere else.

We're excited. We think you'll find *PC Tech Journal* interesting, challenging, and valuable. We intend to keep it that way.

Will Fastie,
Editor

Want To Write For Us?

We can't do it alone, and the magazine wouldn't be very interesting if we did.

We need your help. Let us hear from you. If you have an urge to write about something, give us a call. We're interested. If you're not sure, write for our Author's Guide: *it will tell you more about what we want.*

We all look forward to hearing from you.

ARE YOU GETTING ALL OF YOUR ROYALTIES?

If you have licensed your invention, are you sure that you are receiving all the royalties you are entitled to? We are a Certified Public Accounting firm with a unique expertise in royalty "audits," not only in computer licensing, but with over 25 years of experience in areas such as music industry licensing, profit participations, designer and inventor licensing. We've seen it all. We know how to analyze complex accountings and cut through the grey areas in your contract. The licensor has unilateral control over the calculation of your royalties, so it's only good business judgement to perform an "audit" to question his interpretations of your contract which may be adverse to you, and to detect human errors or perhaps even stealing.

We also have over 25 years experience in providing business management services to people like you, which include tax and financial planning, income monitoring, contract reviews (before they are signed), advice in raising equity capital and general accounting services. Preparing tax returns, financial statements and even bill paying are included in our services.

Call one of our partners for more information about what these services mean to you.

San Francisco – Kanwar Bagai (415) 788-5322
Los Angeles – Fred Wolinsky (213) 553-1040
New York – Steven White (212) 586-6015

SATIN, TENENBAUM, EICHLER & ZIMMERMAN
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

CIRCLE NO. 198 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SCREEN MACHINE

Screen Management FOR IBM-PC Pascal, FORTRAN, COBOL & Assembler

Creates a 160 column by 25 line display buffer. The screen, acting as a window, can view any section of the buffer.

Set color, character attributes and cursor position.

Allows vertical & horizontal scrolling, erasing and more.

Manipulate one character, one line, or whole blocks of text.

Includes: Tutorial, Example Programs, Complete User's Manual & Quick Reference Card

$49.95

OMRIC Corporation
258 Tower Hill Road
P.O. Box 309
Chaplin, CT 06235
(203) 455-0492

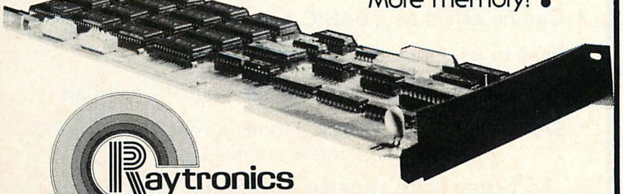
CIRCLE NO. 178 ON READER SERVICE CARD

New! Resident Virtual Programs for the IBM PC with FLEXIMEM™!

Use Fleximem™ as a Read/Only (ROM) board to configure utilities, interpreters, compilers, operating systems, and applications programs as resident virtual programs on your personal computer. Or expand your PC's memory capacity with up to 128K of Read/Write (RAM) memory. In fact, Fleximem™ lets you have both Read/Only AND Read/Write memory by installing compatible RAM and ROM/PROM/EPROM/EEPROM devices on the same board.

Call today for details on Fleximem's special features. Ask for Technical Note No. 47A.

Faster access to programs! •
Maximum flexibility! •
More memory! •



Raytronics

Call **TOLL-FREE** (800) 854-1085. In Calif. call (619) 270-4000.
4901 Morena Boulevard, Building 900-B, San Diego, CA 92117
Also ask about our RAMPLUS™ multifunction memory expansion board.

CIRCLE NO. 195 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WATSOFT**PRODUCTS**INC

A subsidiary of the University of Waterloo

Announces

Waterloo NetWorkStation Tools

for the IBM Personal Computer

Editor

- full-screen
- colour support
- function keys

Host Communications

- VM/370 CMS, RSTS/E, VAX/VMS
- file transfer micro to/from host
- access host files from micro programs

Terminal Emulation

For further information contact:

WATSOFT Products Inc.
158 University Ave. W.,
Waterloo, Ontario
N2L 3E9

(519) 886-3700
Telex No.: 06-955458

CIRCLE NO. 218 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Need HARDCOPY electronic mail?

Use the U.S. Postal Service's E-COM system along with our P-COM software for the IBM PC. P-COM does all of the formatting required, including text inserts and drawing forms lines, and transmits your letter to a Postal Service computer.

If you program your PC in BASIC, check out these programmer's aids:

- **Screen Design Facility (SDF)** creates screen handling and data input routines.
- **Universal Report Facility (URF)** — a universal report writer for any random file(s).
- **B-Tree file access** — maintains keyed files using B-Tree access method — no sorting — nodal.

All of the code produced is in BASIC. It can be compiled as-is, and it can be modified, if desired. Priced at $150.00 each, $350 for three.

Fogle Computing Corp.

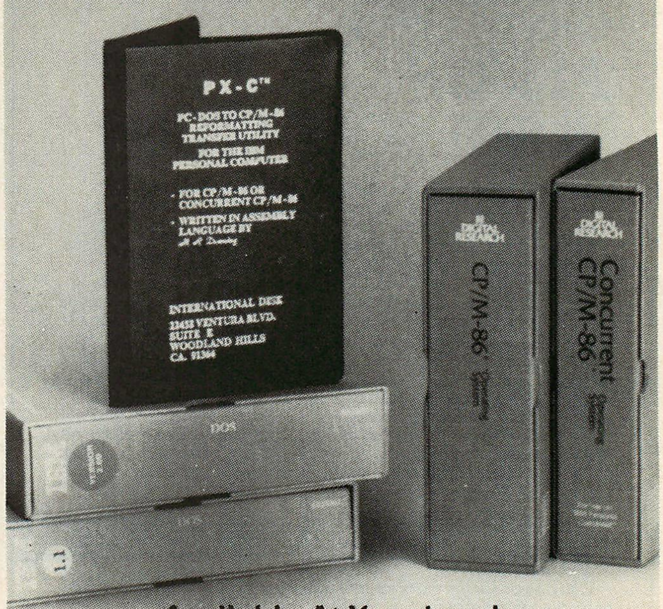
357 E. Blackstock Rd. / P.O. Box 5166
Spartanburg, SC 29304

800-845-7594 or 803-574-4950

CIRCLE NO. 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Need a Transfer?

USE PX-C. PC-DOS to CP/M-86.



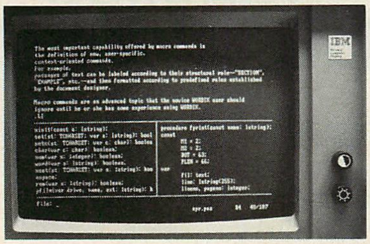
Available At Your Local
IBM PC-Digital Research Dealer

INTERNATIONAL DISK

22458 Ventura Blvd. Ste. E
Woodland Hills, CA 91364
(213) 992-0514

CIRCLE NO. 158 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Edix™ + Wordix™ has word processing features that our competitors are still dreaming about . . .



$390 buys the whole dream.

Edix Editing Features
Up to 4 screen windows
Up to 12 file buffers
Top-to-bottom and side-to-side scrolling.
Regular expression searching and translating
Intra- and inter-buffer moving and copying
Keystroke macros
Online tutorial

Wordix Formatting Features
Auto footnotes
Auto table of contents
Auto hyphenation
Multi-line headers and footers
Multi-column layout
Powerful macros
Data file access

Requirements: MS-DOS (PC-DOS), 128K, and an IBM PC, Compaq, Columbia, TI, DEC Rainbow 100 or Zenith Z100.

EMERGING TECHNOLOGY

2031 Broadway   Boulder, Colorado 80302   303 447-9495

Call for details: 800-782-4896

TM Trademark of Emerging Technology Consultants, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 146 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OPT-TECH SORT™

FORMERLY OPTIMUM SORT

SORT/MERGE program for the IBM-PC

— NEW Version 1.1 —
Contains all the most desirable features!

Features

- Sort ascending or descending on up to nine fields
- Ten input files may be sorted or merged at one time
- Written in assembly language for **high performance**
- Supports variable and fixed length records
- Supports all common data types
- Filesize limited only by your disk space
- Dynamically allocates memory and work files
- Can be run from keyboard or as a batch command
- Can be called as a BASIC subroutine
- Easy to use, includes on-line help feature
- Full documentation — sized like your PC manuals
- **$75** — VISA, M/C, Check, Money Order, COD, or PO
  Quantity discounts available

To order or to receive additional information write or call:

OPT-TECH DATA PROCESSING

P.O. Box 2167   Humble, Texas 77347
(713) 454-7428

Requires PC-DOS, 48K and One Disk Drive

CIRCLE NO. 179 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM Color/Graphics Adapter

Program 1, Page 138

```
1000 'File: BOXES.BAS
1010 'Auth: Thomas V. Hoffmann
1020 'Edit: TVH  18-April-83  6:00pm
1030 '
1040 DEFINT A-Z
1050 '----------
1060 'CGA Definitions
1070 '
1080 MODEREG = &H3D8: COLORREG = &H3D9    '-- CGA Control Registers
1090 MODESAVE=&H465: COLORSAVE=&H466 '-- BIOS Saves regs here
1100 CRTREG=&H3D4: CRTDATA=&H3D5     '-- 6845 CRT control regs
1110 HIRES=1: GRAPH=2: BW=4: VIDEO=8     '-- Mode register bits
1120 G640=16: BLINK=32                   '-- ..
1130 '
1140 '----------
1150 ' Switch to Color Adapter
1160 '   (If no mono adapter installed,
1170 '   change 1 to 0 in next line)
1180 '
1190 MONO = 1    '-- Return to mono adapter
1200 GOSUB 7000
1210 '
1220 '----------
1230 ' Set F10 for Exit
1240 '
1250 KEY ON: KEY (10) ON
1270 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 9900
1280 '
1290 '----------
1300 'Select 640 Color Mode
1310 '
1320 SCREEN 2: KEY OFF: CLS
1330 DEF SEG=0
1340 MODE = PEEK (MODESAVE) AND NOT BW
1350 POKE MODESAVE,MODE: OUT MODEREG,MODE
1360 '
3000 '----------
3010 ' Repeat Random 40x20 Boxes, PAINTed With Color
3020 '
3030 WHILE 1
3040 '-- Generate Random (X,Y) for Upper Left Corner
3050     X=RND*640: Y=RND*200
3060 '-- Draw White Box Outline
3070     LINE  (X,Y)-STEP (40,20),1,B
3080 '-- Draw Nested Box Filled in Black
3090     LINE (X+1,Y+1)-STEP(38,18),0,BF
3100 '-- Pick Next Color Pattern in Sequence
3110     C = (C+1) MOD 15
3120     IF C = 0 THEN GOTO 3150 '-- Can't PAINT pattern 0
3130 '-- Paint Box with Color Pattern
3140     PAINT (X+3,Y+3),CHR$(C*&H11)
3150 WEND
3160 '
3170 '----------
7000 '----------
7010 ' Switch to Color/Graphics Display
7020 '
7030 DEF SEG=0: A=PEEK(&H410): POKE &H410,(A AND &HCF) OR &H20
7040 WIDTH 40: SCREEN 1: SCREEN 0: LOCATE ,,1,6,7
7050 RETURN
7060 '
7100 '----------
7110 ' Conditionally Switch to Monochrome Display
7120 '
7130 IF MONO <> 1 THEN LOCATE 1,1: RETURN
7140 DEF SEG=0: A=PEEK(&H410): POKE &H410,(A OR &H30)
7150 WIDTH 80: LOCATE ,,1,12,13: SCREEN 0,0,0
7160 KEY ON
7170 RETURN
7180 '
9900 '----------
9910 ' F10 Gets Here to Exit
9920 '
9930 GOSUB 7100 '-- return to monochrome
9940 END        '-- and quit
```

Color/Graphics, Prog. 2, Page 172

```
1000 'File: KSCOPE.BAS
1010 'Auth: Thomas V. Hoffmann
1020 'Edit: TVH  18-April-83  6:00pm
1030 '
1040 DEFINT A-Z
1050 '----------
1060 'CGA Definitions
1070 '
1080 MODEREG=&H3D8: COLORREG=&H3D9   '-- CGA Control Registers
1090 MODESAVE=&H465: COLORSAVE=&H466 '-- BIOS Saves Regs here
1100 CRTREG = &H3D4: CRTDATA = &H3D5 '-- 6845 CRT control regs
1110 HIRES=1: GRAPH=2: BW=4: VIDEO=8 '-- Mode register bits
1120 G640=16: BLINK=32               '-- ..
1130 '
1140 '----------
1150 ' Set MONO to 1 if both adapters installed
1160 '             0 if color adapter only
1170 '
1180 MONO = 1
1190 '
1200 '----------
1210 ' Set F3=Load Picture, F4=Save Picture, F10=Exit
1220 '
1230 KEY ON: KEY (3) ON: KEY (4) ON: KEY (10) ON
1232 ON KEY(3) GOSUB 9300
1234 ON KEY(4) GOSUB 9400
1240 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 9900
1250 '
1260 '----------
1270 ' Initialize Color, Cycle Counter
1280 '
1290 PCOLOR=1
1300 TIMES=0
1310 INPUT "How many cycles per color change";MAXTIMES
1312 INPUT "Highest color number"; MAXCOLOR
1320 '----------
1330 'Setup Color Adapter for 160x100 Alpha Graphics
1340 '
1350 DEF SEG=0
1360 MODE = 0   '-- Turn off Video During Setup
1370 POKE MODESAVE,MODE: OUT MODEREG,MODE
1380 POKE COLORSAVE,0: OUT COLORREG,0
1390 '
1400 '-- Load New Parameters into 6845 CRT Controller
1410 FOR REG = 0 TO 11
1420   READ REGDATA
1430   OUT CRTREG, REG: OUT CRTDATA, REGDATA
1440 NEXT REG
1450 '
1460 '-- Set Mode for 80 Column Color and Enable
1470 MODE = HIRES + VIDEO
1480 POKE MODESAVE,MODE: OUT MODEREG,MODE
1490 '
1500 '-- Clear Screen: Character = &HDE, Attributes = 0
1510 DEF SEG = &HB800
1520 FOR CHAR = 0 TO 15998 STEP 2: POKE CHAR,&HDE: NEXT CHAR
1530 FOR ATTR = 1 TO 15999 STEP 2: POKE ATTR,0   : NEXT ATTR
1540 '
1550 '----------
1560 ' Generate Random Coordinates and Color
1570 '   and Reflect 8 Ways
1580 '
1590 BEEP
1600 WHILE 1 '-- Repeat until F10 struck
1610   TIMES = TIMES + 1
1620     IF  TIMES  > MAXTIMES THEN TIMES=0: PCOLOR=(PCOLOR+1) MOD (MAXCOLOR+1)
1630   X = RND*79: Y= RND*49
1640   GOSUB 4000
1650   IF X<79 THEN SWAP X,Y: GOSUB 4000
1660 WEND
4000 '----------
4010 ' Plot PCOLOR Symmetrically in each quadrant
4015 '
4020   X=159-X: GOSUB 5000
4030   Y= 99-Y: GOSUB 5000
4040   X=159-X: GOSUB 5000
4050   Y= 99-Y: GOSUB 5000
4060 RETURN
5000 '----------
5010 ' Plot PCOLOR at (X,Y)
5020 '
```

(continued on p. 184)

(Color Graphics/prog. 2/cont. from page 183)

```
5030 PIXEL = X+(Y*160): PIXELADDR = (PIXEL AND &HFFFE) + 1
5040 NIBBLE = PIXEL MOD 2
5050 IF NIBBLE=0 THEN POKE PIXELADDR,(PEEK(PIXELADDR)AND &HF) + PCOLOR * &H10
5060 IF NIBBLE=1 THEN POKE PIXELADDR,(PEEK(PIXELADDR) AND &HF0) + PCOLOR
5070 RETURN
7000 '----------
7010 ' Switch to Color/Graphics Display
7020 '
7030 DEF SEG=0: A=PEEK(&H410): POKE &H410,(A AND &HCF) OR &H20
7040 WIDTH 40: SCREEN 1: SCREEN 0: LOCATE ,,1,6,7
7050 RETURN
7060 '
7100 '----------
7110 ' Conditionally Switch to Monochrome Display
7120 '
7130 IF MONO <> 1 THEN GOSUB 7000: RETURN
7140 DEF SEG=0: A=PEEK(&H410): POKE &H410,(A OR &H30)
7150 WIDTH 80: LOCATE ,,1,12,13: SCREEN 0,0,0
7160 KEY ON
7170 RETURN
7180 '
8000 '----------
8010 ' Initial Data for 6845 (80x100 characters)
8020 '
8030 DATA 113  :'-- R0  Horizontal Total
8040 DATA  80  :'-- R1  Horizontal Displayed
8050 DATA  90  :'-- R2  Horizontal Sync Position
8060 DATA  10  :'-- R3  Horizontal Sync Width
8070 DATA 127  :'-- R4  Vertical Total
8080 DATA   6  :'-- R5  Vertical Adjust
8090 DATA 100  :'-- R6  Vertical Displayed
8100 DATA 112  :'-- R7  Vertical Sync Position
8110 DATA   2  :'-- R8  Interlace Mode (non-interlace)
8120 DATA   1  :'-- R9  Maximum Scan Line Address
8130 DATA  32  :'-- R10 Cursor Start (disables cursor display)
8140 DATA   0  :'-- R11 Cursor End
8150 '----------
9300 '----------
9310 ' F3 - Load Picture File
9320 '
9330 INPUT "Load from file: ", PIC$
9340 BLOAD PIC$,0
9345 INPUT "Press enter to continue...",JUNK$
9350 RETURN
9360 '
9400 '----------
9410 ' F4 - Save Picture File
9420 '
9430 INPUT "Save in file: ", PIC$
9440 BSAVE PIC$,0,16000
9445 INPUT "Press enter to continue...",JUNK$
9450 RETURN
9460 '
9900 '----------
9910 ' F10 - Exit
9920 '
9930 GOSUB 7100 '-- return to monochrome
9940 END        '-- and quit
9999 END
```

Anatomy and Construction of XB: Page 61

```
1 ' File:  xb.bas
2 ' Auth:  Richard Foard
3 ' Edit:  rmf  13-Mar-83  10:00pm
4 ' Copyright (c) 1982 Richard M. Foard
5 '
6 DIM LABSTK(25),GLABVALS(1000),ULABVALS(1000),ULABTEXT$(1000)
899 GOTO 1000
900 DEF FNALPHA(C$)=(C$>="a" AND C$<="z") OR (C$>="A" AND C$<="Z")
901 DEF FNNUMERIC(C$)=C$>="0" AND C$<="9"
903 DEF FNUPPER$(C$)=CHR$(+32*(C$>="a")+ASC(C$))
999 RETURN
1000 PASS=1
1010 GOSUB 10000 'initialize
2000 GOSUB 31000 'readline
2200 GOSUB 4000 'proc line
2400 IF NOT(EOF(INCHAN)) THEN 2000
2460 GOSUB 55000 'pass 2
2465 GOSUB 55200 'finish ulabs
2467 GOSUB 55500 'finish errs
2470 CLOSE INCHAN
2480 CLOSE OUTCHAN
2490 PRINT "Compilation complete"
2500 STOP
4000 '----------
4010 ' proc line
4020 '
4030 GOSUB 50500 'scan nb
4032 IF FNNUMERIC(TOKEN$) THEN 4030 'skip line numbers
4034 WHILE TTYPE=ULAB
4035   GOSUB 46000 'def ulab
4036   GOSUB 50500 'scan nb
4037 WEND
4039 IF TTYPE=EOL THEN RETURN
4040 IF TTYPE=SCANERROR THEN RETURN
4050 IF TTYPE <> SNAME THEN 4600
4060 IF TOKEN$ <> "IF" THEN 4090
4070   GOSUB 40000 'proc if
4080   RETURN
4090 IF TOKEN$ <> "ELSE" THEN 4120
4100   GOSUB 40500 'proc else
4110   RETURN
4120 IF TOKEN$ <> "ELSEIF" THEN 4150
4130   GOSUB 41000 'proc elseif
4140   RETURN
4150 IF TOKEN$ <> "ENDIF" THEN 4170
4160   GOSUB 41500 'proc endif
4165   RETURN
4170 IF TOKEN$ <> "REPEAT" THEN 4200
4180   GOSUB 42000 'proc repeat
4190   RETURN
4200 IF TOKEN$ <> "WHILE" THEN 4230
4210   GOSUB 42500 'proc while
4220   RETURN
4230 IF TOKEN$ <> "UNTIL" THEN 4260
4240   GOSUB 43000 'proc until
4250   RETURN
4260 IF TOKEN$ <> "ENDREP" THEN 4320
4270   GOSUB 43500 'proc endrep
4280   RETURN
4320 IF TOKEN$ <> "DO" THEN 4350
4330   GOSUB 44500 'proc do
4340   RETURN
4350 IF TOKEN$ <> "PROCEDURE" THEN 4380
4360   GOSUB 45000 'proc procedure
4370   RETURN
4380 IF TOKEN$ <> "ENDPROC" THEN 4600
4390   GOSUB 45500 'proc endproc
4400   RETURN
4600 'endif
4660 GOSUB 59000 'copy to eol
4670 GOSUB 30200 'putline
4999 RETURN
10000 '----------
10010 ' initialize
10020 '
10030 GOSUB 21000 'init scan
10040 GOSUB 30000 'init put
10050 GOSUB 30500 'init labtabs
10060 GOSUB 30700 'init labstk
10070 GOSUB 31500 'init readline
10080 GOSUB 900   'define functions
10090 GOSUB 50000 'init symtabs
10100 GOSUB 53000 'init files
10110 GOSUB 51000 'init screen
10999 RETURN
20000 '----------
20010 'scan --
20020 '  sets 'token$' = next token in 'inline$'
20030 '       'ttype'  = token class
20040 '
20050 IF ASC(CHAR$)<>EOL AND ASC (CHAR$) <> 12 THEN 20090
20060   TTYPE=EOL
20070   TOKEN$=""
20080   GOTO 20550
20090 'elseif
20100 IF ASC(CHAR$)<>&042 THEN 20140
20110   GOSUB 21500 'proc quoted
20130   GOTO 20550
20140 'elseif
20280 IF CHAR$<>"@" THEN 20390
20290   GOSUB 21400 'nxtc u
20360   GOSUB 23110 'proc ulab
```

(continued on p. 186)

Load or run more than one program with

MULTI-JOB™

For the IBM Personal Computer

- No special hardware (except memory) required.
- True timesharing — multiple programs can run concurrently.
- Programs can be run simultaneously or one at a time.
- Up to 9 separate jobs.
- Works with most programs for the IBM PC.
- Multiple users can be supported with the MULTI-TERMINAL MONITOR (MTM) option.
- PC-DOS and 128K of memory are required.
- Much more cost effective than buying a second machine.

MULTI-JOB is available for $159 from:

B&L Computer Consultants
7337 Northview, Suite B
Boise, ID 83704
(208) 377-8088

VISA MasterCard

MTM is currently available for certain terminals for $59.

Free brochure listing other B&L Products available upon request.

CIRCLE NO. 114 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOURCE CODE
INCLUDED

B + TREE

SET OF FILE ACCESSING SUB-ROUTINES IN BASICA

- FASTER
- BEST METHOD
- BALANCED TREE
- DATA RECORD CONTROL
- FAST SEQUENTIAL ACCESSING
- INSERTION, DELETION & QUERY
- NATURAL ORDER OF KEYS MAINTAINED
- INDEPENDENT INDEX AND SEQUENCE SET
- EASY APPLICATION PROGRAM INTEGRATION

Requires: 64K, PC-DOS (any version)
PC-DOS a trademark of IBM Corporation

$99

Please add $5 for postage and handling
Calif. residents add 6% sales tax.

SOFTWARE 99

THE SOURCE FOR SOURCE CODE

VISA
702 Washington Street #174
Marina del Rey, CA 90291
MasterCard

PHONE ORDERS **(213) 399-7463** 24 HOURS

CIRCLE NO. 203 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WATSOFT**PRODUCTS**INC

A subsidiary of the University of Waterloo

Announces

a full screen editor and a family of language interpreters for the IBM Personal Computer

APL
BASIC
COBOL
EDITOR
FORTRAN
PASCAL

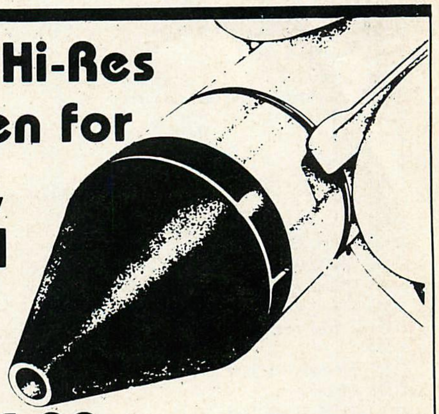
For further information contact:

WATSOFT Products Inc.
158 University Ave.
Waterloo, Ontario
N2L 3E9

(519) 886-3700
Telex No.: 06-955458

CIRCLE NO. 219 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Symtec Hi-Res Light Pen for IBM PC, Apple II Plus, Atari 800, VIC-20



Thousands of pens in use by personal computer users and corporate users such as American Heart Association, U.S. Military, Ford Motor Company, and Educational Institutions of all levels.

Pen reads coordinates over the entire screen. Touch-tip or Push tip models available. Uses range from videodisc and computer training, to simple menu selection to computer games. Apple pen works with Stoneware, Inc. new graphics processing system and Apple Super Pilot.

Apple $250/IBM, Atari, VIC $150

Available at Computer Stores worldwide or contact us directly:

THE LIGHT PEN PEOPLE

SYMTEC INC.
15933 W. 8-Mile Rd.
Detroit, MI 48235
(313) 272-2950

SYMTEC®

IBM, Apple, Atari, VIC are registered trademarks.

CIRCLE NO. 209 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(XB/continued from p. 184)

```
20380   GOTO 20550
20390 'elseif
20400 IF NOT FNALPHA(CHAR$) THEN 20430
20420   GOSUB 23300 'proc name
20425   GOTO 20550
20430 'else
20440   IF CHAR$<>" " AND ASC(CHAR$) <> 9 THEN 20500
20450     TOKEN$=" "
20460     TTYPE=ASC(" ")
20470     GOSUB 21400 'nxtc u
20480     IF CHAR$=" " THEN 20470
20490     GOTO 20540
20500   'else
20510     TOKEN$=CHAR$
20520     TTYPE=ASC(CHAR$)
20530     GOSUB 21400 'nxtc u
20540   'endif
20550 'endif
20560 RETURN
20999 RETURN
21000 '----------
21010 ' init scan
21020 '
21030 EOL=1
21040 QSTR=2
21060 GLAB=3
21070 ULAB=4
21080 SNAME=5
21090 SCANERROR=6
21199 RETURN
21200 '----------
21210 ' init line scan
21220 '
21230 INLINELEN=LEN(INLINE$)
21240 INI=1
21250 GOSUB 21400 'nxtc u
21299 RETURN
21300 '----------
21310 ' nxtc -- sets 'char$' to next input character
21320 '
21330 IF INI<=INLINELEN THEN 21350
21340   CHAR$=CHR$(EOL)
21345   GOTO 21380
21350 'else
21360   CHAR$=MID$(INLINE$,INI,1)
21370   INI=INI+1
21380 'endif
21390 RETURN
21400 '----------
21410 ' nxtc u
21420 '
21430 GOSUB 21300 'nxtc
21440 CHAR$=FNUPPER$(CHAR$)
21499 RETURN
21500 '----------
21510 ' proc quoted
21520 '
21530 TOKEN$=CHR$(&042)
21535 PQLEN=0
21540 GOSUB 21300 'nxtc
21550 IF ASC(CHAR$)=&042 OR PQLEN=255 THEN 21590
21560   TOKEN$=TOKEN$+CHAR$
21570   PQLEN=PQLEN+1
21575   GOSUB 21300 'nxtc
21580   GOTO 21550
21590 'endloop
21600 IF PQLEN<255 THEN 21660
21610   ERMSG$="String too long"
21620   GOSUB 60000 'error
21630   TTYPE=SCANERROR
21640   TOKEN$=""
21650   GOTO 21690
21660 'else
21670   TOKEN$=TOKEN$+CHR$(&042)
21680   TTYPE=QSTR
21685   GOSUB 21400 'nxtc u
21690 'endif
21799 RETURN
23100 '----------
23110 ' proc ulab
23120 '
23130 GOSUB 23300 'proc name
23140 IF TTYPE=SNAME THEN 23190
23150   ERMSG$="Improper user label"
23160   GOSUB 60000 'error
23170   TTYPE=SCANERROR
23180   TOKEN$=""
23185   GOTO 23210
23190 'else
23200   TTYPE=ULAB
23210 'endif
23299 RETURN
23300 '----------
23310 ' proc name
23320 '
23330 IF FNALPHA(CHAR$) THEN 23380
23340   ERMSG$="Improper name"
23350   GOSUB 60000 'error
23360   TTYPE=SCANERROR
23370   GOTO 23490
23380 'else
23385   TOKEN$=""
23390   IF (NOT FNALPHA(CHAR$)) AND (NOT FNNUMERIC(CHAR$)) THEN 23440
23400     TOKEN$=TOKEN$+CHAR$
23410     GOSUB 21400 'nxtc u
23420     GOTO 23390
23430   'endloop
23440   IF CHAR$<>"#" AND CHAR$<>"%" AND CHAR$<>"$" AND CHAR$<>"!" THEN 23470
23450     TOKEN$=TOKEN$+CHAR$
23460     GOSUB 21400 'nextc u
23470   'endif
23480   TTYPE=SNAME
23490 'endif
23999 RETURN
30000 '----------
30010 ' init put
30020 '
30030 OUTLINE$=" 10 "
30040 OUTNUM=10
30045 OUTINC=10
30099 RETURN
30100 '----------
30110 ' put -- appends 'out$' to 'outline$'
30120 '
30130 OUTLINE$=OUTLINE$+POUT$
30199 RETURN
30200 '----------
30210 ' putline
30220 '
30230 PRINT# OUTCHAN,OUTLINE$
30240 OUTNUM=OUTNUM+OUTINC
30250 OUTLINE$=STR$(OUTNUM)+" "
30499 RETURN
30500 '----------
30510 ' init labtabs
30520 '
30530 NEXTGLAB=65529!
30540 NEXTULAB=0
30599 RETURN
30600 '----------
30610 ' genlab -- sets 'label$', 'labelval'
30620 '
30630 LABEL$=STR$(NEXTGLAB)
30640 LABELVAL=NEXTGLAB
30650 NEXTGLAB=NEXTGLAB-1
30699 RETURN
30700 '----------
30710 ' init labstk
30720 '
30730 LABTOP=0
30799 RETURN
30800 '----------
30810 ' pushlab -- pushes 'labelval'
30820 '
30830 LABSTK(LABTOP)=LABELVAL
30840 LABTOP=LABTOP+1
30850 IF LABTOP>25 THEN PRINT "Label stack overflow": STOP
30899 RETURN
30900 '----------
30910 ' poplab -- pops 'labelval', set label$
30920 '
30930 LABTOP=LABTOP-1
30940 IF LABTOP<0 THEN PRINT "Label stack underflow": STOP
30950 LABELVAL=LABSTK(LABTOP)
30960 LABEL$=STR$(LABELVAL)
30999 RETURN
31000  ----------
```

(continued on p. 188)

OUR ISOLATORS FOR YOUR PROTECTION

Prevents:

disk drive woes, printer interaction, memory loss and damage due to lightning or AC power line disturbances.

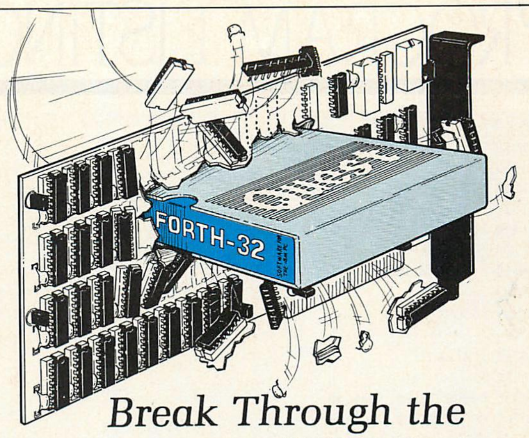
Commercial Grade Isolators		
ISO-1	3 Isolated Sockets	$76.95
ISO-2	2 Isolated Socket Banks, 6 Sockets	76.95
Industrial Grade Isolators		
ISO-3	3 Double Isolated Sockets	115.95
ISO-11	2 Double Isolated Banks, 6 Sockets	115.95
Laboratory Grade Isolators		
ISO-17	4 Quad Isolated Sockets	200.95
ISO-18	2 Quad Isolated Banks, 6 Sockets	169.95

Circuit Breaker, any model (Add-CB) Add 10.00
Remote Switch, any model (Add-RS) Add 18.00

ESP® Electronic Specialists, Inc.
171 South Main Street, Box 389, Natick, Massachusetts 01760

Toll Free Order Desk 1-800-225-4876
MasterCard, VISA, American Express

CIRCLE NO. 145 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Break Through the 64K Barrier!

Make full use of the memory you have by programming with the **FORTH-32** language. A Complete Development System! Floating Point and other Extensions. Call toll-free or contact a participating Computerland store.

Quest
Quest Research, Inc.

303 Williams Ave.
Huntsville, AL 35801
(205) 533-9405

Available for DOS 1.0, 1.1, 2.0
FORTH-32 and the Quest logo are trademarks of Quest Research, Inc.

800-558-8088

CIRCLE NO. 194 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Friction Feed for Your PC Dot Matrix Printer

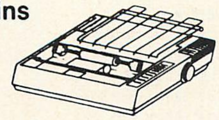
Micro-Grip™

FRICTION FEED FOR YOUR EPSON

*MX-70** or *MX-80**

*MX-70 and MX-80 are Trademarks of EPSON, Inc.

- Converts your printer for friction feed of SINGLE SHEETS or ROLL PAPER.
- SIMPLE Installation (all you need is a screwdriver, no soldering).
- Tractor feed remains undisturbed.
- Only $39.95 (add $2.00 for shipping)



CALIFORNIA RESIDENT ADD 6% STATE SALES TAX

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR YOUR MONEY BACK

VISA & Master Card Accepted
(714) 864-6643

MICRO-GRIP, Ltd.
P. O. Box 4278
Norton AFB, CA 92409

CIRCLE NO. 169 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BEGIN

{Announcing

The Pascal Compiler

for the IBM PC®

The

Software Building Blocks Pascal Compiler Package

based on Pascal/Z™

At a special introductory price.
Call now.}

END.

Software Building Blocks™

607/272-2807

Software Building Blocks, Inc.
Post Office Box 119
Ithaca, New York 14851-0119

IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.
Pascal/Z is a trademark of Ithaca InterSystems, Inc.

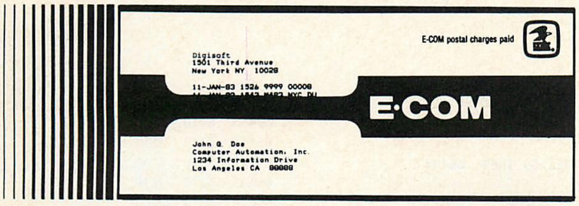
CIRCLE NO. 202 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(XB/continued from p. 186)

```
31010 ' readline -- reads 'inline$'
31020 '
31030 LINE INPUT# INCHAN,INLINE$
31040 GOSUB 21200 'init line scan
31499 RETURN
31500 '----------
31510 ' init readline
31520 '
31999 RETURN
40000 '----------
40010 ' proc if
40020 '
40030 GOSUB 30600 'genlab
40040 GOSUB 30800 'pushlab
40050 GOSUB 30600 'genlab
40060 GOSUB 30800 'pushlab
40070 POUT$="IF NOT("
40080 GOSUB 30100 'put
40090 GOSUB 50500 'scan nb
40120 GOSUB 59000 'copy to eol
40130 POUT$=") THEN "+LABEL$
40140 GOSUB 30100 'put
40150 GOSUB 30200 'putline
40499 RETURN
40500 '----------
40510 ' proc else
40520 '
40530 GOSUB 30900 'poplab
40540 TVAL1=LABELVAL
40560 GOSUB 30900 'poplab
40570 POUT$="GOTO "+LABEL$
40580 GOSUB 30100 'put
40590 GOSUB 30200 'putline
40592 TVAL2=LABELVAL
40594 LABELVAL=TVAL1
40596 GOSUB 50100 'place glab
40598 LABELVAL=TVAL2
40620 GOSUB 30800 'pushlab
40630 GOSUB 30800 'pushlab
40999 RETURN
41000 '----------
41010 ' proc elseif
41020 '
41030 GOSUB 30900 'poplab
41040 TVAL1=LABELVAL
41060 GOSUB 30900 'poplab
41070 POUT$="GOTO "+LABEL$
41080 GOSUB 30100 'put
41090 GOSUB 30200 'putline
41092 TVAL2=LABELVAL
41094 LABELVAL=TVAL1
41096 GOSUB 50100 'place glab
41098 LABELVAL=TVAL2
41120 GOSUB 30800 'pushlab
41130 GOSUB 30600 'genlab
41135 GOSUB 30800 'pushlab
41140 POUT$="IF NOT("
41150 GOSUB 30100 'put
41160 GOSUB 50500 'scan nb
41190 GOSUB 59000 'copy to eol
41200 POUT$=") THEN "+LABEL$
41210 GOSUB 30100 'put
41220 GOSUB 30200 'putline
41499 RETURN
41500 '----------
41510 ' proc endif
41520 '
41530 GOSUB 30900 'poplab
41531 GOSUB 50100 'place glab
41535 GOSUB 30900 'poplab
41540 GOSUB 50100 'place glab
41999 RETURN
42000 '----------
42010 ' proc repeat
42020 '
42030 GOSUB 30600 'genlab
42040 GOSUB 30800 'pushlab
42050 GOSUB 50100 'place glab
42070 GOSUB 30600 'genlab
42080 GOSUB 30800 'pushlab
42090 GOSUB 50500 'scan nb
42100 IF TTYPE <> SNAME OR TOKEN$ <> "WHILE" THEN 42130
42110    GOSUB 42500 'proc while
42120    GOTO 42170
42130 IF TTYPE <> SNAME OR TOKEN$ <> "UNTIL" THEN 42170
42140    GOSUB 43000 'proc until
42170 'endif
42499 RETURN
42500 '----------
42510 ' proc while
42520 '
42530 GOSUB 30900 'poplab
42540 GOSUB 30800 'pushlab
42550 POUT$="IF NOT("
42560 GOSUB 30100 'put
42580 GOSUB 50500 'scan nb
42590 GOSUB 59000 'copy to eol
42600 POUT$=") THEN "+LABEL$
42605 GOSUB 30100 'put
42610 GOSUB 30200 'putline
42999 RETURN
43000 '----------
43010 ' proc until
43020 '
43030 GOSUB 30900 'poplab
43040 GOSUB 30800 'pushlab
43050 POUT$="IF "
43060 GOSUB 30100 'put
43080 GOSUB 50500 'scan nb
43090 GOSUB 59000 'copy to eol
43100 POUT$=" THEN "+LABEL$
43110 GOSUB 30100 'put
43120 GOSUB 30200 'putline
43499 RETURN
43500 '----------
43510 ' proc endrep
43520 '
43530 GOSUB 30900 'poplab
43550 TVAL1=LABELVAL
43560 GOSUB 30900 'poplab
43570 POUT$="GOTO "+LABEL$
43580 GOSUB 30100 'put
43590 GOSUB 30200 'putline
43592 LABELVAL=TVAL1
43594 GOSUB 50100 'place glab
43999 RETURN
44000 '----------
44010 ' proc include
44020 '
44499 RETURN
44500 '----------
44510 ' proc do
44520 '
44550 GOSUB 50500 'scan nb
44560 IF TTYPE=SNAME THEN 44600
44570    ERMSG$="Procedure name missing"
44580    GOSUB 60000 'error
44590    RETURN
44600 'endif
44610 POUT$="GOSUB "
44620 GOSUB 30100 'put
44630 GOSUB 50200 'ulab ref
44700 GOSUB 30200 'putline
44710 GOSUB 50600 'vfy eol
44999 RETURN
45000 '----------
45010 ' proc procedure
45020 '
45030 GOSUB 50500 'scan nb
45040 IF TTYPE=SNAME THEN 45080
45050    ERMSG$="Missing procedure name"
45060    GOSUB 60000 'error
45070    RETURN
45080 POUT$="'----"+TOKEN$
45090 GOSUB 30100 'put
45100 GOSUB 46000 'def ulab
45160 GOSUB 30200 'putline
45170 GOSUB 50600 'vfy eol
45499 RETURN
45500 '----------
45510 ' proc endproc
45520 '
45530 POUT$="RETURN"
45540 GOSUB 30100 'put
45550 GOSUB 30200 'putline
45560 GOSUB 50600 'vfy eol
45599 RETURN
```

(continued on p. 191)

2000 letters per hour via your personal computer



delivered in 48 hours or sooner at 26¢ a piece.

Whether it's credit and collection applications, announcements to your customers, or sales promotions for new services, our MAIL-COM software turns your personal computer into a one-button mailing house of enormous power. All you need is a modem, a personal computer, and our MAIL-COM software.

Our software allows you to link up with the U.S. Postal Service's new ECOM System. After receiving your letters via modem, the Postal Service will then print, stuff, seal and deliver the letters usually by the next day and guaranteed within 48 hours.

MAIL-COM is a *complete,* interactive package supporting all ECOM formats. Available now for the IBM PC ($195), the Alpha Micro ($495) and CP/M ($195). Others soon.

To order, call or write:

Digisoft Computers

1501 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10028
(212) 734-3875

CIRCLE NO. 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WHEN PERFORMANCE COUNTS

TACKLE YOUR TOUGH JOBS WITH

- DESIGN
- CONSTRUCTION
- PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT
- TASK FORCE
- MIS CONVERSION
- MODEL CHANGEOVER
- SYSTEM INSTALLATION

PROMAC / DOS™

- PLAN ACTIVITY SEQUENCES
- CONTROL COSTS
- ASSIGN RESPONSIBILITY
- APPLY RESOURCES

The Professional approach to project planning, management and control is now available using the IBM Personal Computer ™ and other MS-DOS ™ compatible computers.

PROMAC/DOS is an interactive system using an integrated data base. PROMAC/DOS performs critical path analysis of activity and precedence networks, accommodates any work breakdown structure and supports earned value analysis. PROMAC/DOS provides action-oriented, decision making information in both graphic and tabular form for your management team.

For more information on how to deliver on-time, on-budget performance, call or write:

PRIMAVERA SYSTEMS, INC.
29 Bala Avenue • Suite 224
Bala Cynwyd, Pennsylvania 19004• 215-667-8600

CIRCLE NO. 187 ON READER SERVICE CARD

C COMPILER

- FULL C
- UNIX* Ver. 7 COMPATABILITY
- NO ROYALTIES ON GENERATED CODE
- GENERATED CODE IS REENTRANT
- C AND ASSEMBLY SOURCE MAY BE INTERMIXED
- UPGRADES & SUPPORT FOR 1 YEAR

C SOURCE AVAILABLE FOR $2500[00]

HOST	6809 TARGET	PDP-11*/LSI-11* TARGET	8080/(Z80) TARGET	8088/8086 TARGET
FLEX*/UNIFLEX* OS-9*	$200.00 WITHOUT FLOAT $350.00 WITH FLOAT	500.00	500.00	500.00
RT-11*/RSX-11* PDP-11*	500.00	200.00 WITHOUT FLOAT 350.00 WITH FLOAT	500.00	500.00
CP/M* 8080/(Z80)	500.00	500.00	200.00 WITHOUT FLOAT 350.00 WITH FLOAT	500.00
PCDOS*/CP/M86* 8088/8086	500.00	500.00	500.00	200.00 WITHOUT FLOAT 350.00 WITH FLOAT

*PCDOS is a trademark of IBM Corp. MSDOS is a trademark of MICROSOFT. UNIX is a trademark of BELL LABS. RT-11/RSX-11/PDP-11 is a trademark of digital Equipment Corporation. FLEX/UNIFLEX is a trademark of Technical Systems consultants. CP/M and CP/M86 are trademarks of Digital Research. OS-9 is a trademark of Microware & Motorola.

408-275-1659

TELECON SYSTEMS
1155 Meridian Avenue, Suite 218
San Jose, California 95125

CIRCLE NO. 214 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SCREEN

"A Full Screen Text Editor for The IBM Personal Computer"

SCREEN Is Now Available For The IBM Personal Computer. This Full Screen Editor Will Provide Users With Text Editing Functions Found In No Other Editors.

- full use of function keys
- two screens of help menus
- line lengths to 240 characters
- complete horizontal scrolling
- text can be larger than memory
- full recovery from disk errors
- file directory from editor
- file erasing from editor
- move a block of text
- copy a block of text
- delete a block of text
- convert block to uppercase
- convert block to lowercase
- write block to disk
- read in block from disk
- search for text
- search and replace text
- global replace of text
- center screen
- exchange two lines of text
- repeat above line of text
- split line of text in two
- merge two lines of text
- auto insert
- insert a character
- delete a character
- delete a word
- delete to a character
- delete to end of line
- insert 1-99 lines
- delete 1-99 lines
- page up one page
- page up three pages
- page down one page
- page down three pages
- goto beginning of text
- goto end of text
- goto absolute page number
- goto relative page number
- cursor up, down, left, right
- cursor to word on left
- cursor to word on right
- cursor to end of line
- cursor to beginning of line
- print text to printer
- print block to printer

Price: $75.00 plus shipping
Comes with a manual in a 3-ring vinyl binder with diskette and function key overlay.
Requires: IBM PC with 96K and one drive.

BASIC BUSINESS SOFTWARE, INC.
P.O. BOX 26311
LAS VEGAS, NV 89126
(702) 876-9493

CIRCLE NO. 111 ON READER SERVICE CARD

XB Listing 1a

```
'----------
PROCEDURE EXECCOMMAND
S=VAL(COMMAND$)
IF S<>0
  IF SWITCHDATA(S,SID)<0
    DO WARNSOUND
  ELSEIF SWITCHDATA(S,SACTIVE)>0
    DO ERRORSOUND
  ELSE
    SWITCH=S
    SWITCHDATA(SWITCH,SSTATE)=1-SWITCHDATA(SWITCH,SSTATE)
    DO SHOWSWITCH
  ENDIF
ELSE
  TRAIN$=RIGHT$(COMMAND$,1)
  FOR TRAIN=0 TO NRTRAINS-1
    IF TD(TRAIN,TID)=ASC(TRAIN$)
      CC$=LEFT$(COMMAND$,1)
      IF CC$="S"
        DO STOPTRAIN
      ELSEIF CC$="G"
        DO GOTRAIN
      ELSEIF CC$="R"
        DO REVERSETRAIN
        DO GOTRAIN
      ELSE
        DO WARNSOUND
      ENDIF
      RETURN
    ENDIF
  NEXT
DO WARNSOUND
ENDIF
ENDPROC
```

XB Listing 1b

```
2060 '----EXECCOMMAND
2070 S=VAL(COMMAND$)
2080 IF NOT(S<>0) THEN  65498
2090 IF NOT(SWITCHDATA(S,SID)<0) THEN  65496
2100 GOSUB  65495
2110 GOTO  65497
2120 IF NOT(SWITCHDATA(S,SACTIVE)>0) THEN  65494
2130 GOSUB  65493
2140 GOTO  65497
2150 SWITCH=S
2160 SWITCHDATA(SWITCH,SSTATE)=1-SWITCHDATA(SWITCH,SSTATE)
2170 GOSUB  890
2180 GOTO  65499
2190 TRAIN$=RIGHT$(COMMAND$,1)
2200 FOR TRAIN=0 TO NRTRAINS-1
2210 IF NOT(TD(TRAIN,TID)=ASC(TRAIN$)) THEN  65491
2220 CC$=LEFT$(COMMAND$,1)
2230 IF NOT(CC$="S") THEN  65489
2240 GOSUB  65488
2250 GOTO  65490
2260 IF NOT(CC$="G") THEN  65487
2270 GOSUB  65486
2280 GOTO  65490
2290 IF NOT(CC$="R") THEN  65485
2300 GOSUB  65484
2310 GOSUB  65486
2320 GOTO  65490
2330 GOSUB  65495
2340 RETURN
2350 NEXT
2360 GOSUB  65495
2370 RETURN
```

```
   .
   .
   .
65484  GOTO  3550
65485  GOTO  2330
65486  GOTO  3510
65487  GOTO  2290
65488  GOTO  3470
65489  GOTO  2260
65490  GOTO  2340
65491  GOTO  2350
65492  GOTO  2350
65493  GOTO  3760
65494  GOTO  2150
65495  GOTO  3650
65496  GOTO  2120
65497  GOTO  2180
65498  GOTO  2190
65499  GOTO  2370
```

(continued from page 161)

it clocks in at a depressing fifteen source lines per minute, and slower if the program being compiled contains long and complex lines. My "good news" comment that developing big programs in XB is *feasible* must be tempered with the bad news that it's *tedious*. Some obvious ways of improving XB's performance suggest themselves. First, the compiler has been compiled with MicroSoft's BASIC compiler. This yielded a performance improvement of about 400%, up to a blazing (by comparison) one source line per second. Second, XB spends the great bulk of its time scanning the source program and parceling it into names, strings and other lexical elements. It composes lexical elements (tokens) character by character, using BASIC string concatenation operations in a straightforward, "brute force" way. I don't know the intimate details of MicroSoft's BASIC interpreter, but I suspect that a much faster approach to this task could be devised easily, perhaps by using arrays of characters for storing tokens instead of using BASIC strings.

GIVEN THE UNDERLYING FACILITIES OF THE SYMBOL TABLE MANAGER, STACK MAINTENANCE ROUTINES, AND CODE GENERATION PRIMITIVES, CONSTRUCTING THE SEMANTIC ROUTINES WAS RELATIVELY SIMPLE.

Conclusions — The Good News

Like most programmers, I'm reasonably proud of my inventions, so readers should take this with their customary number of grains of salt. XB is a successful experiment in that it has provided me with a well-structured language which doesn't hide from its users any of the extensive built-in support that comes in IBM BASIC, like its graphics primitives. The XB compiler makes it *feasible* to write complex, and even large programs in a language which doesn't eventually overwhelm its user with complexity and superfluous details. I have, in fact, written a number of substantial programs using XB, from which a few specimens have been drawn. Listing 1a is an XB fragment, while listing 1b is the XB compiled output corresponding to 1a. (See above.)

XB also provides me with a simple base for experimenting with new language constructs. Because its syntax is so simple, the language and compiler are easily extended to include new facilities. The underpinnings of the scanner, stack and symbol table managers, and code generation primitives are already present to support the addition of new semantic routines without extensive programming. □

A complete listing of the XB compiler follows on page 184. —WF

Richard M. Foard is Vice President of Software Development for the Baltimore-based Travel Technology Corporation; he occasionally gets cranky about language design.

(XB/continued from p. 188)

```
46000 '----------
46010 ' def ulab
46020 '
46030 GOSUB 50300 'lookup ulab
46040 IF LABELINDEX<0 THEN 46130
46050   IF LABELLOC<0 THEN 46090
46060     ERMSG$="multiple definition: "+TOKEN$
46070     GOSUB 60000 'error
46080     GOTO 46110
46090   'else
46095     GLABVALS(65529!+LABELLOC)=OUTNUM
46100     ULABVALS(LABELINDEX)=OUTNUM
46110   'endif
46120   GOTO 46180
46130 'else
46140   ULABVALS(NEXTULAB)=OUTNUM
46150   ULABTEXT$(NEXTULAB)=TOKEN$
46160   NEXTULAB=NEXTULAB+1
46170   IF NEXTULAB>1000 THEN PRINT "Too many labels" : STOP
46180 'endif
46190 GOSUB 50500 'scan nb 'consume : if pres. else fetch eol
46499 RETURN
50000 '----------
50010 ' init symtabs
50020 '
50030 FOR I=0 TO 1000
50040   GLABVALS(I)=-1
50050   ULABVALS(I)=-1
50060 NEXT
50070 NEXTULAB=0
50099 RETURN
50100 '----------
50110 ' place glab
50120 '
50130 GLABVALS(65529!-LABELVAL)=OUTNUM
50199 RETURN
50200 '----------
50205 ' ulab ref
50210 '
50215 GOSUB 50300 'lookup ulab
50220 IF LABELINDEX>=0 THEN 50245
50225   LABELINDEX=NEXTULAB: NEXTULAB=NEXTULAB+1
50230   ULABTEXT$(LABELINDEX)=TOKEN$
50235   GOSUB 30600 'genlab
50240   ULABVALS(LABELINDEX)=-LABELVAL
50245 'endif
50250 POUT$=STR$(ABS(ULABVALS(LABELINDEX)))
50255 GOSUB 30100 'put
50299 RETURN
50300 '----------
50310 ' lookup ulab -- label in 'token$', sets 'labelloc', 'labelindex'
50320 '
50340 IF NEXTULAB=0 THEN LABELINDEX=-1: RETURN
50350 FOR LABELINDEX=0 TO NEXTULAB-1
50360   IF ULABTEXT$(LABELINDEX)<>TOKEN$ THEN 50390
50370   LABELLOC=ULABVALS(LABELINDEX)
50380   RETURN
50390 NEXT
50400 LABELINDEX=-1
50499 RETURN
50500 '----------
50510 ' scan nb
50520 '
50530 GOSUB 20000 'scan
50540 IF TOKEN$=" " THEN 50530
50599 RETURN
50600 '----------
50610 ' vfy eol
50620 '
50630 GOSUB 50500 'scan nb
50640 IF TTYPE=EOL OR TTYPE=CDELIM THEN RETURN
50650 ERMSG$="Extraneous words after statement"
50660 GOSUB 60000 'error
50699 RETURN
51000 '----------
51010 ' init screen
51020 '
51030 CLS
51040 LOCATE 1,1: PRINT USING "\      \ XB V1.00 (13-Mar-83)";TIME$;
51099 RETURN
53000 '----------
53010 ' init files
53020 '
53030 INCHAN=1
53040 OUTCHAN=2
53050 INPUT "Input file: ",INNAME$
53060 INPUT "Output file: ",OUTNAME$
53070 OPEN INNAME$ FOR INPUT AS INCHAN
53080 OPEN OUTNAME$ FOR OUTPUT AS OUTCHAN
53090 RETURN
55000 '----------
55010 ' pass 2
55020 '
55030 GOSUB 30000 'init put
55040 OUTNUM=65529!
55045 OUTLINE$="65529 "
55050 OUTINC=-1
55060 PATCHNR=0
55070 WHILE OUTNUM>NEXTGLAB
55080   POUT$=" GOTO "+STR$(GLABVALS(PATCHNR))
55090   GOSUB 30100 'put
55100   GOSUB 30200 'putline
55105   PATCHNR=PATCHNR+1
55110 WEND
55199 RETURN
55200 '----------
55210 ' finish ulabs
55220 '
55230 IF NEXTULAB=0 THEN RETURN
55240 FOR I=0 TO NEXTULAB-1
55250   IF ULABVALS(I)>=0 THEN 55300
55260     ERMSG$="Undefined label: "+ULABTEXT$(I)
55270     GOSUB 60000 'error
55300   'endif
55310 NEXT
55320 RETURN
55500 '----------
55510 'finish errs
55520 '
55530 CLS
55540 IF ERCNT=0 THEN PRINT "No errors detected"
              ELSE PRINT USING "#### error(s) detected"; ERCNT
55599 RETURN
59000 '----------
59010 ' copy to eol
59020 '
59030 WHILE TTYPE<>EOL
59040   IF TTYPE<>ULAB THEN 59100
59050     GOSUB 50200 'ulab ref
59060     GOTO 59200
59100   'else
59110     POUT$=TOKEN$
59120     GOSUB 30100 'put
59200   'endif
59205   GOSUB 20000 'scan
59210 WEND
59299 RETURN
60000 '----------
60010 ' error -- displays 'ermsg$'
60020 '
60030 ERCNT=ERCNT+1
60040 PRINT "XB Error: ";
60050 PRINT ERMSG$
60070 RETURN
```

Computer-Generated Stereoscopic Images

Program 1, Page 60

```
10 '        *****************************************************
20 '        *  PROGRAM TO PRODUCE STEREOSCOPIC PAIRS OF IMAGES  *
30 '        *     (c) Scott Camazine and Westy Dain, 1983       *
40 '        *       adapted for the IBM-PC from Byte, 1979      *
50 '        *****************************************************
60 '
70 ' The program is based on 2 equations which convert any set of three-
71 '   dimensional points in space (with coordinates x,y and z) to two
72 '   sets of points projected on a plane, one for each eye to view
80 '   separately. In other words the 3-D image as seen by the right
81 '   eye is projected onto a plane and next to it the 3-D image as seen
90 '   by the left eye is projected onto a plane. The images are then fused
91 '   to produce the original three-dimensional image.
100 '
110 ' For more details see "The XYZ phenomenon" BYTE, OCT. 1979
120 '   The equations are as follows:
125 '
```

(Stereoscopic/prog. 1/continued from p. 191)

```
130 '     X1 = [(X-E) * ZO/Z +E] * F
135 '     X2 = [(X+E) * ZO/Z -E] * F
140 '     Y1 = Y2 = [ Y * ZO/Z ] * F
150 '
160 '  Where: E is the distance from the center of your face to each eye
161 '         (thus 2E is the interocular distance, about 2.5 inches)
170 '        ZO is the distance from your eyes to the plane upon which we
171 '              project the images (6 inches is a good viewing distance)
180 '        Z  is the distance to the object (30 inches is good)
190 '        X1,Y1 and X2,Y2 are the points for the left and right image,
195 '              respectively, that we generate from the equations and plot
200 '        F is a scaling factor to enlarge the image to a good size for
201 '              viewing
210 '
220 '   For this simple example I have used the coordinates of a cube
222 '        5 x 5 x 5 units in size, I put it nearly straignt ahead
230 '        by putting the left-hand side of the cube at X=1. I put the
231 '        cube a distance of 30 units away thus Z is either 30 (for
240 '        the front face) or 35 (for the back face). The coordinates
250 '        of the cube are given in the data statments at the end of the
260 '        listing.
290 '
336 SCREEN 1:KEY OFF: CLS
360   ZO = 6: F = 60: E = 1.25  'EQUATION PARAMETERS
361   CXL = 10                  'VARIABLES TO POSITION THE IMAGES
362   CXR = 250                 '   ON THE SCREEN
363   CY  = 10
365 '************** DRAW THE LEFT-HAND FIGURE *****************************
370 FOR I = 1 TO 8       'set up an array with the points to be plotted
380    READ X,Y,Z
390    X1(I)=((X - E ) * ZO/Z + E ) * F
400    Y1(I)=(Y * ZO/Z) * F
420 NEXT I
421 '
430 FOR I = 1 TO 7       'connect the points with lines
440    LINE (X1(I)+CXL,Y1(I)+CY)-(X1(I+1)+CXL,Y1(I+1)+CY)
450 NEXT I
460 LINE (X1(8)+CXL,Y1(8)+CY)-(X1(1)+CXL,Y1(1)+CY)
462 '
463 '************* DRAW THE RIGHT-HAND FIGURE ***************************
470 RESTORE
480 FOR I = 1 TO 8
490    READ X,Y,Z
500    X1(I)=((X+E) * ZO/Z - E) * F
510    Y1(I)=(Y * ZO/Z) * F
530 NEXT I
531 '
540 FOR I = 1 TO 7
550    LINE (X1(I)+CXR,Y1(I)+CY)-(X1(I+1)+CXR,Y1(I+1)+CY)
560 NEXT I
570 LINE (X1(8)+CXR,Y1(8)+CY)-(X1(1)+CXR,Y1(1)+CY)
573 '
576 '****************** COORDINATES OF THE CUBE IN 3-D ******************
580 DATA 1,5,30
590 DATA 1,10,30
600 DATA 6,10,30
610 DATA 6,5,30
620 DATA 1,10,35
630 DATA 1,5,35
640 DATA 6,10,35
650 DATA 6,5,35
655 END
```

Stereoscopic Images: Program 2, Page 60

```
10 '       ************************************************************
20 '       *      STEREOSCOPIC PAIRS OF AN ARCHIMEDES HELIX           *
30 '       *       (C) Scott Camazine and Westy Dain, 1983            *
40 '       ************************************************************
50 '
60 KEY OFF : SCREEN 1: CLS
70 '
80 ' ********** VARIABLES ****************************************
90        E  = 1.25     'THE INTEROCULAR DISTANCE
100      ZO  = 6        'THE DISTANCE TO THE PICTURE
110       F  = 20       'SCALING FACTOR
120       A  = 6        'CONTROLS THE `TIGHTNESS` OF THE SPIRAL
130       K  = 12
135      CXL = 60       'POSITIONING IMAGES ON THE SCREEN
136      CXR = 250
137       CY = 85
140 ' **************************************************************
150 FOR R = .001 TO 150  STEP .2
160     X = R * COS (R/A)                'COORDINATES OF THE HELIX
170     Y = R * SIN (R/A)
180     Z = K * R/A + 90
190     X1 = ((X-E) * ZO/Z + E) * F   'COORDINATES OF THE STEREO PAIRS
195     X2 = ((X+E) * ZO/Z - E) * F
200     Y1 = (Y * ZO/Z) * F
210     PSET(X1+CXL,Y1+CY)            'PLOTTING THE LEFT IMAGE
220     PSET(X2+CXR,Y1+CY)            'PLOTTING THE RIGHT IMAGE
230 NEXT R
240 END
```

Stereoscopic Images: Program 3, Page 60

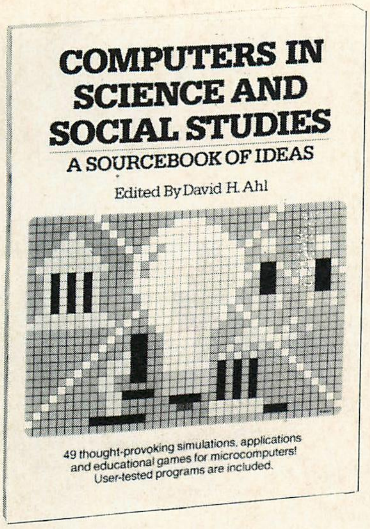
```
10 ' ************  GENERATION OF 3-D LISSAJOUS FIGURE STEREO PAIRS **********
15 '
20 '            (C) Scott Camazine and Westy Dain
25 '            adapted from BYTE, October, 1979
27 '
40 '  VARYING THE PARAMETERS A,B,C,Q,R,S,G GENERATES OTHER LISSAJOUS FIGURES
50 '
60 ' The following sets of parameters yield good figures:
62 '
63 '    A        B        C        Q        R        S        G
64 ' --------------------------------------------------------------
65 '    4        2        8        8        3        5        0
66 '    4        2        8        2        3        5        0
67 '    4        2        8        2        3        7        0
68 '    4        2        8        2        3        0        1
70 '
110 KEY OFF : CLS: SCREEN 2
120 '
130 ' ***************** VARIABLES ******************************************
140 '
150 A=4: B=2.3: C=8: Q=4: R=2: S=0: T=3: G=1    ' LISSAJOUS EQUATION PARAMETERS
160 '
170 ' TRANSFORMATION EQUATION AND PLOTTING PARAMETERS
180 '
190    E = 1.25  'distance from the nose to the eye (inches)
200    F = 100   'scaling factor for the size of the figure
210   ZO = 6     'distance at which the stereo pairs are to be viewed (inches)
220    D = 30    'distance from eye to location of Lissajous figure in space
230 CXL = 75     'variable to position the image on the screen
233 CXR = 600
234  CY = 100
240 ' **************** GENERATE THE PAIRS OF FIGURES *************************
250 '
260 FOR W = 1 TO 8  STEP .01 'Smaller steps give a smoother picture
270     X = A*SIN(Q*W*T)     'general equation for lissajous figures in space
280     Y = B*SIN(R*W*T)
290     Z = C*SIN(S*W*T) + G*W*10
300     X1=((X-E)*ZO/(Z+D)+E)*F   ' equations which transform a point in
310     X2=((X+E)*ZO/(Z+D)-E)*F   ' space to points on the viewing plane
320     Y1=(Y*ZO/(Z+30))*F
330     PSET(X1+CXL,Y1+CY)
340     PSET(X2+CXR,Y1+CY)
350 NEXT W
360 END
```

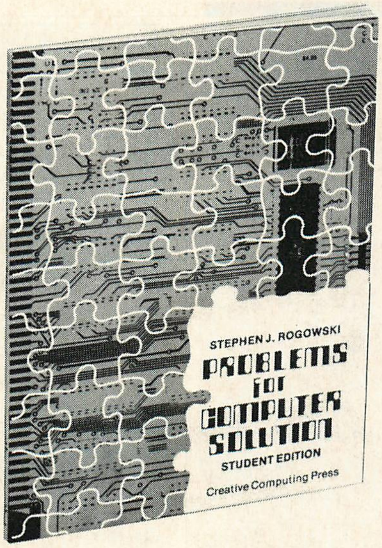
Stereoscopic Images: Program 4, Page 60

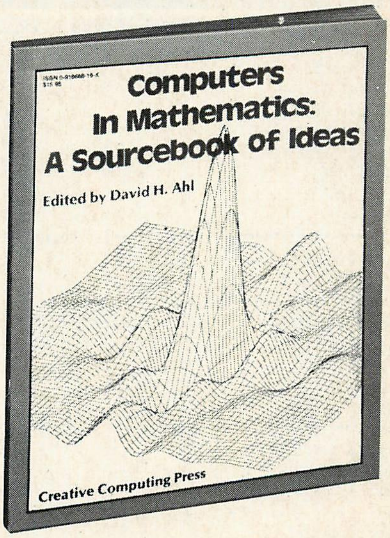
```
10 ' ************************************************************************
12 ' *                                                                      *
14 ' *          GENERATES RANDOM DOT THREE-DIMENSIONAL STEREOSCOPIC PAIRS   *
16 ' *                                                                      *
17 ' *                        PROGRAM BY SCOTT CAMAZINE                     *
18 ' *                                                                      *
19 ' *     Adapted From Bela Julesz (Scientic American, February 1965       *
20 ' *                                                                      *
22 ' ************************************************************************
24 '
26 '
28 '
65 KEY OFF
70 CLS
75 RANDOMIZE VAL(RIGHT$(TIME$,2))
77 SCREEN 1
80 '
81 ' ************* PARAMETERS ***********************************************
82 OX = 40  'offset in the horizontal (x) direction to position image on screen
83 OY = 20  'offset in the vertical (y) direction to position image on screen
84 IP = 10  'distance between right and left images
85 S = 6    'shift of the central squares (change sign to make squares recede)
88 '
95 ' ****************** FILL TWO LARGE SQUARES WITH THE SAME RANDOM DOT PATTERN
110 FOR R = 1 TO 100
120     FOR C = 1 TO 100
125         Y = RND
```

(continued on p. 194)

For home or classroom







Use these three books for state-of-the-art learning material!

COMPUTERS IN SCIENCE AND SOCIAL STUDIES

Edited by David H. Ahl

Are you involved with one of the physical or social sciences? This new book brings together 40 science-oriented computer articles from the pages of *Creative Computing.*

Fields covered include Social Studies, Psychology, Chemistry, Biology, Physics, Health, Ecology, Astronomy, History, Economics, Geography, Medicine—even Interstellar Trade! You'll find games, brief tutorials and programs that bring together the many exciting uses of the computer in social studies and science!

8½" x 11", softcover.
$14.95 ($2.00) #9X

PROBLEMS FOR COMPUTER SOLUTION

By Stephen Rogowski

Here are 90 intriguing math and science problems—most consisting of several parts—that will provide hours of fascination and challenge. Each problem is clearly presented and thoroughly discussed, with references made to standard math texts. Problems cover eight areas: arithmetic... geometry... trigonometry... number theory... probability... statistics... calculus... science.

The Student Edition includes only the problems, while the Teacher's Edition contains problems, solutions, a complete listing and run in BASIC for each, and in-depth analyses explaining the algorithms and theory for each problem.

8½" x 11", softcover.
Student Edition $4.95 ($1.00) #9Z;
Teacher Edition $9.95 ($2.00) #9Y

COMPUTERS IN MATHEMATICS: A SOURCEBOOK OF IDEAS

Edited by David H. Ahl

Scores of ready-to-use, classroom-tested ideas in dozens of areas such as solving differential equations... trigonometric functions and Tchebychev approximations... computer simulations and problem-solving in probability... binary counting... regression analysis. Practice programs, art and graphing problems, program listings and sample runs are included, plus over 250 problems, puzzles and programming ideas.

8½" x 11", softcover, illustrated.
$15.95 ($2.00) #12D

For faster service, ***PHONE TOLL FREE: 800-631-8112*** (In NJ only: 201-540-0445)

Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.

CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS. Dept. NE3F 39 East Hanover Avenue • Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send books listed below:

Book No.	Qty.	Title	Price Each	(P&H) Each	Total Price
	CA, NJ and NY State residents add applicable sales tax				
Postage and handling charges appear in parentheses ( ) next to price of book.			TOTAL AMOUNT		

☐ PAYMENT ENCLOSED $________ Outside USA add $3.00 per order.

☐ CHARGE MY: (Charge and phone orders $10 minimum.)
☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No.________ Exp. Date________

Signature________

Mr./Mrs./Ms.________
(please print full name)

Address________ Apt.____

City________

State/Zip________

☐ Send me a FREE *Creative Computing* Catalog.

(Stereoscopic, prog. 4, continued from p. 192)

```
130         IF Y < .5 THEN GOSUB 170
150     NEXT C
160 NEXT R
165 GOTO 310
170 PSET(R+OX,C+OY)
180 PSET(R+OX+100+IP, C+OY)
190 RETURN
195 '
301 '
302 '**************** CLEARS THE SMALL SQUARE ****************************
310 FOR R = 1 TO 50
320   FOR C = 1 TO 50
325     PRESET(R+OX+25+S,C+OY+25)
330     PRESET(R+OX+100+IP+25-S,C+OY+25)
350     NEXT C
360 NEXT R
365 '
366 '
505 '*********** FILL THE SQUARES WITH IDENTICAL RANDOM DOT PATTERN *********
510 FOR R = 1 TO 50
520     FOR C = 1 TO 50
525         Y = RND
530         IF Y < .5 THEN GOSUB 570
550     NEXT C
560 NEXT R
565 END
570 PSET(R+OX+25+S,C+OY+25)
580 PSET(R+OX+100+IP+25-S,C+OY+25)
590 RETURN
```

A Diversionary Benchmark

Program 1, Page 169

```
($N+)(TURN ON NATIVE CODE GENERATION)
(R-)(TURN OFF RANGE CHECKING)
USES TURTLEGRAPHICS;

CONST
  P=160;
  Q=100;
  XP=144;
  YP=56;
  ZP=64;

VAR
  XI, YI, ZF, XF, ZT, XT, XR, YY, XPZP : REAL;
  XP2, ZI, XL, XI : INTEGER;
  FOREVER : BOOLEAN;
  A : INTEGER;

  BEGIN (** MAIN PROGRAM **)
    XR := 1.5*3.1415927;
    XF := XR/XP;
    XPZP := XP/ZP;
    XP2 := XP*XP;

    ZF := XR/ZP;
    FOREVER := FALSE;

    FOR ZI := -Q TO Q+1 DO
      BEGIN
        IF (ZI > -ZP) AND (ZI < ZP) THEN
          BEGIN
            ZT := ZI * XPZP;
            XL := TRUNC (0.5 + SQRT (XP2 - ZT*ZT));
            FOR XI := -XL TO XL DO
              BEGIN
                XT := SQRT (XI*XI + ZT*ZT) * XF;
                YY := (SIN (XT) + 0.4 * SIN (3 * XT)) * YP;
                XI := XI + ZI + P;
                YI := YY - ZI + Q;
                SETPIXEL (0, XI, YI, 2);
              END;
          END; (IF)
      END; (NEXT ZI)

      REPEAT
        A := A+1
      UNTIL FOREVER;

  END. (** MAIN PROGRAM **)
```

Benchmark, Prog 2, Page 160

```
100 ' Hat
110 CLS: SCREEN 1
120 P=160: Q=100
130 XP=144: XR=1.5*3.1415927#
140 YP=56: YR=1: ZP=64
150 XF=XR/XP: YF=YP/YR: ZF=XR/ZP
160 FOR ZI = -Q TO Q-1
170   IF ZI < -ZP OR ZI > ZP GOTO 250
180   ZT=ZI*XP/ZP: ZZ=ZI
190   XL=INT(.5+SQR(XP*XP-ZT*ZT))
200   FOR XI = -XL TO XL
210     XT=SQR(XI*XI + ZT*ZT)*XF: XX = XI
220     YY=(SIN(XT)+.4*SIN(3*XT))*YF
230     GOSUB 270
240   NEXT XI
250 NEXT ZI
260 STOP
270 X1=XX+ZZ+P
280 Y1=YY-ZZ+Q
290 Y1=200-Y1
300 PSET(X1,Y1),2
310 IF Y1=200 GOTO 330
320 LINE (X1,Y1+1)-(X1,200),0
330 RETURN
```

Controlled Plotting

Program 1, Page 103

```
10 SCREEN 2:CLS:KEY OFF
20 DIM DTA(300):YMAX=0 :YMIN=0
30 LOCATE 12,20 : PRINT "PLEASE BE PATIENT DURING CALCULATIONS "
40 XMIN=0 : XMAX=6.28                      'One period to be plotted
50 FOR I=0 TO 299
60 DTA(I)=SIN(THETA)                       'Fill data array
70 THETA =THETA+(XMAX/300)
80 IF DTA(I)<YMIN THEN YMIN=DTA(I)
90 IF DTA(I)>YMAX THEN YMAX=DTA(I)
100 NEXT
110 CLS
120 ' PICK THE FIRST WINDOW
130 W11=.3 : W12=.7                        'Central 40% of horiz. display area
140 W21=.3 : W22=.7                        'Central 40% of vert. display area
150 ' MAKE IT LOOK NICE
160 LOCATE 25,35 : PRINT "FIGURE 1."
170 LINE (192,100)-(448,100)               'Horizontal line
180 LINE (192,60)-(192,140)                'Vertical line
190 LOCATE 7,33 : PRINT "SINE CURVE PLOT"
200 ' START TO DO THE WORK
210 GOSUB 440                              'Calculate parameters
220 GOSUB 320                              'Plot in desired screen window
230 W11=0 :W12=.2:W21= .8  :W22= 1         'Upper left
240 GOSUB 440:GOSUB 320
250 W21=0  : W22=.2                        'Lower left
260 GOSUB 440:GOSUB 320
270 W11=.8:W12=1                           'Lower right
280 GOSUB 440:GOSUB 320
290 W21=.8 : W22=1!                        'Upper right
300 GOSUB 440:GOSUB 320
310 A$=INKEY$:IF A$="" GOTO 310 ELSE END
320 '   PLOTTING SUBROUTINE
330 THETA=0
340 FOR I=0 TO 299
350 X.DATA.POINT=THETA
360 Y.DATA.POINT=DTA(I)
370 REM   ***  CALCULATE SCREEN POSITIONS  ***
380 XPLOT=INT(T11+T12*X.DATA.POINT)     'Horizontal position
390 YPLOT=INT(T21+T22*Y.DATA.POINT)     'Vertical position
400 PSET ( XPLOT, YPLOT )
410 THETA = THETA + XMAX/300
420 NEXT I
430 RETURN
440 ' SUBROUTINE FOR PARAMETER CALCULATION
450 T12=640*(W12-W11)/(XMAX-XMIN)
460 T11=0 +W11*640-T12*XMIN
470 T22=(0-200)*(W22-W21)/(YMAX-YMIN)
480 T21=200 + W21*(0-200)-T22*YMIN
490 RETURN
```

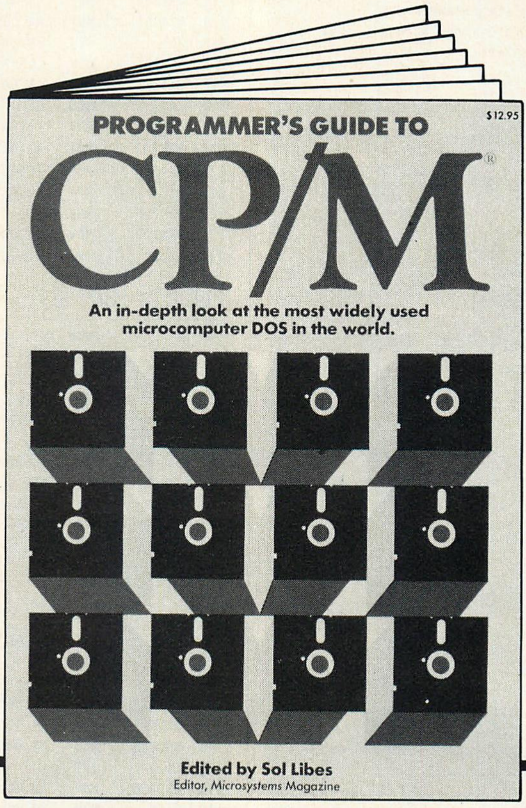
(continued on page 196)

PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE TO CP/M®

Edited by Sol Libes

Here's an important collection of CP/M insights that you'll never find in any CP/M manual. CP/M is the most popular microcomputer DOS in use today, and this widespread use has generated many innovative techniques and enhancements of CP/M. *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* tells you what these enhancements are and how to put them to use, how to get around apparent limitations of a CP/M system and why CP/M is far more versatile than you might have imagined. Every article in *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* originally appeared in MICROSYSTEMS between January 1980 and February 1982. Except for this collection, these articles are now unavailable! *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* gives you an in-depth look at CP/M from the viewpoint of the programmer—the individual who creates the software that interfaces directly with CP/M, or who is installing CP/M on systems for which configurations do not already exist.

Contents include "An Introduction to CP/M," "The CP/M Connection," "CP/M Software Reviews," "CP/M Utilities & Enhancement," "CP/M 86" and "CP/M Software Directories." $12.95.



Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.

For faster service, PHONE TOLL FREE
800-631-8112
(In NJ only: 201-540-0445)

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

NC4F

MICROSYSTEMS PRESS

Dept. NE4F · 39 East Hanover Avenue · Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me ______ *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* at $12.95* plus $2.00 postage and handling each. Outside USA add $3.00 per order. **#14C**

☐ **PAYMENT ENCLOSED** $______. *Residents of CA, NJ and NY State add applicable sales tax.

☐ **CHARGE MY:**
(Charge and phone orders $10 minimum.)
☐ American Express
☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No.______________ Exp. Date______

Signature______________

Mr./Mrs./Ms.______________
(please print full name)

Print Name______________

Address______________ Apt.______

City______________

State______________ Zip______

☐ Send me a FREE *Creative Computing* Catalog.

(continued from page 194)

Program 2, Page 169

```
10 SCREEN 2:CLS:KEY OFF
20 DIM DTA(300):YMAX=0 :YMIN=0
30 LOCATE 12,19 : PRINT "PLEASE BE PATIENT DURING CALCULATIONS "
40 XMIN=0 : XMAX=6.28*5                 'Five periods to be plotted
50 FOR I=0 TO 100
60 DTA(I)=SIN(THETA)                    'Fill data array
70 THETA =THETA+(XMAX/100)
80 IF DTA(I)<YMIN THEN YMIN=DTA(I)
90 IF DTA(I)>YMAX THEN YMAX=DTA(I)
100 NEXT
110 CLS
120 W11=.3 : W12=.7                     'Central 40% of horiz. display area
130 W21=.3 : W22=.7                     'Central 40% of vert. display area
135 LOCATE 25,35: PRINT"FIGURE 2."
140 LINE (192,100)-(448,100)            'Horizontal line
150 LINE (192,60)-(192,140)             'Vertical line
160 LOCATE 7,33 : PRINT "SINE CURVE PLOT"
170 GOSUB 440                           'Calculate parameters
180 GOSUB 290                           'Plot in desired screen window
190 W11=0 :W12=.2:W21= .8  :W22= 1      'Upper left
200 GOSUB 440:GOSUB 290
210 W21=0  : W22=.2                     'Lower left
220 GOSUB 440:GOSUB 290
230 W11=.8:W12=1                        'Lower right
240 GOSUB 440:GOSUB 290
250 W21=.8 : W22=1!                     'Upper right
260 GOSUB 440:GOSUB 290
280 A$=INKEY$:IF A$="" GOTO 280 ELSE END
290 '   PLOTTING SUBROUTINE
300 THETA=0
310 FOR I=0 TO 100
320 X.DATA.POINT=THETA
330 Y.DATA.POINT=DTA(I)
340 REM   ***  CALCULATE SCREEN POSITIONS  ***
350 XPLOT= T11+T12*X.DATA.POINT         'Horizontal position
360 YPLOT= T21+T22*Y.DATA.POINT         'Vertical position
370 PSET ( XPLOT, YPLOT )
380 IF THETA=0 THEN X1=XPLOT : Y1=YPLOT
390 LINE (X1,Y1)-(XPLOT,YPLOT)
400 SWAP X1,XPLOT : SWAP Y1,YPLOT
410 THETA = THETA + XMAX/100
420 NEXT I
430 RETURN
440 ' SUBROUTINE FOR PARAMETER CALCULATION
450 T12=640*(W12-W11)/(XMAX-XMIN)
460 T11=0 +W11*640-T12*XMIN
470 T22=(0-200)*(W22-W21)/(YMAX-YMIN)
480 T21=200 + W21*(0-200)-T22*YMIN
490 RETURN
```

Display Character Set Customization

Figure 1, Page 123

```
100  E9FD00       JMP   200            ; skip to the main program

; 103-1E2 is a translation table and thus has no assembly
; language meaning.
; If using an assembler, these lines must be DB statements.

103            20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 2A 2B 2C
110  2D 2E 2F 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 3A 3B 3C
120  3D 3E 3F 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 4A 4B 4C
130  4D 4E 4F 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 5A 5B 5C
140  5D 5E 5F 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 6A 6B 6C
150  6D 6E 6F 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 7A 7B 7C
160  7D 7E 7F 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 8A 8B 8C
170  8D 8E 8F 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 9A 9B 9C
180  9D 9E 9F A0 A1 A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7 A8 A9 AA AB AC
190  AD AE AF B0 B1 B2 B3 B4 B5 B6 B7 B8 B9 BA BB BC
1A0  BD BE BF C0 C1 C2 C3 C4 C5 C6 C7 C8 C9 CA CB CC
1B0  CD CE CF D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 D8 D9 DA DB DC
1C0  DD DE DF E0 E1 E2 E3 E4 E5 E6 E7 E8 E9 EA EB EC
1D0  ED EE EF F0 F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 FA FB FC
1E0  FD FE FF


1E3  3C20         CMP  AL,20           ; is char under 20?
1E5  720A         JB   01F1            ; jump to 1F1 if it is
1E7  2C20         SUB  AL,20           ; adjust the code value
1E9  FFF3         PUSH BX              ;
1EB  BB0301       MOV  BX,0103         ;  put the offset of the table in BX and
1EE  2E           SEG  CS              ;  translate, using the table in BX, and
1EF  D7           XLAT                 ;  leaving the new values in AL
1F0  5B           POP  BX              ;
1F1  EA00000000 JMP  0000,0000         ; see 21C below

; 1F6-1FF are all 00; offset 200 begins the transient portion of the program
; (this is necessary)

200  1E           PUSH  DS             ;
201  2BC0         SUB   AX,AX          ;  prepare the stack for INT 27
203  50           PUSH  AX             ;
204  8ED8         MOV   DS,AX          ;
206  39064001     CMP   [0140],AX      ;  skip to 218 if abs. 140-143 has data
20A  750C         JNZ   0218           ;
20C  A14000       MOV   AX,[0040]      ;
20F  A34001       MOV   [0140],AX      ;  move the address currently at abs.
212  A14200       MOV   AX,[0042]      ;  0040-0043 to abs. 0140-0143
215  A34201       MOV   [0142],AX      ;
218  A14001       MOV   AX,[0140]      ;
21B  26           SEG   ES             ;
21C  A3F201       MOV   [01F2],AX      ;  move the address at abs. 0140-0143 into
21F  A14201       MOV   AX,[0142]      ;  lines 1F2-1F5 of this program
222  26           SEG   ES             ;
223  A3F401       MOV   [01F4],AX      ;
226  B8E301       MOV   AX,01E3        ;
223  A34000       MOV   [0040],AX      ;  make INT 10 point to this program
22C  8CC8         MOV   AX,CS          ;  in this segment
22E  A34200       MOV   [0042],AX      ;
231  BA0002       MOV   DX,0200        ; mark the end of the resident portion
234  CD27         INT   27             ; return to DOS
```

Figure 2, Page 123

```
100 1E          PUSH DS            ;
101 2BC0        SUB  AX,AX         ;  prepare the stack for INT 20
103 50          PUSH AX            ;
104 8ED8        MOV  DS,AX         ;
106 39064001    CMP  [0140],AX     ;  do nothing if abs. [0140] is empty
10A 740C        JZ   0118          ;
10C A14001      MOV  AX,[0140]     ;
10F A34000      MOV  [0040],AX     ;  move the contents of abs. 0140-0143
112 A14201      MOV  AX,[0142]     ;  to abs. 0040-0043
115 A34200      MOV  [0042],AX     ;
118 CD20        INT  20            ; return to DOS
```

Figure 3, Page 124

```
100  1E          PUSH  DS           ;
101  2BC0        SUB   AX,AX        ;  prepare the stack for INT 20
103  50          PUSH  AX           ;
104  89C1        MOV   CX,AX        ;
106  BA7924      MOV   DX,2479      ;  with CX=0000, DX=2479, BH=07
109  B707        MOV   BH,07        ;  and AX=0600, INT 10
10B  B80006      MOV   AX,0600      ;  will clear screen
10E  CD10        INT   10           ;
110  BA0000      MOV   DX,0000      ;  with AH=02 and BH=00, INT 10
113  B700        MOV   BH,00        ;  will move the cursor to the location
115  B402        MOV   AH,02        ;  given in DX (top right corner)
117  CD10        INT   10           ;
119  BA3601      MOV   DX,0136      ;  with AH=09, INT 21 will print
11C  B409        MOV   AH,09        ;  string ending with $ found at
11E  CD21        INT   21           ;  the offset given in DX
120  BA0B03      MOV   DX,030B      ;
123  B402        MOV   AH,02        ;  with AH=02, INT 10 locates cursor for $
125  CD10        INT   10           ;
127  B224        MOV   DL,24        ;
129  B402        MOV   AH,02        ;  with AH=02, INT 21 will print
12B  CD21        INT   21           ;  the character in DL ($)
12D  BA0016      MOV   DX,1600      ;
130  B402        MOV   AH,02        ; INT 10 will now move the cursor to 16,00
132  CD10        INT   10           ;
134  CD20        INT   20           ; return to DOS

; Beginning at offset 136 is the actual display; since assembly
; language is meaningless here, only object code (in hexadecimal)
; will be given

136                    43 55-52 52 45 4E 54 20 43 48
140  41 52 41 43 54 45 52 20-53 45 54 3A 0D 0A 0A 0A
150  20 20 21 20 20 40 20 20-23 20 20 00 20 20 25 20
160  20 5E 20 20 26 20 20 2A-20 20 28 20 20 29 20 20
```

(continued on page 199)

TECH BOOK

RATES AND INFORMATION

PC TECH BOOK—a special section for product and service listings.

Listings are grouped by category and consist of a bold lead line (23 characters maximum), 7 lines of ad copy (45 characters per line), plus 4 lines of company name, address and telephone number.

Listings are available only on a 3 issue basis at $60. per issue ($180. total). Copy will have a set format and remain the same for all 3 months. Enhance the appearance of your ad by including your Logo at an additional cost of $25. per issue ($75. minimum extra charge). Pre-payment is required by check, money order, or American Express, Diners Club, MasterCard, Visa credit cards. Closing Date: 1st of 2nd month preceeding cover date.

Send copy and remittance to PC TECH JOURNAL, TECH BOOK, 12th FLOOR, 1 PARK AVENUE, NEW YORK, NY 10016. Call (212) 725-4215 for additional information or assistance.

ACCESSORIES/ SUPPLIES

DISCSAVERS™
Multi-Color vinyl sleeves for 5¼ and 8-inch diskettes that provide a 4-color filing system, durability, ease of labeling and secure fit. Packaged 12 or 10 (8") per box, they are available in red, blue, yellow and green. Ideal for home or office use.
(List Price: $6.29 for 5¼", $8.75 for 8")

ROCKROY, INC.
COMPUTER PRODUCTS DIVISION
7721 East Gray Road
Scottsdale, AZ 85260
(800) 528-2361, (602) 998-1577

COMPUTER SERVICES

INSURANCE
SAFEWARE, unique insurance for microcomputer owners, covers all hardware, media, purchased software. SAFEWARE provides full replacement coverage, after a low $50 deductible, for as little as $35 a year. Protect your system against power surges, fire, theft, accidental damage. For immediate coverage call toll-free 1-800-848-3469. In Ohio, 1-800-848-2112.

COLUMBIA NATIONAL GENERAL AGENCY
88 E. Broad
Columbus, OH 43215

HARDWARE/ADD-ON BOARDS

QUADCOLOR VIDEO CARDS
Quadcolor, designed for the IBM PC, has color bit-mapped graphics for sixteen colors on the screen at once. Quadcolor 1 is functionally equivalent to IBM's card and retails for $295. Quadcolor II offers 640 × 200 high-resolution for $275. And Quadcolor III offers 640 × 400 high-resolution.

QUADRAM CORP.
An Intelligent Systems Company
4355 International Blvd.
Norcross, GA 30093
(404) 923-6666
TWX 810-923-6666

FLEXIMEM ROM/RAM CARD
For resident virtual programs, this is the ONLY board to buy! Use as read/only (ROM) board for faster access to programs or expand read/write (RAM) memory up to 128K. Compatible RAM and ROM/PROM/EPROM/EEPROM devices can be installed on same board for maximum flexibility. Call for technical note 47A.

RAYTRONICS
4901 Morena Blvd., Building 900-C
San Diego, CA 92117
(800) 854-1085, (619) 270-4000 (CA)

HARDWARE/DISK DRIVES

8" & 5¼" FLOPPY DRIVES AND DISKETTES
• 8" flexible disk subsystem—Attractive thin-line design stacks above or below system's unit (19½" × 18" × 3½") ANT with complete documentation. Controller board and software available.
I-8480 DD, DS, 2.4 MB $1495
I-8481 SD, DS, 1.2 MB $995
• 5¼" internal disk drives—TANDON or Control Data—DS, 40 ATP1, 320 KB.
TM 100-2 $235 • CDC 9409 $249
5¼" half height internal drives available.
• Control Data diskettes—1240-00 5¼" SS/DD w/write protect notch in hub ring—bx of 10 $22. 1244-00 5¼" DS/DD $35. 1225-00 8" DS/DD wpn $39.50. VISA/MC.

MICROXPRESS

MICROXPRESS
305 S. State College, Suite 135
Anaheim, CA 92806
(714) 630-7450

HARDWARE/ MONITORS

QUADSCREEN
This 17-inch high-resolution monochrome monitor displays 10,240 characters at once with 960 × 512 dots resolution—more than five times that of IBM's PC monitor. Bit-mapped graphics allows addressability of each dot. Full IBM MSDOS/BIOS compatibility. Quadscreen comes with video card, cable and software. Retails for $1995.

QUADRAM CORP.
An Intelligent Systems company
4355 International Blvd.
Norcross, GA 30093
(404) 923-6666
TWX 810-923-6666

QUADCHROME
The RGB 12-inch color monitor has a special NEC.31mm dot pitch tube to deliver up to 690 × 480 dots resolution for a sharp screen image. Color graphics, word processing, and accounting are just a few tasks this monitor can perform. Retails from $795.

QUADRAM CORP.
An Intelligent Systems company
4355 International Blvd.
Norcross, GA 30093
(404) 923-6666
TWX 810-923-6666

MAILING LISTS

PROFILES OF RETAIL STORES & USERS
CI can provide names & addresses of: a) over 2,200 retail computer stores surveyed via the telephone, b) new personal computer users (i.e. IBM, Apple, Osborne, etc.). Both can be tailored & used for mailing lists, telemarketing or direct sales. Call (619) 450-1667.

CI

COMPUTER INTELLIGENCE CORP
3344 North Torrey Pine Ct.
La Jolla, CA 92037

MICROS IN LARGE ACCOUNTS
CI's new information service locates large-volume users of personal computers in key accounts. This program provides installed user data, network configurations, and their plans for new purchases. The data is gathered via 1500 telephone surveys each month with large companies including the Fortune 1000. Call 619-450-1667.

CI

COMPUTER INTELLIGENCE CORP
3344 North Torrey Pine Ct.
La Jolla, CA 92037.
(619) 450-1667

SOFTWARE/ COMPILER

C-SYSTEMS • COMPILER • WINDOW
C-Systems V7 compatible nonfloat c compiler for real-time system applications. Optimized assembler source code. 128K, 2 dd. $195. c-window is a source level debugger for c programs. Single step, breakpoint, trace at statement level. Display and change variables using full c expression syntax. Requires c-compiler $195.

C-SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 3253
Fullerton, CA 92634
(714) 637-5362

SOFTWARE/ DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

METAFILE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM
The METAFILE Software System creates a development and operational environment that provides integrated facilities for high level programming, word processing, data base management, modeling, report generation, communications, forms generation, menu building, data conversion, and impromptu interaction.

METAFILE

SENSOR-BASED SYSTEMS
Olmstead Federal Building
Chatfield, MN 55923
(507) 867-4440

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

SAPANA PROGRAMS PLUS
MAIL-TRACK-1 (with LetterMerge) $29.95, EXPENSE-TRACK-1 $29.95, SOFT-INDEX-1 (an electronic card file) $49.95, HOUSEHOLD-TRACK-1 $49.95, INVOICE-GENERATOR-PA/DO $99.95, PAY-ROLL-TRACK-1 $99.95. Directory & Guide (free sample). IBM DISKETTES (SSDD $29.90, DSDD $39.90). ADD P&H. 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE.

SAPANA MICRO SOFTWARE
Dept. PCT 1, 1305 S. Rouse
Pittsburg, KS 66762
(316) 231-5023

TECH BOOK

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

VIDEOGRAM

Create customized 16 color graphics for 35mm slide presentations. Use for painting and display scenes, designing forms and teaching computer graphics. Features include illustrated commands, tutorial manual, brush creation and storage, fine painting, solid lettering, interchangeable fonts, and much more. Requires: 64K, PC DOS, single disk drive, Plantronics Colorplus board, RGB monitor. Priced at $300 (includes updates for 1 year). Training and custom slide work upon request.

SOFTEL INC.
P.O. Box 257
Stoddard, NH 03464
(212) 677-6599

FORTRAN GRAPHICS PACK

57 MicroSoft or SuperSoft FORTRAN callable subroutines. Professional graphics power backed by a 90 page user manual, filled with examples and designed to be helpful to every level of user. Five packages in one! General utility, 2-D interactive, 2-D plots, 3-D plots, and solid models (hidden line removal!). $95.

MICROCOMPATIBLES
P.O. Box 570
Yorktown, VA 23690
(804) 898-7247

CHEETAH BUSINESS GRAPHICS*

Starting at under $1000, the Cheetah Business Graphics System is upgradable to Genegraphics-quality resolution, with a variety of intermediate resolutions and hardcopy film or plotter output options. Infinitely friendly and flexible. You can make a slide in 10 minutes for as low as $5.00. *Elected by IBM as a VAR for graphic content.

CENTEC CORPORATION
11260 Roger Bacon Drive
Reston, VA 22090
(703) 471-6300

GIRAPH BUSINESS GRAPHICS

GIRAPH: Line, bar, stack bar and pie charts. Menu-driven with selectable shading, labeling, colors, etc. Will use VisiCalc and Multiplan files ($199). GIRAPH SUPER: All the above features PLUS scatter diagrams, 3-D bars, separate left and right scales, log scales, text anywhere and more ($299). Demo $25. Call or write to:

DATA DISPLAY
171 W. 4th Street
NY, NY 10014
(212) 620-8134

SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES

PC/FORTH

Fast, extensible, interactive language ideal for graphics, communications, and process control application. Extension packages for 8087 numeric processor support, advanced graphics, and cross-compilation also available. Runs under PC-DOS or CP/M-86 with 48K and one disk drive. Prices start at $100.

LABORATORY MICROSYSTEMS
4147 Beethoven St.
Los Angeles, CA 90066
(213) 306-7412

ADA ON A MICRO

JANUS/ADA is an exceptional programming language for software development. Being a subset of the Ada programming language JANUS/ADA implements those features of Ada which are directly needed by professional programmers. These features include separate compilation, user defined data types and helpful program debugging.

R.R. SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 1512
Madison WI 53701
(608) 244-6436

SOFTWARE/MAILING PROGRAMS

POWERIZE

Powerize your EasyWriter/Volkswriter letter-writing with these MBS software tools: Merge'n Print for automatically repeating customized form letters (keyboard and file insertions, etc.)—$100; MBS Label Program with fast, 6-way sorting—$95; and Data Base for other follow-up and client data—$225. VISA/MC.

MBS SOFTWARE
12729 N.E. Hassalo St.
Portland, OR 97230
(503) 256-0130

SOFTWARE/MARKETING RESEARCH

SURVTAB™

Easy-to-use system for entering, editing, and tabulating data from survey questionnaires. Produces cross-tabs, frequency displays, and summary statistics for up to 80 questions and as many records as your disk permits. Perfect for market research surveys! Includes 43-page manual with instructions and examples. $180.

STATISTICAL COMPUTING CONSULTANTS
9025 Andromeda Drive
Burke, VA 22015
(703) 455-2379

SOFTWARE/OPERATING SYSTEMS

OS DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

Universal development interfaces and IRMX 86 implementations for PC DOS/MS DOS based systems. A complete family of development tools. For further information contact:

RTCS

RTCS/REAL TIME COMPUTER SCIENCE CORP.
PO Box 3000-886
Camarillo, CA 93010
(805) 482-0333

SOFTWARE/SORT

OPT-TECH SORT/MERGE

Extremely fast machine language Sort/Merge program. Sort ascending or descending on multiple fields, merge files. Works with variable or fixed length records. On-line help, full documentation and much, much more. Best features on the market! Compare before you buy any other. Write or call for more information. $75.

OPT-TECH
P.O. Box 2167
Humble, TX 77347
(713) 454-7428

SOFTWARE/ STATISTICS

FORTRAN SUBROUTINES

100 Fortran subroutines covering data screening, correlation and regression, design, discriminant, factor, and time series analysis. Nonparametric statistics, generation and distribution functions, matrix and storage operations, Eigen analysis, matrix & polynomial solutions, & misc. linear analysis. SOURCES INCLUDED. Price $295.00, CA residents, please add 6% sales tax. Check or money order.

ALPHA COMPUTER SERVICE
P.O. Box 2517
Cypress, CA 90630
(714) 894-6808
The Source: STA550

SOFTWARE/STOCK ANALYSIS

MARKET TREND ANALYZER

Graph, tabulate, do moving averages and other computations using major market, technical (3 exch.), psychological and fundamental indicators. Package $300 with 3 months data. Demo and manual (160 pg) available separately with credit. Historical and update data available. 128K. 1 or 2 drives, mono or color. PC or XT.

PENS™
THE PERSONAL EQUITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
buy sell

PERSONAL EQUITY COMPUTING, INC.
P.O. Box 2105, Dept. PC
Ocean, NJ 07712
(800) 431-6082, NYS (914) 331-6663

SOFTWARE/UTILITIES

THE FORMS DESIGNER™

Attention IBM Pascal, FORTRAN, and Assembly users! Save time in designing formatted screen I/O. Interactive Forms Editor allows you to draw lines and boxes, define fields, and edit text. Access forms or read keyboard entry by writing only one line of code. Provides sequential data retrieval and storage. Requires 128K RAM. Only $275 complete. Demo and manual $35. Call or write:

BIT SOFTWARE
PO Box 619
Milpitas, CA 95035
(408) 262-1054

SUPER TOOLS FOR PC

- PFAS is the easy to use, proven B+ tree ISAM designed for Pascal. It supports multiple key access and unlimited file and record size.
- PhosForm is the fill-in form input for Pascal allowing interactive design of screens. It performs data conversion validation.

PFAS-$200.00 PhosForm—$95.00

GRYPHON SYSTEMS
922 Grange Hall Rd.
Cardiff by the Sea, CA 92007
(619) 436-1455.

PC DISK ID

Eliminates the need, under PC DOS 2.0, to reformat disks in order to add, change, or delete volume labels. Prints sorted list of files (including hidden files) from disk directly to labels or to a listing. Also allows recovery of files erased inadvertently. Requires PC DOS 2.0, 1 disk. $30.

ErgoSoft
P.O. Box 454
Oakhurst, NJ 07755
(201) 493-8352

PROGRAM LISTINGS

(Display, fig. 3, continued from p. 196)

```
170  5F 20 20 2B 0D 0A 0A 20-20 20 51 20 20 57 20 20
180  45 20 20 52 20 20 54 20-20 59 20 20 55 20 20 49
190  20 20 4F 20 20 50 20 20-7B 20 20 7D 20 20 0D 0A
1A0  0A 20 20 20 20 41 20 20-53 20 20 44 20 20 46 20
1B0  20 47 20 20 48 20 20 4A-20 20 4B 20 20 4C 20 20
1C0  3A 20 20 22 20 7E 0D 0A-0A 20 20 7C 20 20 5A 20
1D0  20 58 20 20 43 20 20 56-20 20 42 20 20 4E 20 20
1E0  40 20 20 3C 20 20 3E 20-20 3F 0D 0A 0A 0A 0A 20
1F0  20 31 20 20 32 20 20 33-20 20 34 20 20 35 20 20
200  36 20 20 37 20 20 38 20-20 39 20 20 30 20 20 2D
210  20 20 3D 20 20 0D 0A 0A-20 20 20 71 20 20 77 20
220  20 65 20 20 72 20 20 74-20 20 79 20 20 75 20 20
230  69 20 20 6F 20 20 70 20-20 5B 20 20 5D 0D 0A 0A
240  20 20 20 20 61 20 20 73-20 20 64 20 20 66 20 20
250  67 20 20 68 20 20 6A 20-20 6B 20 20 6C 20 20 3B
```

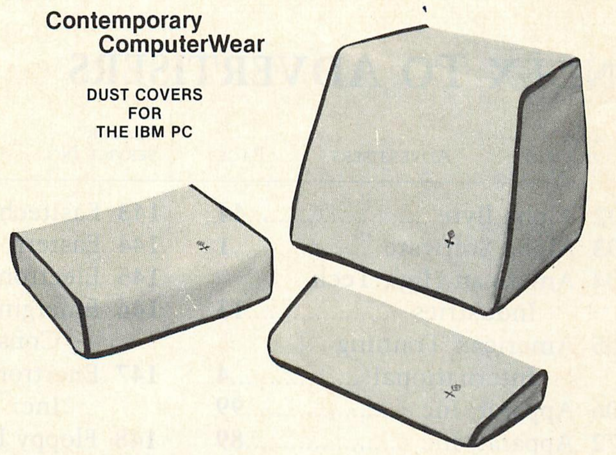
Figure 4, Page 126

```
Note: the first 20 hx characters (00-1F) cannot be altered.

dec hx         dec hx       dec hx       dec hx        dec hx        dec hx

 32 20 blank   48 30 0      64 40 @      80 50 P        96 60 `      112 70 p
 33 21 !       49 31 1      65 41 A      81 51 Q        97 61 a      113 71 q
 34 22 "       50 32 2      66 42 B      82 52 R        98 62 b      114 72 r
 35 23 #       51 33 3      67 43 C      83 53 S        99 63 c      115 73 s
 36 24 $       52 34 4      68 44 D      84 54 T       100 64 d      116 74 t
 37 25 %       53 35 5      69 45 E      85 55 U       101 65 e      117 75 u
 38 26 &       54 36 6      70 46 F      86 56 V       102 66 f      118 76 v
 39 27 '       55 37 7      71 47 G      87 57 W       103 67 g      119 77 w
 40 28 (       56 38 8      72 48 H      88 58 X       104 68 h      120 78 x
 41 29 )       57 39 9      73 49 I      89 59 Y       105 69 i      121 79 y
 42 2A *       58 3A :      74 4A J      90 5A Z       106 6A j      122 7A z
 43 2B +       59 3B ;      75 48 K      91 5B [       107 6B k      123 7B {
 44 2C ,       60 3C <      76 4C L      92 5C \       108 6C l      124 7C |
 45 2D -       61 3D =      77 4D M      93 5D ]       109 6D m      125 7D }
 46 2E .       62 3E >      78 4E N      94 5E ^       110 6E n      126 7E ~
 47 2F /       63 3F ?      79 4F O      95 5F _       111 6F o      127 7F

Note: from 7F hex on, the characters are not available
      on an ASCII printwheel.

 dec hx   dec hx   dec hx   dec hx   dec hx   dec hx   dec hx   dec hx

 128 80   144 90   160 A0   176 B0   192 C0   208 D0   224 E0   240 F0
 129 81   145 91   161 A1   177 B1   193 C1   209 D1   225 E1   241 F1
 130 82   146 92   162 A2   178 B2   194 C2   210 D2   226 E2   242 F2
 131 83   147 93   163 A3   179 B3   195 C3   211 D3   227 E3   243 F3
 132 84   148 94   164 A4   180 B4   196 C4   212 D4   228 E4   244 F4
 133 85   149 95   165 A5   181 B5   197 C5   213 D5   229 E5   245 F5
 134 86   150 96   166 A6   182 B6   198 C6   214 D6   230 E6   246 F6
 135 87   151 97   167 A7   183 B7   199 C7   215 D7   231 E7   247 F7
 136 88   152 98   168 A8   184 B8   200 C8   216 D8   232 E8   248 F8
 137 89   153 99   169 A9   185 B9   201 C9   217 D9   233 E9   249 F9
 138 8A   154 9A   170 AA   186 BA   201 CA   218 DA   234 EA   250 FA
 139 8B   155 9B   171 AB   187 BB   202 CB   219 DB   235 EB   251 FB
 140 8C   156 9C   172 AC   188 BC   203 CC   220 DC   236 EC   252 FC
 141 8D   157 9D   173 AD   189 BD   204 CD   221 DD   237 ED   253 FD
 142 8E   158 9E   174 AE   190 BE   205 CE   222 DE   238 EE   254 FE
 143 8F   159 9F   175 AF   191 BF   206 CF   223 DF   239 EF   255 FF
```

Want to write for PC Tech Journal? *We're looking for qualified professionals who are interested in the same things we are: how things work, human factors in design and implementation, software tools for professionals, software tools for users, database programs, networks, communications (especially with mainframes), distributed processing, office automation using the PC, in-depth hardware reviews, development methodology, design considerations, and how to exploit BIOS, operating systems, and applications.*

Please query us with a few paragraphs about the subject about which you would like to write, and we'll send you our author's guide.

PC Tech Journal
Suite 211
The World Trade Center
Baltimore, MD 21202
(301) 576-0770



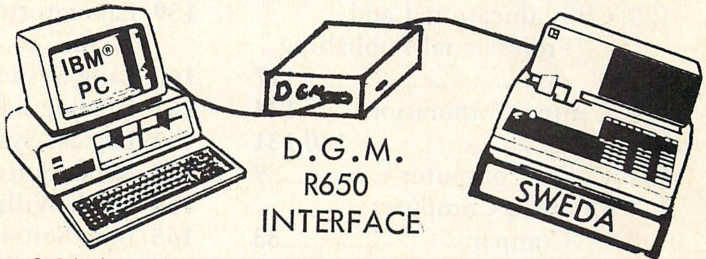
Attire your IBM PC in style! **ComputerWear** is dust protection with class. Design features include select, woven fabric and embroidered emblem. Order now. Satisfaction guaranteed.

☐ **YES,** PROTECT MY PC IN STYLE! SEND ME: ☐ CHECK
____ Keyboard(s) $16 ____ Monitor(s) $18 ☐ VISA
____ Drive(s) $18 ____ Printer(s) $18 ☐ MC
____ 1pc Mon/Drive$36 Add $2.00 Shipping Total: $____
(CA. Res. add tax)

Print Name: ____
Address: ____
City/State: ____ Zip ____
Credit Card #: ____ Exp. ____
Signature: ____

Contemporary ComputerWear Att: TJ
1320 36th Ave./San Francisco, CA 94122 • 415/564-0506
IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 131 ON READER SERVICE CARD



CONNECT YOUR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER TO YOUR SWEDA L-50 CASH REGISTERS!

The D.G.M. R650 Interface hardware and software will make this connection.

- 5 1/4" Diskette with Handler and Sample File $ 99.00
- Sweda F1 IRC Board $ 295.00
- Sweda to D.G.M. 50 ft. Cable $ 35.00
(Add 25¢/ft. when ordering Long Cables)
- D.G.M. to IBM 10 ft. Cable $ 35.00
- R650 Interface (1 to 31 L-50s) $1425.00

Order Now:
D.G.M. Corporation, 7671 Central Ave. NE, Minneapolis, MN 55432 (612) 784-7499

*IBM is a trademark of Int'l Business Machines
*Sweda is a trademark of Sweda Int'l Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

PCnet is the first local area network designed specifically for the IBM Personal Computer. It consists of the necessary hardware and software to set up a powerful, yet cost effective local area network for the IBM PC. While others make claims, PCnet is a local area network proven to be successful by hundreds of installations in IBM Personal Computers.

AST RESEARCH INC.
2372 Morse Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714
Telephone (714) 540-1333
Call or write for immediate response.

AST & PCnet Hardware:
- CSMA/CD LAN technique
- 7000 feet max. distance
- Low cost CATV Coaxial cable as medium for transmission
- 1 Megabit per second transmission
- Optional Mainframe connection (e.g., AST-SNA; AST-5251; AST-3780 etc.)

AST & PCnet Software:
- Disk Sharing
  Unlike other networks, PCnet does not demand expansive file server or proprietary hard disk systems for disk sharing. Almost any PC-DOS compatible hard disk including IBM's can be used for disk sharing
- File locking
  Provides locking to common data files so that common files are only accessed by one user at a time
- PC Sharing (Multi-tasking) Allows user on 1 PC to run command on another PC in the same network as if the command had been entered on that PC's keyboard
- Printer Sharing
  Allows PCs to share printers installed in other PCs.

AST & PCnet Future Products:
- Universal File Server
- Gateway

Other AST Products
- I/O Plus II
- MegaPlus
- ComboPlus
- PlusModem
- Etc....

PCnet is a trademark of Orchid Technology, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

History will record as a profound irony
that the most powerful word processing package
ever created for the IBM* Personal Computer
wasn't created by IBM.

LEADING EDGE.®

Leading Edge Products, Inc.
Fortune 1300 Division
21 Highland Circle
Needham Heights, MA 02194
(617) 449-6762 1-800-343-3436

Headquarters & Retail Division
225 Turnpike Street
Canton, MA 02021
(617) 828-8150 1-800-343-6833

CIRCLE NO. 161 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.